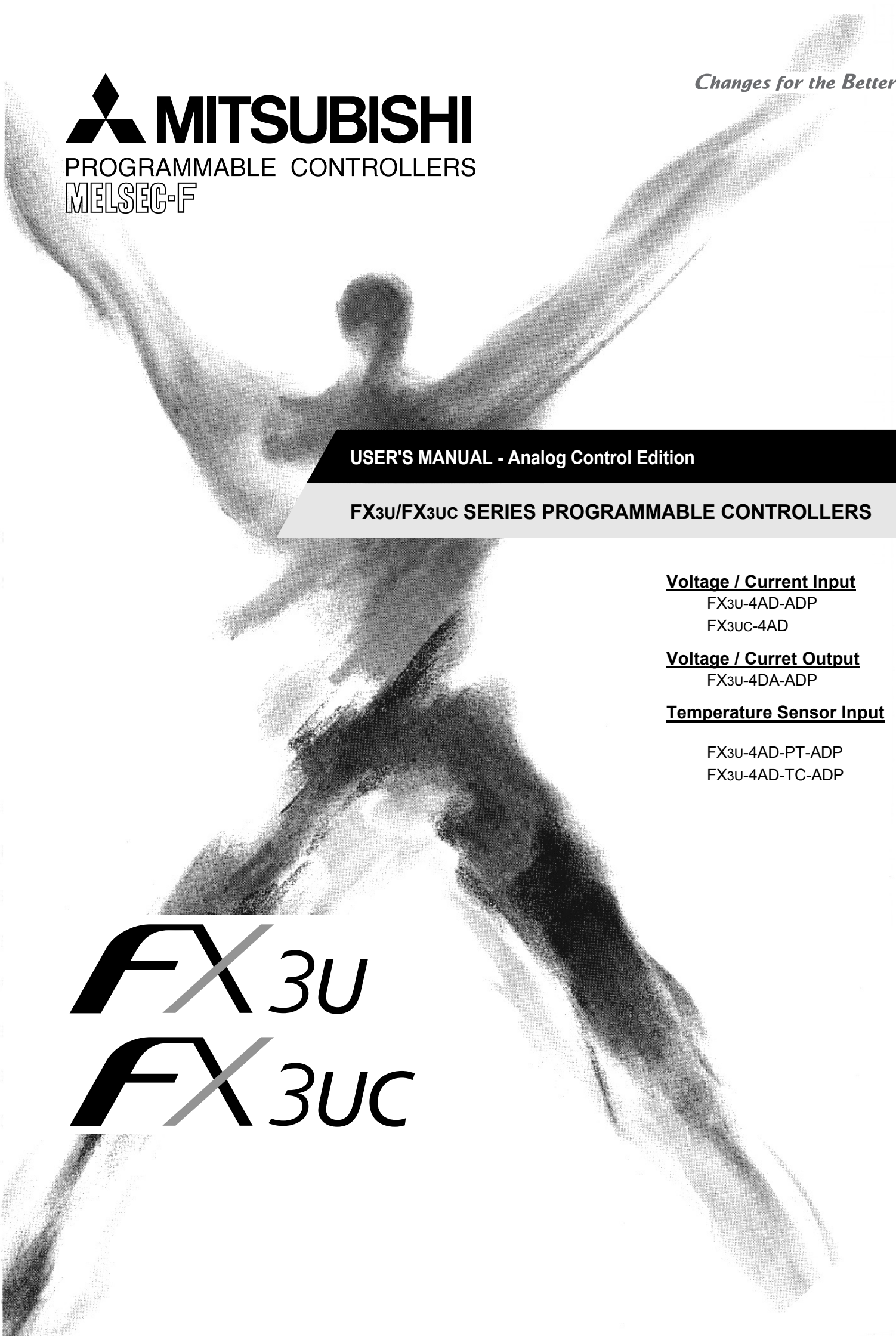
Changes for the Better

MITSUBISHI
PROGRAMMABLE CONTROLLERS
MELSEC-F



USER'S MANUAL - Analog Control Edition

FX3U/FX3UC SERIES PROGRAMMABLE CONTROLLERS

Voltage / Current Input

FX3U-4AD-ADP
FX3UC-4AD

Voltage / Curret Output

FX3U-4DA-ADP

Temperature Sensor Input

FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP
FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP

FX3U
FX3UC

Safety Precautions

(Read these precautions before using.)

Before installing, operating, maintenance or inspecting this product, thoroughly read and understand this manual and the associated manuals. Also pay careful attention to handle the module properly and safety.

This manual classifies the safety precautions into two categories: ⚠DANGER and ⚠CAUTION.

⚠DANGER	Indicates that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in death or severe injury.
⚠CAUTION	Indicates that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in medium or slight personal injury or physical damage.

Depending on circumstances, procedures indicated by ⚠CAUTION may also be linked to serious results.
In any case, it is important to follow the directions for usage.
Store this manual in a safe place so that you can take it out and read it whenever necessary. Always forward it to the end user.

1. DESIGN PRECAUTIONS

⚠DANGER

- Provide a safety circuit on the outside of the PLC so that the whole system operates to ensure the safety even when external power supply trouble, PLC failure, or communication error occurs.
  Otherwise, malfunction or output failures may result in an accident.
  1) An emergency stop circuit, a protection circuit, an interlock circuit for opposite movements, such as normal and reverse rotations, and an interlock circuit for preventing damage to the machine at the upper and lower positioning limits should be configured on the outside of the PLC.
  2) When the PLC CPU detects an error, such as a watchdog timer error, during self-diagnosis, all outputs are turned off. When an error that cannot be detected by the PLC CPU occurs in an input/output control block, output control may be disabled.
     Design external circuits and mechanisms to ensure safe operations of the machine in such a case.
  3) The output current of the service power supply for sensor varies depending on the model and the absence/ presence of extension blocks. If overload is applied, the voltage automatically drops, inputs in the PLC are disabled, and all outputs are turned off.
     Design external circuits and mechanisms to ensure safe operations of the machine in such a case.
  4) When some sort of error occurs in a relay, triac or transistor of the output unit, output may be kept on or off.
     For output signals that may lead to serious accidents, design external circuits and mechanisms to ensure safe operations of the machine in such cases.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not bundle the control line together with the main circuit or power line. Do not lay the control line near them.As a rule, lay the control line at least 100mm(3.94") or more away from the main circuit or power line.
  Noise may cause malfunctions.
- Make sure to perform grounding at one point on the PLC side to a shield wire or the shield of a shielded cable connected to a special analog input adaptor or special analog extension block.
  Do not perform grounding at the same point as a heavy electrical system.
  Noise may cause malfunctions.
- Make sure to perform grounding at one point on the PLC side to a shield wire or the shield of a shielded cable connected to a special analog output adaptor or special analog extension block.
  Do not perform grounding at the same point as a heavy electrical system.
  Noise may cause malfunctions.
- Use the product in such a status that excessive force is not applied on the power connectors and terminal blocks.
  Failure to do so may result in wire breakage or failure of the PLC.

2. WIRING PRECAUTIONS

⚠DANGER

- Make sure to cut off all phases of the power supply externally before starting the wiring work.
  Failure to do so may cause electric shock and damages to the product.

⚠CAUTION

- Connect the DC power supply wiring to the dedicated terminals described in this manual.
  If an AC power supply is connected to a DC input/output terminal or DC power supply terminal, the PLC will be burnt out.
- Do not wire vacant terminals externally.
  Doing so may damage the product.
- Perform class D grounding (grounding resistance: 100Ω or less) to the grounding terminal in the main unit.
  Do not connect the grounding terminal at the same point as a heavy electrical system.
- During the wiring work, do not let cutting chips and wire chips enter ventilation slits.
- Make sure to observe the precautions below in order to prevent any damage to a machine or any accident which might be caused by abnormal data written in the PLC due to the influence of noise:
  - Do not lay close or bundle with the main circuit, high-voltage power line, or load line.
    Otherwise effects of noise or surge induction are likely to take place.
    Keep a safe distance of more than 100 mm (3.94") from the above when wiring.
  - Ground the shield wire or shield of a shielded cable at one point on the PLC. However, do not ground at the same point as high voltage lines.
- Observe the following items to wire the lines to the European terminal board. Ignorance of the following items may cause electric shock, short circuit, disconnection, or damage of the product.
  - The disposal size of the cable end should be 9 mm (0.35").
  - Tightening torque should be between 0.22 to 0.25 N•m.
  - Twist the end of strand wire and make sure there is no loose wires.
  - Do not solder-plate the electric wire ends.
  - Do not connect electric wires of unspecified size or beyond the specified number of electric wires.
  - Fix the electric wires so that the terminal block and connected parts of electric wires are not directly stressed.

3. STARTUP AND MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

⚠DANGER

- Do not touch any terminal while the PLC's power is on.
  Doing so may cause electrical shock or malfunctions.
- Before cleaning or retightening terminals, externally cut off all phases of the power supply.
  Failure to do so may expose you to shock hazard.
- Before modifying the program under operation or performing operation for forcible output, running or stopping, carefully read the manual, and sufficiently ensure the safety.
  An operation error may damage the machine or cause accidents.
- Do not change programs in the PLC from two or more peripheral equipment (such as the programming tool and GOT) at the same time.
  Such changes may cause destruction or malfunction of programs in the PLC.

⚠CAUTION

- Do not disassemble or modify the PLC.
  Doing so may cause failures, malfunctions or fire.
  For repair, contact your local Mitsubishi Electric distributor.
- Before connecting or disconnecting any extension cable, turn off power.
  Failure to do so may cause unit failure or malfunctions.
- Make sure to turn off the power before attaching or removing the peripheral equipment, function extension board, special adaptor, or extension block.
  Failure to do so may cause device failure or malfunctions.

FX3U/FX3UC Series Programmable Controllers

User's Manual [Analog Control Edition]

Manual number	JY997D16701
Manual revision	A
Date	7/2005

Foreword

This manual describes the "analog" function of the MELSEC-F FX Series programmable controllers and should be read and understood before attempting to install or use the unit.
Store this manual in a safe place so that you can take it out and read it whenever necessary. Always forward it to the end user.

This manual confers no industrial property rights or any rights of any other kind, nor does it confer any patent licenses. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation cannot be held responsible for any problems involving industrial property rights which may occur as a result of using the contents noted in this manual.

© 2005 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

Outline Precautions

- This manual provides information for the use of the FX3U Series Programmable Controllers. The manual has been written to be used by trained and competent personnel. The definition of such a person or persons is as follows;
  1) Any engineer who is responsible for the planning, design and construction of automatic equipment using the product associated with this manual should be of a competent nature, trained and qualified to the local and national standards required to fulfill that role. These engineers should be fully aware of all aspects of safety with regards to automated equipment.
  2) Any commissioning or service engineer must be of a competent nature, trained and qualified to the local and national standards required to fulfill that job. These engineers should also be trained in the use and maintenance of the completed product. This includes being completely familiar with all associated documentation for the said product. All maintenance should be carried out in accordance with established safety practices.
  3) All operators of the completed equipment should be trained to use that product in a safe and coordinated manner in compliance to established safety practices. The operators should also be familiar with documentation which is connected with the actual operation of the completed equipment.

  Note: the term 'completed equipment' refers to a third party constructed device which contains or uses the product associated with this manual
- This product has been manufactured as a general-purpose part for general industries, and has not been designed or manufactured to be incorporated in a device or system used in purposes related to human life.
- Before using the product for special purposes such as nuclear power, electric power, aerospace, medicine or passenger movement vehicles, consult with Mitsubishi Electric.
- This product has been manufactured under strict quality control. However when installing the product where major accidents or losses could occur if the product fails, install appropriate backup or failsafe functions in the system.
- When combining this product with other products, please confirm the standard and the code, or regulations with which the user should follow. Moreover, please confirm the compatibility of this product to the system, machine, and apparatus with which a user is using.
- If in doubt at any stage during the installation of the product, always consult a professional electrical engineer who is qualified and trained to the local and national standards. If in doubt about the operation or use, please consult the nearest Mitsubishi Electric distributor.
- Since the examples indicated by this manual, technical bulletin, catalog, etc. are used as a reference, please use it after confirming the function and safety of the equipment and system. Mitsubishi Electric will accept no responsibility for actual use of the product based on these illustrative examples.
- This manual content, specification etc. may be changed without a notice for improvement.
- The information in this manual has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, if you have noticed a doubtful point, a doubtful error, etc., please contact the nearest Mitsubishi Electric distributor.

Registration

- Microsoft® and Windows® are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- The company name and the product name to be described in this manual are the registered trademarks or trademarks of each company.

Table of Contents

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS 1

Common Items

1. Introduction A-1

1.1 Outline and Features of Analog Control A-1
1.1.1 Analog input control A-2
1.1.2 Analog output control A-2
1.1.3 Temperature sensor input control A-3

2. Description of Analog Products A-4

2.1 Various Types of Analog Products A-4
2.1.1 Special adapter A-4
2.1.2 Special function block A-5
2.2 List of Analog Product Models A-6
2.2.1 Special adapter A-6
2.2.2 Special function block A-7

3. System Configuration Drawings of Analog Products A-9

3.1 FX3U Series PLC A-9
3.1.1 Connection of special adapters A-9
3.1.2 Connection of special function blocks A-10
3.2 FX3UC Series PLC A-11
3.2.1 Connection of special adapters A-11
3.2.2 Connection of special function blocks A-12

4. Comparison of Performance Specifications A-13

4.1 Analog Input A-13
4.1.1 FX3U-4AD-ADP A-13
4.1.2 FX3UC-4AD A-14
4.1.3 FX2NC-4AD A-15
4.1.4 FX2N-8AD A-16
4.1.5 FX2N-4AD A-17
4.1.6 FX2N-2AD A-18
4.2 Analog Output A-19
4.2.1 FX3U-4DA-ADP A-19
4.2.2 FX2NC-4DA A-20
4.2.3 FX2N-4DA A-21
4.2.4 FX2N-2DA A-22
4.3 Analog Input/Output Mixture A-23
4.3.1 FX2N-5A A-23
4.3.2 FX0N-3A A-25
4.4 Temperature Sensor Input A-26
4.4.1 FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP A-26
4.4.2 FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP A-27
4.4.3 FX2N-4AD-PT A-28
4.4.4 FX2N-4AD-TC A-29
4.4.5 FX2N-8AD A-30
4.4.6 FX2N-2LC A-31

5. Manual Introduction (Types, Contents, and Obtainment) A-32

5.1 How to Use Various Manuals....A-32
5.2 Description of Related Manuals....A-33
5.2.1 Analog control manuals....A-33
5.2.2 Manuals related to FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC main unit....A-33
5.2.3 Manuals of analog units....A-34

6. Generic Names and Abbreviations in This Manual A-36

FX3UC-4AD (4-channel Analog Input)

1. Outline B-3

1.1 Outline of Functions B-3
1.2 Setup Procedure Before Starting Operation B-4
1.3 Connectable PLC and Its Version Number B-5
1.4 Version Number of Compatible Programming Tool B-5

2. Specifications B-6

2.1 Generic Specifications B-6
2.2 Power Supply Specifications B-6
2.3 Performance Specifications B-7
2.4 Input Mode (Characteristics) BFM #0 ....B-8

3. Wiring B-10

3.1 Terminal Arrangement B-11
3.2 Power Supply Line B-12
3.2.1 Connection of power cable to power connector B-12
3.2.2 Example of power supply circuit B-13
3.2.3 Cautions regarding connection of power cables B-13
3.3 Cable Connection to Input Terminal and Tightening Torque B-14
3.3.1 Analog input line B-15
3.4 Grounding B-15

4. Analog Data Reading B-16

4.1 Procedure for Reading Out of Analog Data B-16

5. Buffer Memory (BFM) B-18

5.1 Assignment of Unit Numbers and Outline of Buffer Memory B-18
5.2 Buffer Memory Reading/Writing Method B-19
5.2.1 Buffer memory direct specification B-19
5.2.2 FROM/TO instruction (conventional method) B-19
5.3 List of Buffer Memories (BFM) B-21

5.4 Details of Buffer Memories....B-25
5.4.1 BFM #0: Input mode specification....B-25
5.4.2 BFM #2 to #5: Number of averaging time....B-26
5.4.3 BFM #6 to #9: Digital filter setting....B-27
5.4.4 BFM #10 to #13: Channel data....B-28
5.4.5 BFM #19: Data change prohibit....B-29
5.4.6 BFM #20: Initialization function (resetting to factory default status)....B-29
5.4.7 BFM #21: Input characteristics writing....B-29
5.4.8 BFM #22: Convenient function setting....B-30
5.4.9 BFM #26: Upper/lower limit error status....B-32
5.4.10 BFM #27: Abrupt change detection status....B-33
5.4.11 BFM #28: Over-scale status....B-34
5.4.12 BFM #29: Error status....B-35
5.4.13 BFM #30: Model code....B-36
5.4.14 BFM #41 to #44: Offset data / BFM #51 to #54: Gain data....B-36
5.4.15 BFM #61 to #64: Addition data....B-37
5.4.16 BFM #71 to #74: Lower limit error setting / BFM #81 to #84: Upper limit error setting....B-38
5.4.17 BFM #91 to #94: Abrupt change detection value setting....B-39
5.4.18 BFM #99: Clearance of upper/lower limit error data and abrupt change detection data....B-40
5.4.19 BFM #101 to #104: Minimum peak value / BFM #111 to #114: Maximum peak value....B-40
5.4.20 BFM #109: Minimum peak value resetting / BFM #119: Maximum peak value resetting....B-41
5.4.21 BFM #125: Peak value automatic transfer to first data register specification....B-41
5.4.22 BFM #126: Upper/lower error status data automatic transfer-to data register specification....B-42
5.4.23 BFM #127: Abrupt change detection status data automatic transfer-to data register specification....B-43
5.4.24 BFM #128: Over-scale status data automatic transfer-to data register specification....B-44
5.4.25 BFM #129: Error status data automatic transfer-to data register specification....B-44
5.4.26 BFM #197: Selection of cyclic data update function (function for data history)....B-45
5.4.27 BFM #198: Data history sampling time setting....B-45
5.4.28 BFM #199: Data history resetting/stoppage....B-46
5.4.29 BFM #200 to #6999: Data history....B-47

6. Changing Input Characteristics B-48

6.1 Procedure for Changing Input Characteristics....B-48

7. Examples of Practical Programs B-51

7.1 Program That Uses Number of Averaging Time....B-51
7.2 Program That Uses Convenient Functions....B-52
7.3 Program That Uses Data History Function....B-54
7.4 Initialize Program for 4AD (Factory Default)....B-56

8. Troubleshooting B-57

8.1 PLC Version Number Check....B-57
8.2 Wiring Check....B-57
8.3 Program Check....B-57
8.4 Error Status Check....B-58
8.5 4AD Initialization and Test Program....B-59

FX3U-4AD-ADP (4-channel analog Input)

1. Outline C-3

1.1 Outline of Functions C-3
1.2 Setup Procedure Before Starting Operation C-4
1.3 Connectable PLC and Its Version Number C-5
1.4 Version Number of Compatible Programming Tool C-5

2. Specifications C-6

2.1 Generic Specifications C-6
2.2 Power Supply Specifications C-7
2.3 Performance Specifications C-7
2.4 A/D Conversion Time C-8

3. Wiring C-9

3.1 Terminal Layout C-10
3.2 Applicable Cable and Terminal Tightening Torque C-11
3.3 Power Supply Line C-12
3.3.1 To connect to the FX3U Series PLC C-12
3.3.2 To connect to the FX3UC Series PLC C-12
3.4 Analog Input Line C-13
3.5 Grounding C-13

4. Programming C-14

4.1 Loading of A/D Conversion Data C-14
4.2 List of Special Devices C-15
4.3 Switching of Input Mode C-15
4.4 Input Data C-16
4.5 Number of Averaging Time C-17
4.6 Error Status C-18
4.7 Model Code C-19
4.8 Example of Basic Program C-19

5. Changing of Input Characteristics C-20

5.1 Example: Changing of Voltage Input Characteristics C-20

6. Troubleshooting C-22

6.1 PLC Version Number Check C-22
6.2 Wiring Check C-22
6.3 Special Device Check C-23
6.4 Program Check C-23
6.5 Error Status Check C-24

FX3U-4DA-ADP (4-channel analog Output)

1. Outline D-3

1.1 Outline of Functions D-3
1.2 Setup Procedure Before Starting Operation D-4
1.3 Connectable PLC and Its Version Number D-5
1.4 Version Number of Compatible Programming Tool D-5

2. Specifications D-6

2.1 Generic Specifications D-6
2.2 Power Supply Specifications D-7
2.3 Performance Specifications D-8
2.4 D/A Conversion Time D-9

3. Wiring D-10

3.1 Terminal Layout D-11
3.2 Applicable Cable and Terminal Tightening Torque D-12
3.3 Power Supply Line D-13
3.3.1 To Connect to the FX3U Series PLC D-13
3.3.2 To Connect To the FX3UC Series PLC D-13
3.4 Analog Output Line D-14
3.5 Grounding D-14

4. Programming D-15

4.1 Writing of D/A Conversion Data D-15
4.2 List of Special Devices D-16
4.3 Switching of Output Mode D-16
4.4 Output Holding Function Cancellation Setting D-17
4.5 Output Setting Data D-17
4.6 Error Status D-18
4.7 Model Code D-19
4.8 Example of Basic Program D-19

5. Changing of Output Characteristics D-20

5.1 Example: Changing of Voltage Output Characteristics D-20

6. Troubleshooting D-21

6.1 PLC Version Number Check D-21
6.2 Wiring Check D-21
6.3 Special Device Check D-21
6.4 Program Check D-22
6.5 Error Status Check D-22

FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP
(4-channel Platinum Resistance Thermometer Data Input)

1. Outline E-3

1.1 Outline of Functions E-3
1.2 Setup Procedure Before Starting Operation E-4
1.3 Connectable PLC and Its Version Number E-5
1.4 Version Number of Compatible Programming Tool E-5

2. Specifications E-6

2.1 Generic Specifications E-6
2.2 Power Supply Specifications E-7
2.3 Performance Specifications E-7
2.4 A/D Conversion Time E-8
2.5 Temperature Measurement E-8

3. Wiring E-9

3.1 Terminal Layout E-10
3.2 Applicable Cable and Terminal Tightening Torque E-11
3.3 Power Supply Line E-12
3.3.1 To connect to FX3U Series PLC E-12
3.3.2 To Connect To The FX3UC Series PLC E-12
3.4 Selection of Platinum Resistance Thermometer Sensor E-13
3.5 Wiring of Platinum Resistance Thermometer Sensor E-13
3.6 Grounding E-13

4. Programming E-14

4.1 Loading of A/D Conversion Data E-14
4.2 List of Special Devices E-15
4.3 Selection of Temperature Unit E-15
4.4 Temperature Measurement E-16
4.5 Number of Averaging Time E-17
4.6 Error Status E-18
4.7 Model Code E-20
4.8 Example of Basic Program E-20

5. Troubleshooting E-21

5.1 PLC Version Number Check E-21
5.2 Wiring Check E-21
5.3 Special Device Check E-21
5.4 Program Check E-22
5.5 Error Status Check E-22

FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP (4-channel Thermocouple Data Input)

1. Outline F-3

1.1 Outline of Functions F-3
1.2 Setup Procedure Before Starting Operation F-4
1.3 Connectable PLC and Its Version Number F-5
1.4 Version Number of Compatible Programming Tool F-5

2. Specifications F-6

2.1 Generic Specifications F-6
2.2 Power Supply Specifications F-6
2.3 Performance Specifications F-7
2.4 A/D Conversion Time F-8
2.5 Temperature Measurement F-8

3. Wiring F-9

3.1 Terminal Layout F-10
3.2 Applicable Cable and Terminal Tightening Torque F-11
3.3 Power Supply Line F-12
3.3.1 To connect to FX3U Series PLC F-12
3.3.2 To connect to the FX3UC Series PLC F-12
3.4 Selection of Thermocouple F-13
3.4.1 Thermocouple type F-13
3.4.2 Compensating lead wire F-13
3.5 Wiring of Thermocouple F-13
3.5.1 Wiring of thermocouple type K F-13
3.5.2 Wiring of thermocouple type J F-14
3.6 Caution Regarding Wiring F-14
3.7 Grounding F-14

4. Programming F-15

4.1 Loading of A/D Conversion Data F-15
4.2 List of Special Devices F-16
4.3 Selection of Temperature Unit F-16
4.4 Selection of Type K or J F-17
4.5 Temperature Measurement F-17
4.6 Number of Averaging Time F-18
4.7 Error Status F-19
4.8 Model Code F-21
4.9 Example of Basic Program F-21

5. Troubleshooting F-22

5.1 PLC Version Number Check F-22
5.2 Wiring Check F-22
5.3 Special Device Check F-22
5.4 Program Check F-23
5.5 Error Status Check F-23

PID Instruction (FNC 88)

1. Outline G-3

1.1 Outline of function G-3
1.2 Basic Operation Expressions in PID Instruction (Reference) G-4

2. How to Use PID Instruction G-5

2.1 Explanation of function and operation G-5
2.2 Relationship Between Parameter Setting and Auto Tuning G-6

3. Parameter G-7

3.1 Parameter List: (S3) to (S3) + 28 ..... G-7
3.2 Details of Parameters G-9
3.2.1 Sampling time (TS): (S3) G-9
3.2.2 Operation setting (ACT):(S3)+1 ..... G-10
3.2.3 Input filter (α): (S3)+2 ..... G-12
3.2.4 Proportional gain (KP): (S3)+3 ..... G-13
3.2.5 Integral time (TI): (S3)+4 ..... G-13
3.2.6 Differential gain (KD): (S3)+5 ..... G-15
3.2.7 Differential time (TD): (S3)+6 ..... G-15
3.2.8 Alarm output flag: (S3)+24 ..... G-17

4. Auto Tuning G-18

4.1 Limit Cycle Method G-18
4.1.1 Parameters set in auto tuning (of limit cycle method) G-18
4.1.2 Auto tuning procedure G-19
4.1.3 Reference: How to obtain three constants in PID control (limit cycle method) G-20
4.2 Step Response Method G-21
4.2.1 Parameters to be set by auto-tuning (step response method) G-21
4.2.2 Auto tuning procedure G-21
4.2.3 Reference: How to obtain three constants in PID control (step response method) G-22
4.3 Cautions on Auto Tuning Execution G-22

5. Example of Practical Programs (for Step Response Method) G-23

5.1 Example: System and operation G-23
5.2 Program example of auto tuning (step response method) and PID control G-24
5.3 Program example of auto tuning (step response method) G-26

6. Troubleshooting G-28

6.1 Error Codes G-28

Warranty i

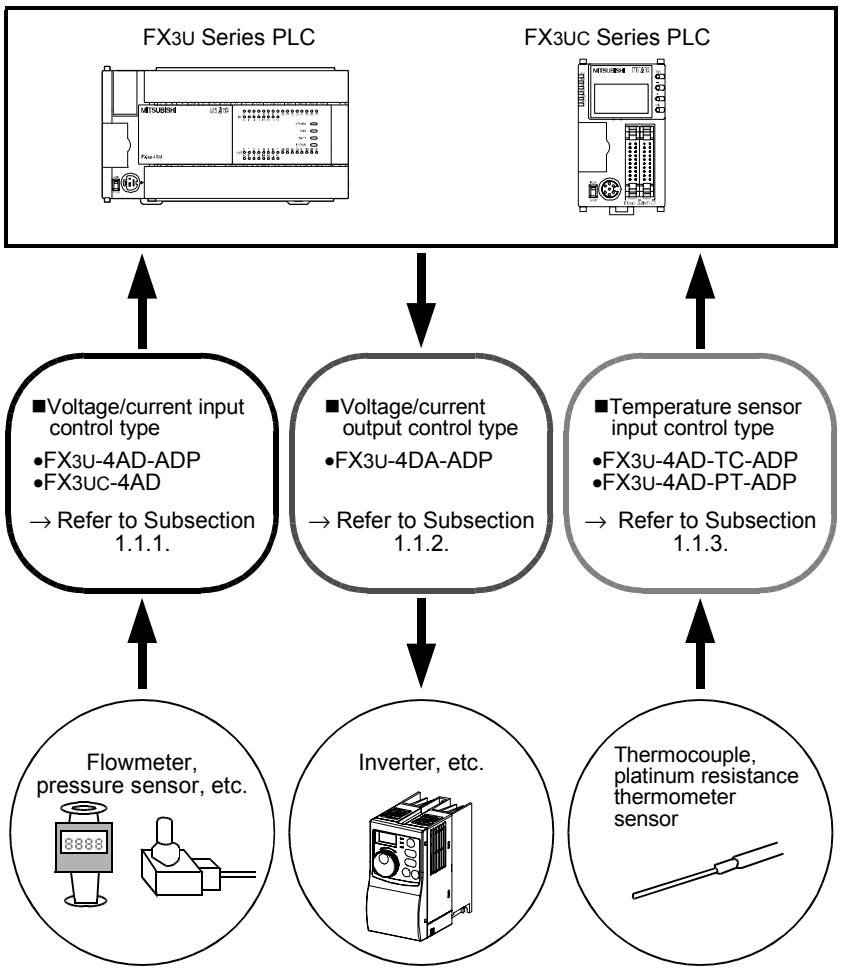
Revised History ii

1. Introduction

This manual describes the analog products of the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC.
This chapter describes the analog control types and applications.

1.1 Outline and Features of Analog Control

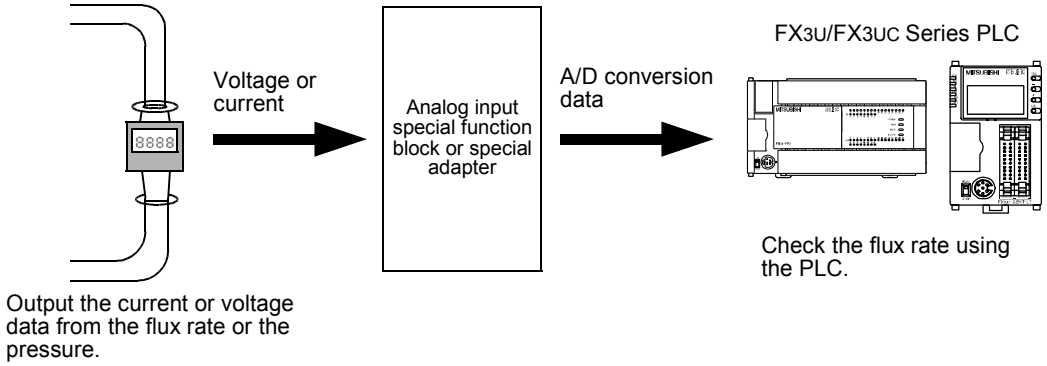
For the FX Series, there are 3 types of analog control: Voltage/current input, voltage/current output, and temperature sensor input.
Select products optimum for the purpose of use.



In addition to the above applications, the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC can be used for various purposes.

1.1.1 Analog input control

Input the voltage/current signal from the flowmeter, pressure sensor, etc. to the PLC to monitor the condition of the workpiece or the equipment.


Voltage or current
Analog input special function block or special adapter
A/D conversion data
FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC
Check the flux rate using the PLC.
Output the current or voltage data from the flux rate or the pressure.

→ **To judge whether a unit can be connected to the PLC, refer to Chapter 3 "System Configuration Drawings of Analog Products."**

Analog input products for FX3UC Series

- FX3UC-4AD

→ **For a detailed description, refer to B.**

Analog input products for FX3U Series

- FX3U-4AD-ADP

→ **For a detailed description, refer to C.**

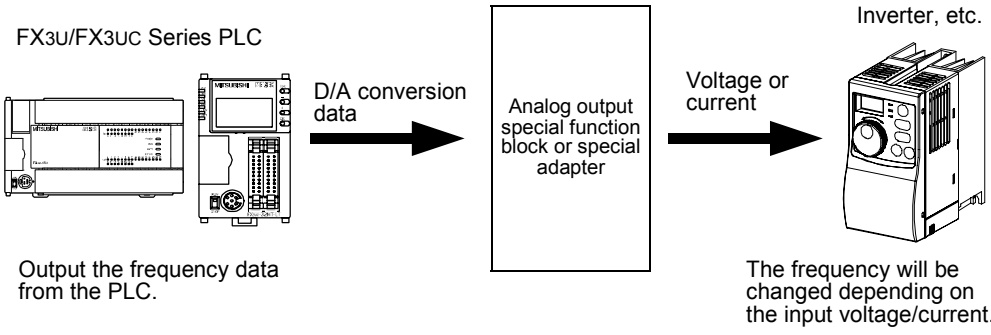
Analog input products of other Series

- FX2NC-4AD
- FX2N-8AD
- FX2N-4AD
- FX2N-2AD
- FX2N-5A
- FX0N-3A

→ **For a detailed description of the other analog input products, refer to the corresponding manuals.**

1.1.2 Analog output control

Output the voltage/current signal from the PLC to the inverter, etc. to control the inverter frequency, etc.


FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC
D/A conversion data
Analog output special function block or special adapter
Voltage or current
Inverter, etc.
Output the frequency data from the PLC.
The frequency will be changed depending on the input voltage/current.

→ **To judge whether a unit can be connected to the PLC, refer to Chapter 3 "System Configuration Drawings of Analog Products."**

Analog output products for FX3U Series

- FX3U-4DA-ADP

→ **For a detailed description, refer to D.**

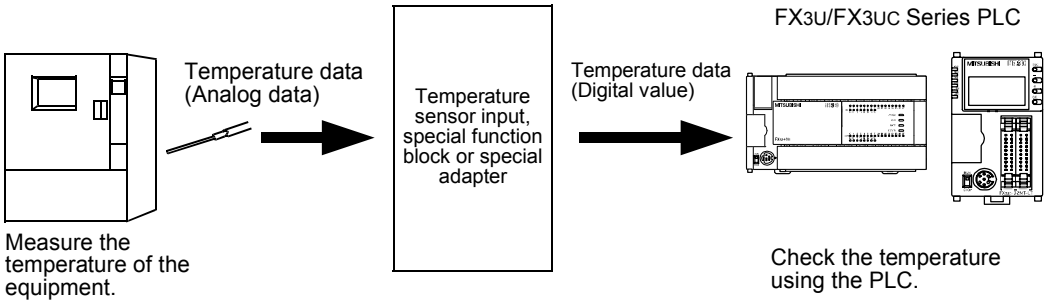
Analog output products of other Series

- FX2NC-4DA
- FX2N-4DA
- FX2N-2DA
- FX2N-5A
- FX0N-3A

→ **For a detailed description of the other analog output products, refer to the corresponding manuals.**

1.1.3 Temperature sensor input control

Use the PLC to check the workpiece/machine temperature measured with the thermocouple or the platinum resistance thermometer sensor.


Temperature data
(Analog data)
Temperature sensor input, special function block or special adapter
Temperature data
(Digital value)
FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC
Measure the temperature of the equipment.
Check the temperature using the PLC.

→ **To judge whether a unit can be connected to the PLC, refer to Chapter 3 "System Configuration Drawings of Analog Products."**

Temperature sensor input products of FX3U Series

- FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP

→ **For a detailed description, refer to E.**

- FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP

→ **For a detailed description, refer to F.**

Temperature sensor input products of other Series

- FX2N-8AD
- FX2N-4AD-TC
- FX2N-2LC
- FX2N-4AD-PT

→ **For a detailed description of the other temperature sensor input products, refer to the corresponding manuals.**

2. Description of Analog Products

2.1 Various Types of Analog Products

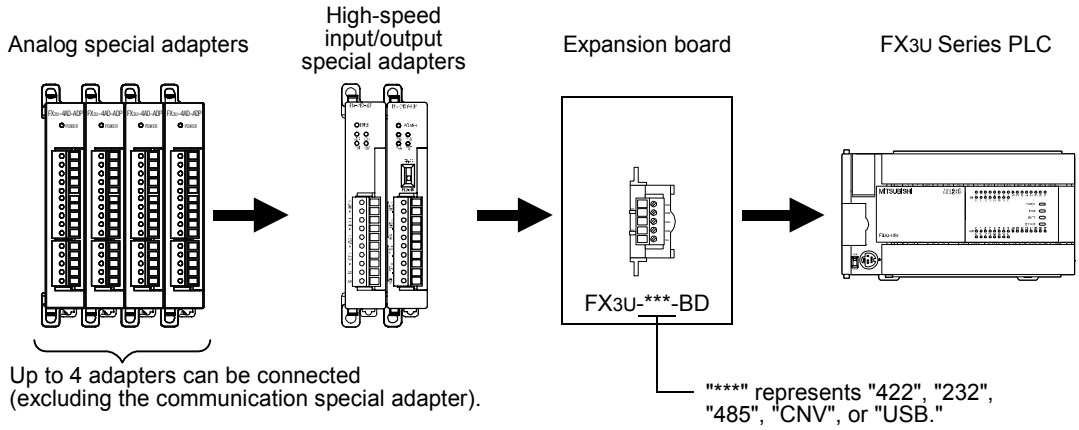
Analog input/output products are needed to carry out analog control using the FX Series PLC.
There are 2 types of input/output products: the special adapter and the special function block. The special adapter and the special function block are described below to clarify the difference between them:

2.1.1 Special adapter

The analog special adapter uses special devices to send/receive data to/from the PLC.

1. FX3U Series PLC

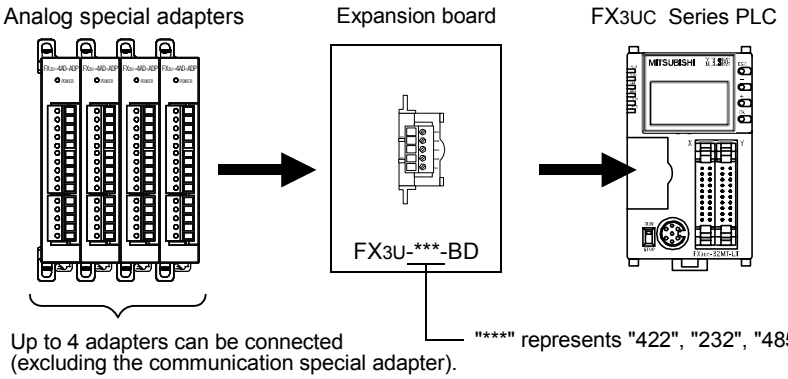
- Connect the special adapter(s) to the left side of the FX3U Series PLC.
- The expansion board is needed to connect the special adapter(s).
- Up to 4 analog special adapters can be connected.
- To use the high-speed input/output special adapter(s), be sure to connect the high-speed input/output special adapter(s) first, and then connect the analog special adapter(s).


Analog special adapters
High-speed input/output special adapters
Expansion board
FX3U Series PLC
FX3U-***-BD
Up to 4 adapters can be connected (excluding the communication special adapter).
"***" represents "422", "232", "485", "CNV", or "USB."

→ **For a detailed description of system configuration, refer to the User's Manual - Hardware Edition of the PLC.**

2. FX3UC Series PLC

- Connect the special adapter(s) to the left side of the FX3UC Series PLC.
- The expansion board is needed to connect the special adapter(s).
- Up to 4 analog special adapters can be connected.


Analog special adapters
Expansion board
FX3UC Series PLC
FX3U-***-BD
Up to 4 adapters can be connected (excluding the communication special adapter).
"***" represents "422", "232", "485", "CNV", or "USB."

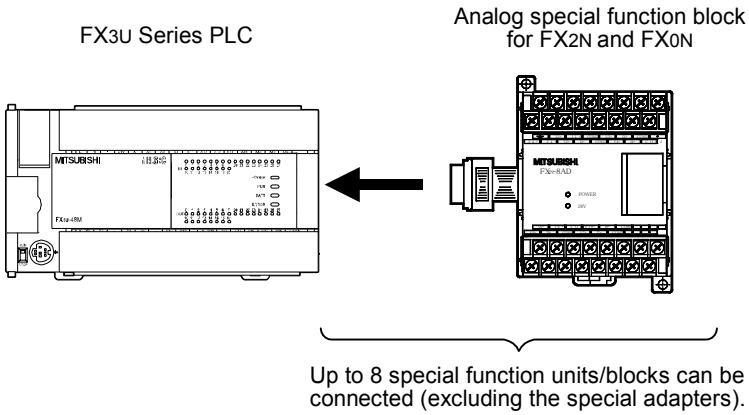
→ **For a detailed description of system configuration, refer to the User's Manual - Hardware Edition of the PLC.**

2.1.2 Special function block

The special function block uses the buffer memory (BFM) to send/receive data to/from the PLC.

1. FX3U Series PLC

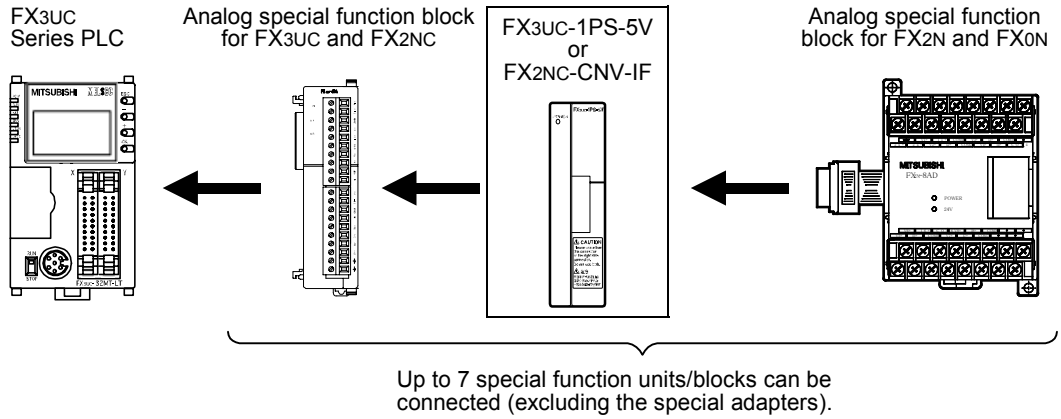
- Connect the special function block(s) to the right side of the FX3U Series PLC.
- Up to 8 special function blocks can be connected.


FX3U Series PLC
Analog special function block for FX2N and FX0N
Up to 8 special function units/blocks can be connected (excluding the special adapters).

→ **For a detailed description of system configuration, refer to the User's Manual - Hardware Edition of the PLC.**

2. FX3UC Series PLC

- Connect the special function block(s) to the right side of the FX3UC Series PLC.
- In some cases, FX2NC-CNV-IF or FX3UC-1PS-5V may be needed for connection.
- Up to 7 special function blocks can be connected.


FX3UC Series PLC
Analog special function block for FX3UC and FX2NC
FX3UC-1PS-5V or FX2NC-CNV-IF
Analog special function block for FX2N and FX0N
Up to 7 special function units/blocks can be connected (excluding the special adapters).

Select either FX3UC-1PS-5V or FX2NC-CNV-IF considering the current consumption of the components.

→ **For a detailed description of system configuration, refer to the User's Manual - Hardware Edition of the PLC.**

2.2 List of Analog Product Models

The analog input/output products compatible with the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC are described below:

2.2.1 Special adapter

Type	No. of channels	Range	Resolution	Function	Reference
Voltage/current input					
FX3U-4AD-ADP	4ch	Voltage: 0V to 10V DC	2.5mV(12bits)	Mixed use of voltage and current inputs is possible.	C
		Current: 4mA to 20mA DC	10μA(11bits)		
Voltage/current output					
FX3U-4DA-ADP	4ch	Voltage: 0V to 10V DC	2.5mV(12bits)	Mixed use of voltage and current outputs is possible.	D
		Current: 4mA to 20mA DC	4μA(12bits)		
Temperature sensor input					
FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP	4ch	Pt100: -50°C to +250°C	0.1°C	Compatible with the platinum resistance thermometer sensor (Pt100). The product can be switched between "centigrade" and "Fahrenheit."	E
FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP	4ch	Type K: -100°C to +1000°C	0.4°C	Compatible with thermocouple types K and J. The product can be switched between "centigrade" and "Fahrenheit."	F
		Type J: -100°C to +600°C	0.3°C		

2.2.2 Special function block

Type	No. of channels	Range	Resolution	Function	Refer-ence
Voltage/current input					
FX3UC-4AD	4ch	Voltage: -10V to +10V DC	0.32mV (with sign, 16 bits)	Mixed use of voltage and current inputs is possible. The offset/gain can be adjusted. The sampling function is incorporated.	B
		Current: -20mA to +20mA DC	1.25µA (with sign, 15 bits)		
FX2NC-4AD	4ch	Voltage: -10V to +10V DC	0.32mV (with sign, 16 bits)	Mixed use of voltage and current inputs is possible. The offset/gain can be adjusted. The sampling function is incorporated.	*1
		Current: -20mA to +20mA DC	1.25µA (with sign, 15 bits)		
FX2N-8AD*2	8ch	Voltage: -10V to +10V DC	0.63mV (with sign, 15 bits)	Mixed use of voltage, current, and thermocouple is possible. The offset/gain can be adjusted.*3 The sampling function is incorporated.	*1
		Current: -20mA to +20mA DC	2.5µA (with sign, 14 bits)		
FX2N-4AD*2	4ch	Voltage: -10V to +10V DC	5mV (with sign, 12 bits)	Mixed use of voltage and current inputs is possible. The offset/gain can be adjusted.	*1
		Current: -20mA to +20mA DC	10µA (with sign, 11 bits)		
FX2N-2AD*2	2ch	Voltage: 0V to 10V DC	2.5mV (12bits)	Mixed use of voltage and current inputs is possible. The offset/gain can be adjusted. (Common to 2 input channels)	*1
		Current: 4mA to 20mA DC	4µA (12bits)		
Voltage/current output					
FX2NC-4DA*2	4ch	Voltage: -10V to +10V DC	5mV (with sign, 12 bits)	Mixed use of voltage and current inputs is possible. The offset/gain can be adjusted.	*1
		Current: 0mA to 20mA DC	20µA (10bits)		
FX2N-4DA*2	4ch	Voltage: -10V to +10V DC	5 mV (with sign, 12 bits)	Mixed use of voltage and current inputs is possible. The offset/gain can be adjusted.	*1
		Current: 0mA to 20mA DC	20µA (10bits)		
FX2N-2DA*2	2ch	Voltage: 0V to 10V DC	2.5 mV (12 bits)	Mixed use of voltage and current inputs is possible. The offset/gain can be adjusted.	*1
		Current: 4mA to 20mA DC	4µA (12bits)		

*1. Refer to the instruction manual of the corresponding product.

*2. To connect this block to the FX3UC Series PLC, either FX2NC-CNV-IF or FX3UC-1PS-5V is needed.

*3. The offset and the gain of FX2N-8AD can be adjusted for the voltage input and the current input and current input except analog value direct display mode.

Type	No. of channels	Range	Resolution	Function	Reference
Voltage/current input/output mixture					
FX2N-5A*1	Input 4ch	Voltage: -10V to +10V DC	0.32mV (with sign, 16 bits)	Mixed use of voltage and current is possible. The offset/gain can be adjusted. The scaling function is incorporated.	*2
		Current: -20mA to +20mA DC	1.25μA (with sign, 15 bits)		
	Output 1ch	Voltage: -10V to +10V DC	5mV (with sign, 12 bits)		
		Current: 0mA to 20mA DC	20μA (10bits)		
FX0N-3A*1	Input 2ch	Voltage: 0V to 10V DC	40mV (8bits)	The input format is common to 2 channels. The offset/gain can be adjusted. (Common to 2 input channels)	*2
		Current: 4mA to 20mA DC	64μA (8bits)		
	Output 1ch	Voltage: 0V to 10V DC	40mV (8bits)		
		Current: 4mA to 20mA DC	64μA (8bits)		
Temperature sensor input					
FX2N-8AD*1	8ch	Type K: -100°C to +1200°C	0.1°C	Mixed use of voltage, current, and thermocouple is possible. Compatible with thermocouple types K, J, and T. The unit can be switched between "centigrade" and "Fahrenheit." The sampling function is incorporated.	*2
		Type J: -100°C to +600°C	0.1°C		
		Type T: -100°C to +350°C	0.1°C		
FX2N-4AD-TC*1	4ch	Type K: -100°C to +1200°C	0.4°C	Compatible with thermocouple types K and J. The unit can be switched between "centigrade" and "Fahrenheit."	*2
		Type J: -100°C to +600°C	0.3°C		
FX2N-4AD-PT*1	4ch	Pt100: -100°C to +600°C	0.2°C to 0.3°C	Compatible with the platinum resistance thermometer sensor (Pt100 or JPt100). The unit can be switched between "centigrade" and "Fahrenheit."	*2
FX2N-2LC*1	2ch	Example: Type K: -100°C to +1300°C	0.1°C or 1°C (Depends on the sensor input range.)	Compatible with thermocouple types K, J, R, S, E, T, B, N, PL II, WRe5-26, U, and L. Compatible with the platinum resistance thermometer sensor (Pt100, JPt100). The unit can be switched between "centigrade" and "Fahrenheit." The temperature adjustment function (that uses PID operation, etc.) is incorporated. The peak disconnection detection function is incorporated. (The CT sensor is needed.)	*2
		Pt100: -200°C to +600°C			

*1. To connect this block to the FX3UC Series PLC, either FX2NC-CNV-IF or FX3UC-1PS-5V is needed.

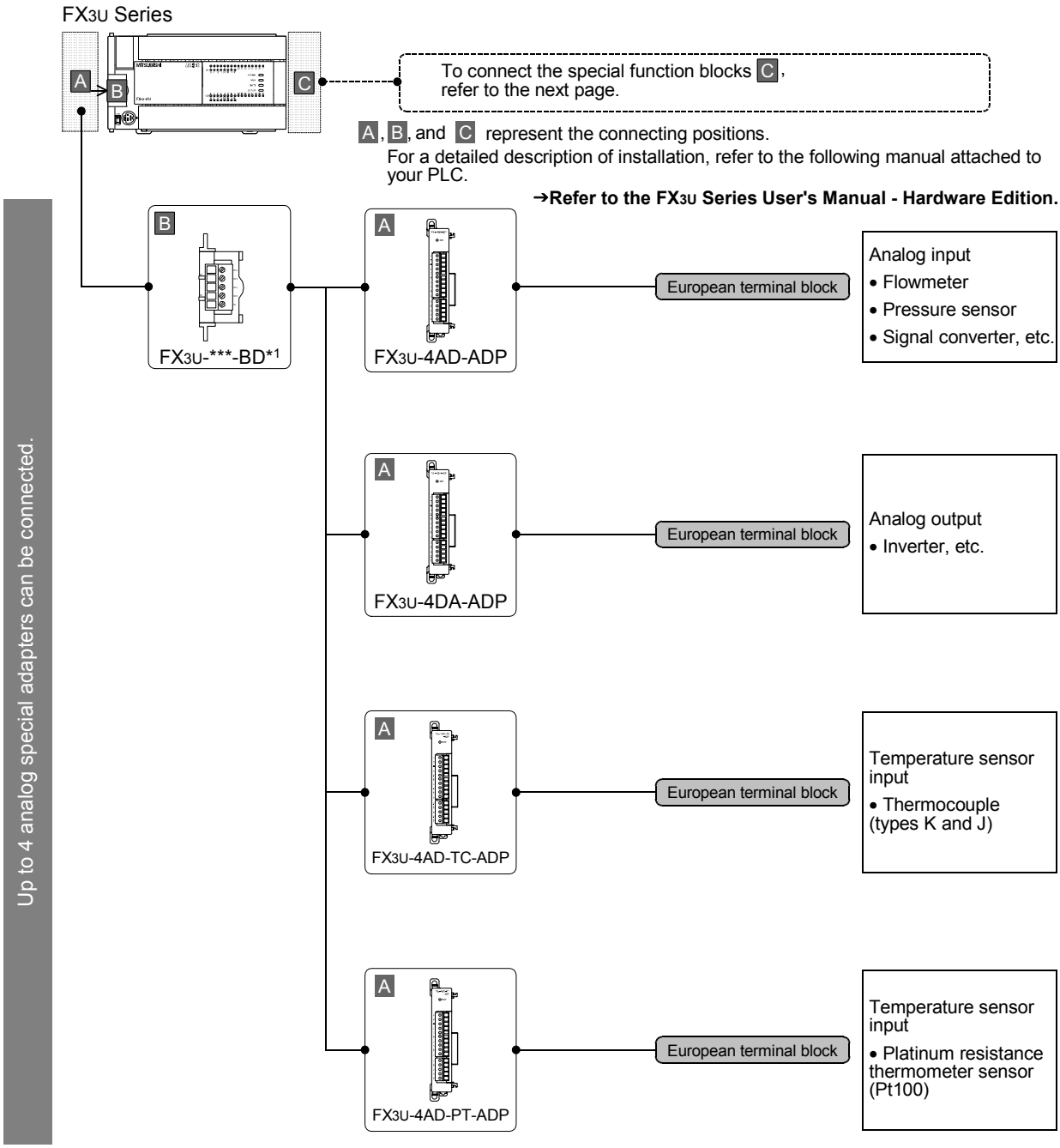
*2. Refer to the instruction manual of the corresponding product.

3. System Configuration Drawings of Analog Products

This section shows drawings to describe the configuration of analog units for the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC.

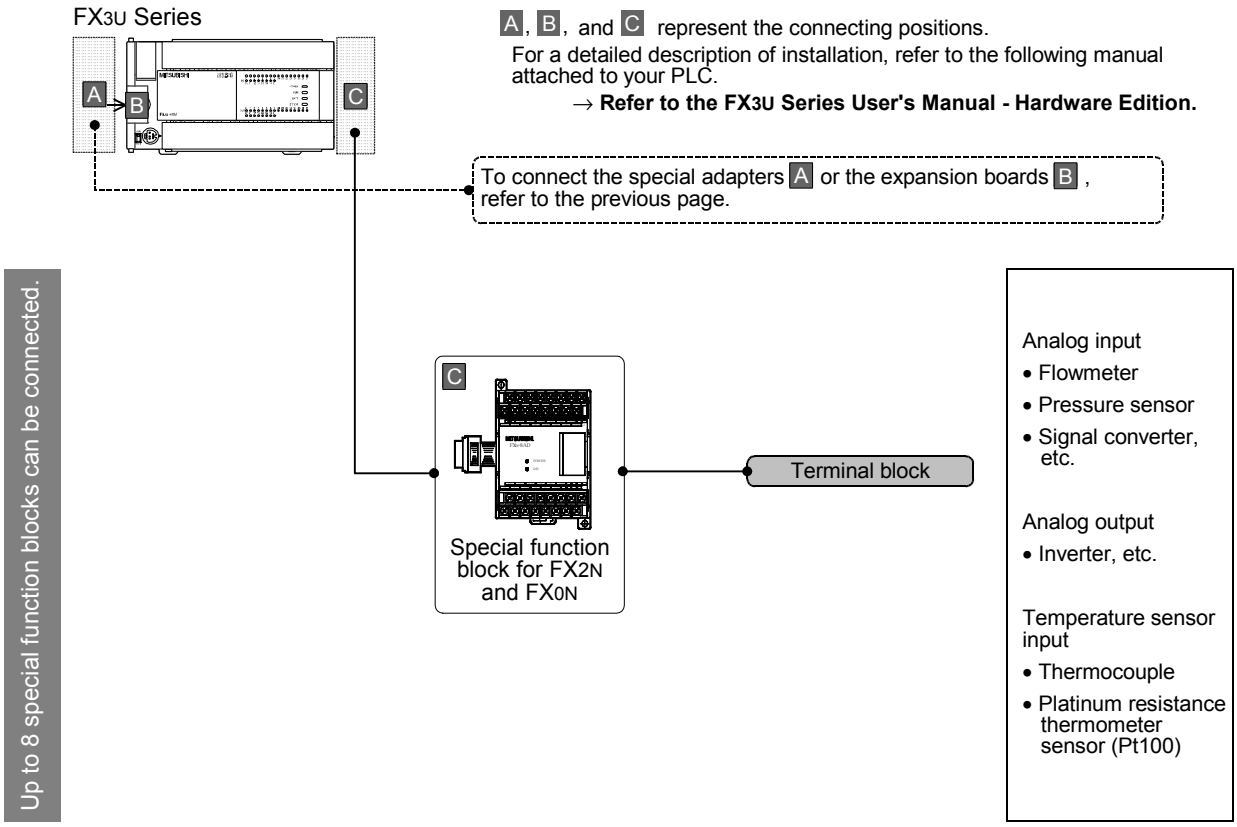
3.1 FX3U Series PLC

3.1.1 Connection of special adapters



*1. FX3U-232-BD, FX3U-485-BD, FX3U-422-BD, FX3U-USB-BD, or FX3U-CNV-BD is needed to connect the special adapters.

3.1.2 Connection of special function blocks


FX3U Series
A
B
C
A, B, and C represent the connecting positions.
For a detailed description of installation, refer to the following manual attached to your PLC.
→ Refer to the FX3U Series User's Manual - Hardware Edition.
To connect the special adapters A or the expansion boards B, refer to the previous page.
Up to 8 special function blocks can be connected.
C
Special function block for FX2N and FX0N
Terminal block
Analog input
• Flowmeter
• Pressure sensor
• Signal converter, etc.
Analog output
• Inverter, etc.
Temperature sensor input
• Thermocouple
• Platinum resistance thermometer sensor (Pt100)

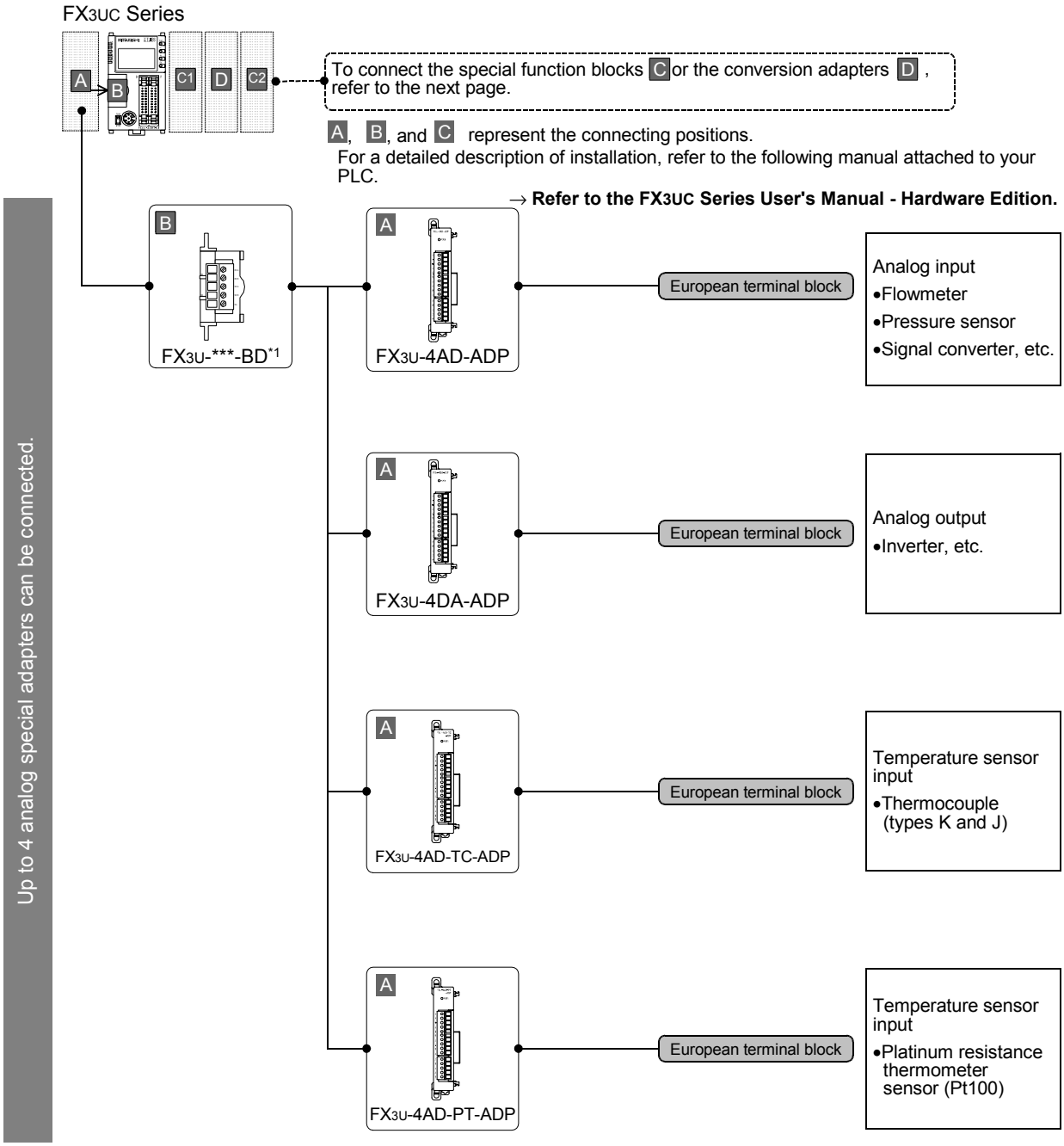
- For a detailed description of the connectable special function blocks and system configuration:
  → **Refer to the FX3U Series User's Manual - Hardware Edition.**

The analog special function blocks for the FX2N and FX0N shown in the following table can be connected to the FX3U Series PLC:

FX Series	Type
Analog special function blocks for the FX2N	FX2N-8AD, FX2N-4AD, FX2N-2AD, FX2N-4DA, FX2N-2DA, FX2N-5A, FX2N-4AD-PT, FX2N-4AD-TC, FX2N-2LC
Analog special function blocks for the FX0N	FX0N-3A

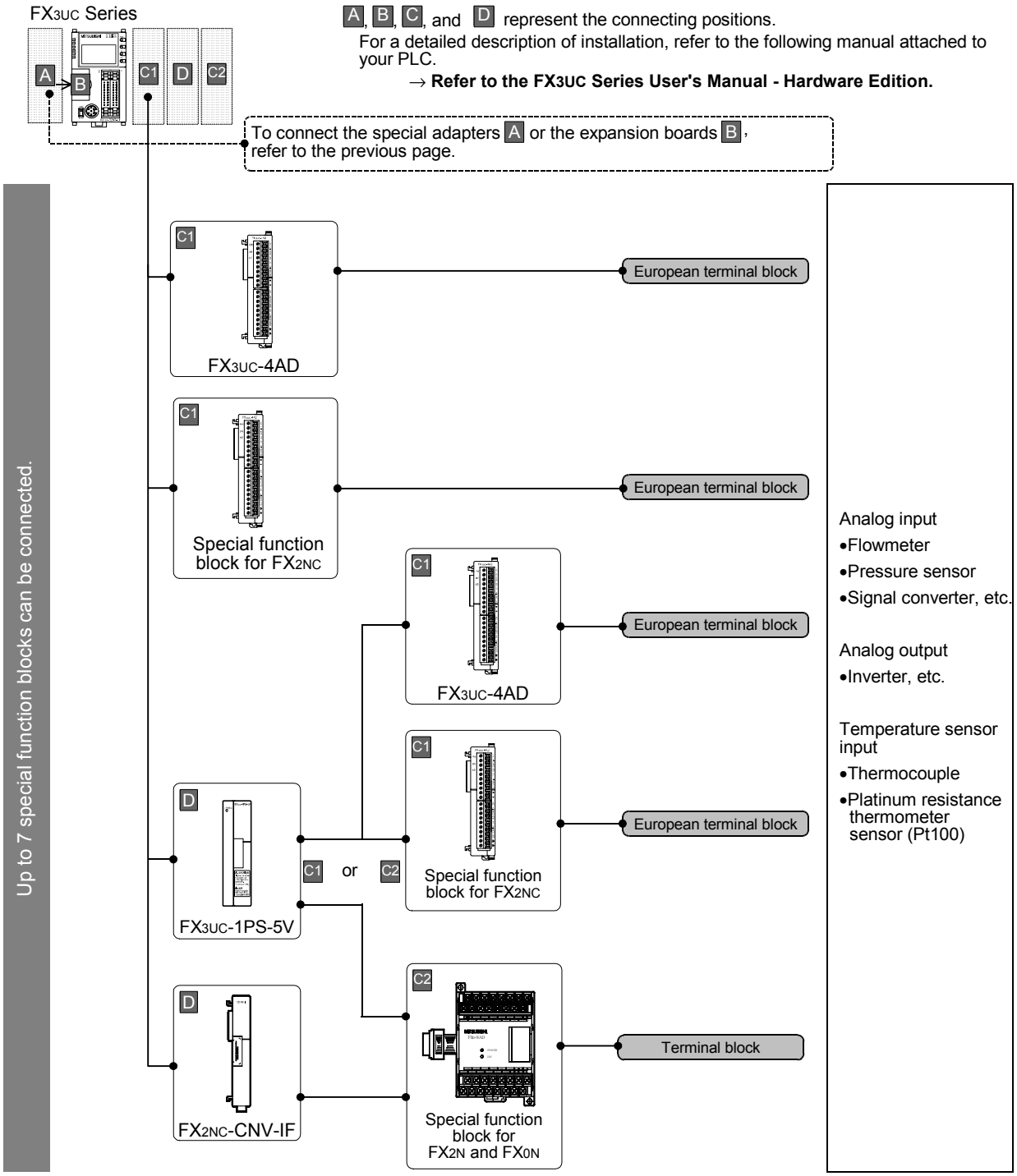
3.2 FX3UC Series PLC

3.2.1 Connection of special adapters



*1. FX3U-232-BD, FX3U-485-BD, FX3U-422-BD, FX3U-USB-BD, or FX3U-CNV-BD is needed to connect the special adapters.

3.2.2 Connection of special function blocks



- For a detailed description of connectability of the special function block and system configuration:
  → **Refer to the FX3UC Series User's Manual - Hardware Edition.**
- Use the FX3UC-1PS-5V (extension power supply unit) if the capacity of the 5V DC power supply unit incorporated in the FX3UC Series PLC is deteriorated.
  → **Refer to the FX3UC Series User's Manual - Hardware Edition.**

The following analog special function blocks for the FX2NC, FX2N and FX0N can be connected to the FX3UC Series PLC:

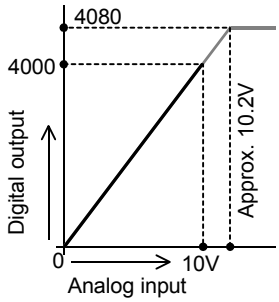
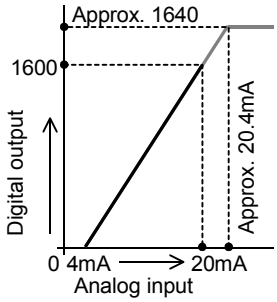
FX Series	Type
Analog special function blocks for the FX2NC	FX2NC-4AD, FX2NC-4DA
Analog special function blocks for the FX2N	FX2N-8AD, FX2N-4AD, FX2N-2AD, FX2N-4DA, FX2N-2DA, FX2N-5A, FX2N-4AD-PT, FX2N-4AD-TC, FX2N-2LC
Analog special function blocks for the FX0N	FX0N-3A

4. Comparison of Performance Specifications

The analog product performance specifications are shown in the following tables. Select the optimal product for your equipment.

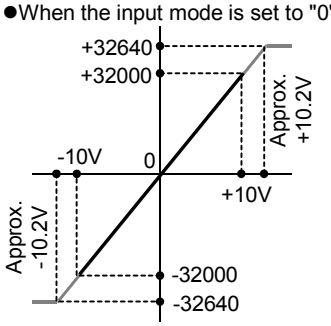
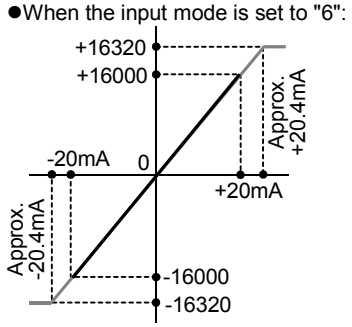
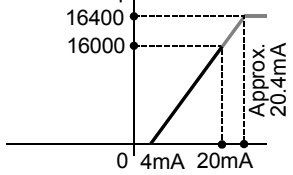
4.1 Analog Input

4.1.1 FX3U-4AD-ADP

Specifications		FX3U-4AD-ADP	
		Voltage input	Current input
Number of input points		4ch	
Analog input range		0V to 10V DC (Input resistance: 194 kΩ)	4mA to 20mA DC (Input resistance: 250 Ω)
Absolute maximum output		-0.5V,+15V	-2mA,+30mA
Offset		Impossible to change	Impossible to change
Gain			
Digital output		12 bits, binary	11 bits, binary
Resolution*1		2.5mV(10V×1/4000)	10μA(16mA×1/1600)
Overall accuracy	Ambient temperature :25±5°C	±0.5%(±50mV) for full scale of 10V	±0.5%(±80μA) for full scale of 16mA
	Ambient temperature :0 to 55°C	±1.0%(±100mV) for full scale of 10V	±1.0%(±160μA) for full scale of 16mA
Time required for A/D conversion		200μs (The data will be updated at every scan time.)	
Input characteristics*1			
Insulation method		• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog input area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the power supply from the analog inputs. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points		0 point (This number is not related to the maximum I/O points of the PLC.)	

*1. The resolution and the input/output characteristics depend on the selected mode.

4.1.2 FX3UC-4AD

Specifications		FX3UC-4AD	
		Voltage input	Current input
Number of input points		4ch	
Analog input range		-10V to +10V DC (Input resistance: 200 kΩ)	-20mA to +20mA DC 4mA to 20mA DC (Input resistance: 250 Ω)
Absolute maximum output		±15V	±30mA
Offset		-10V to +9V*1,*2	-20mA to +17mA*1,*3
Gain		-9V to +10V*1,*2	-17mA to +30mA*1,*3
Digital output		With sign, 16 bits, binary	With sign, 15 bits, binary
Resolution*4		0.32mV(20V×1/64000) 2.5mV(20V×1/8000)	1.25μA(40mA×1/32000) 5.00μA(40mA×1/8000)
Overall accuracy	Ambient temperature: 25±5°C	±0.3%(±60mV) for full scale of 20V	±0.5%(±200μA) for full scale of 40mA Same for input of 4mA to 20mA
Overall accuracy	Ambient temperature: 0 to 55°C	±0.5%(±mV) for full scale of 20V	±1.0%(±400μA) for full scale of 40mA Same for input of 4mA to 20mA
Time required for A/D conversion		500μs × number of selected channels*5	
Input characteristics*4		●When the input mode is set to "0": 	●When the input mode is set to "6":  ●When the input mode is set to "3": 
Insulation method		• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog input area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the power supply from the analog inputs. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points		8 points (Count either the input or output points of the PLC.)	

*1. Adjustment of the offset or gain value will not affect the resolution. In the direct indication mode, however, the offset/gain cannot be adjusted.

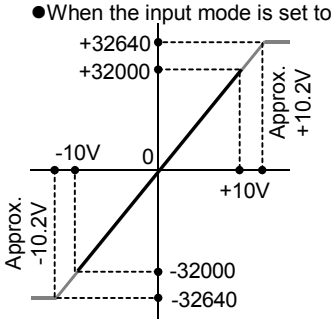
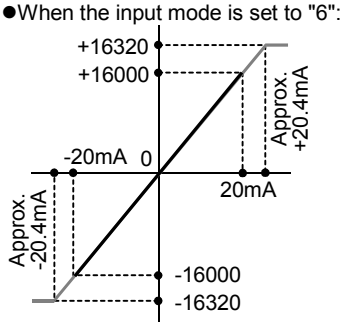
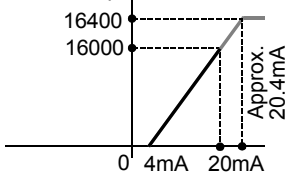
*2. The offset and the gain should satisfy the following condition:
1V ≤ (Gain - Offset)

*3. The offset and the gain should satisfy the following condition:
3mA ≤ (Gain - Offset) ≤ 30mA

*4. The resolution and the input/output characteristics depend on the selected mode.

*5. If 1 or more channels use the digital filter(s), the time required for A/D conversion will be "5 ms × number of selected channels."

4.1.3 FX2NC-4AD

Specifications		FX2NC-4AD	
		Voltage input	Current input
Number of input points		4ch	
Analog input range		-10V to +10V DC (Input resistance: 200kΩ)	-20mA to +20mA DC 4mA to 20mA DC (Input resistance: 250 Ω)
Absolute maximum output		±15V	±30mA
Offset		-10V to +9V*1,*2	-20mA to +17mA*1,*3
Gain		-9V to +10V*1,*2	-17mA to +30mA*1,*3
Digital output		With sign, 16 bits, binary	With sign, 15 bits, binary
Resolution*4		0.32mV(20V×1/64000) 2.5mV(20V×1/8000)	1.25μA(40mA×1/32000) 5.00μA(40mA×1/8000)
Overall accuracy	Ambient temperature: 25±5°C	±0.3%(±60mV) for full scale of 20V	±0.5%(±200μA) for full scale of 40mA Same for input of 4 to 20mA
	Ambient temperature: 0 to 55°C	±0.5%(±100mV) for full scale of 20V	±1.0%(±400μA) for full scale of 40mA Same for input of 4 to 20mA
Time required for A/D conversion		1ms×number of selected channels*5	
Input characteristics*4		●When the input mode is set to "0": 	●When the input mode is set to "6":  ●When the input mode is set to "3": 
Insulation method		• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog input area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the power supply from the analog inputs. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points		8 points (Count either the input or output points of the PLC.)	

*1. Adjustment of the offset or gain value will not affect the resolution. In the direct indication mode, however, the offset/gain cannot be adjusted.

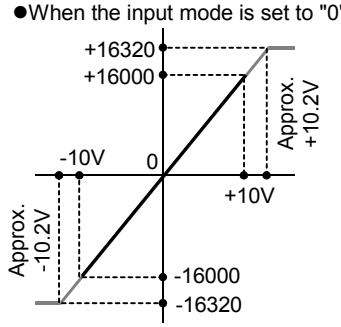
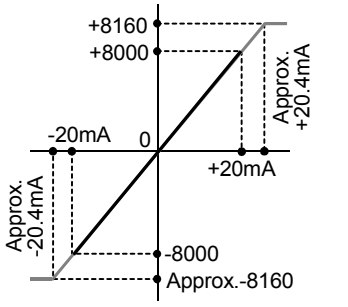
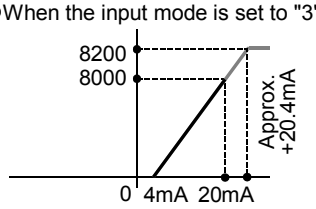
*2. The offset and the gain should satisfy the following condition:
1V ≤ (Gain - Offset)

*3. The offset and the gain should satisfy the following condition:
3mA ≤ (Gain - Offset) ≤ 30mA

*4. The resolution and the input/output characteristics depend on the selected mode.

*5. If 1 or more channels use the digital filter(s), the time required for A/D conversion will be "5 ms × number of selected channels."

4.1.4 FX2N-8AD

Specifications		FX2N-8AD	
		Voltage input	Current input
Number of input points		8ch	
Analog input range		-10V to +10V DC (Input resistance: 200 kΩ)	-20mA to +20mA DC 4mA to 20mA DC (Input resistance: 250 Ω)
Absolute maximum output		±15V	±30mA
Offset		-10V to +9V*1,*2	-20mA to +17mA*1,*3
Gain		-9V to +10V*1,*2	-17mA to +30mA*1,*3
Digital output		With sign, 15 bits, binary	With sign, 14 bits, binary
Resolution*4		0.63mV(20V×1/32000) 2.5mV(20V×1/8000)	2.50μA(40mA×1/16000) 2.00μA(16mA×1/8000)
Overall accuracy	Ambient temperature: 25±5°C	±0.3%(±60mV) for full scale of 20V	±0.3%(±120μA) for full scale of 40mA Same for input of 4mA to 20mA
	Ambient temperature: 0 to 55°C	±0.5%(±100mV) for full scale of 20V	±0.5%(±200μA) for full scale of 40mA Same for input of 4mA to 20mA
Time required for A/D conversion		500μs×number of selected channels*5	
Input characteristics*4		●When the input mode is set to "0": 	●When the input mode is set to "6":  ●When the input mode is set to "3": 
Insulation method		• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog input area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the power supply from the analog inputs. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points		8 points (Count either the input or output points of the PLC.)	

*1. Adjustment of the offset or gain value will not affect the resolution. In the direct indication mode, however, the offset/gain cannot be adjusted.

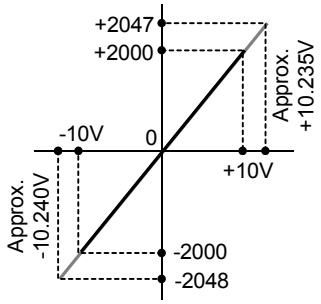
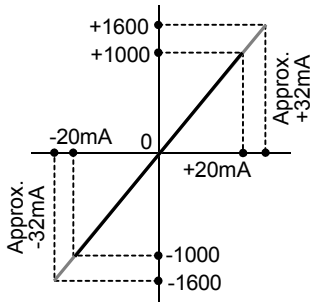
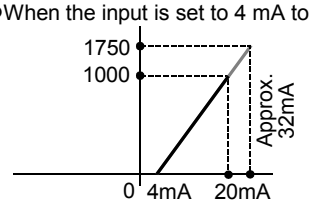
*2. The offset and the gain should satisfy the following condition:
1V ≤ (Gain - Offset)

*3. The offset and the gain should satisfy the following condition:
3mA ≤ (Gain - Offset) ≤ 30mA

*4. The resolution and the input/output characteristics depend on the selected mode.

*5. If 1 or more channels use the thermocouple input(s), the input voltage/current data conversion speed will be "1 ms × number of selected channels."

4.1.5 FX2N-4AD

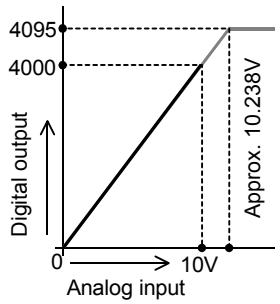
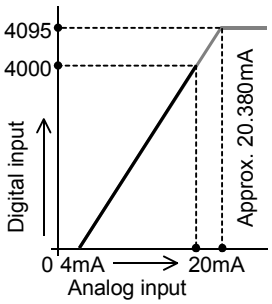
Specifications		FX2N-4AD	
		Voltage input	Current input
Number of input points		4ch	
Analog input range		-10V to +10V DC (Input resistance: 200kΩ)	-20mA to +20mA DC 4mA to 20mA DC (Input resistance: 250 Ω)
Absolute maximum output		±15V	±32mA
Offset		-5V to +5V*1,*2	-20mA to +20mA*1,*3
Gain		-4V to +15V*1,*2	-16mA to +32mA*1,*3
Digital output		With sign, 12 bits, binary	With sign, 11 bits, binary
Resolution		5mV(20V×1/4000)*1	20μA(40mA×1/2000)*1
Overall accuracy	Ambient temperature: 25±5°C	-	-
	Ambient temperature: 0 to 55°C	±1.0%(±200mV) for full scale of 20V	±1.0%(±400μA) for full scale of 40mA Same for input of 4mA to 20mA
Time required for A/D conversion		Normal conversion mode:15ms×number of selected channels High-speed conversion mode: 6ms×number of selected channels	
Input characteristics			●When the input is set to -20 mA to +20 mA:  ●When the input is set to 4 mA to 20 mA: 
Insulation method		• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog input area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the power supply from the analog inputs. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points		8 points (Count either the input or output points of the PLC.)	

*1. Adjustment of the offset or gain value will not affect the resolution.

*2. The offset and the gain should satisfy the following condition:
1V ≤ (Gain - Offset) ≤ 15V

*3. The offset and the gain should satisfy the following condition:
4mA ≤ (Gain - Offset) ≤ 32mA

4.1.6 FX2N-2AD

Specifications		FX2N-2AD	
		Voltage input	Current input
Number of input points		2ch	
Analog input range*1		0V to 5V DC 0V to 10V DC (Input resistance: 200 kΩ)	4mA to 20mA DC (Input resistance: 250Ω)
Absolute maximum output		-0.5V,+15V	-2mA,+60mA
Offset		If the digital value is "0":0V to 1V*2,*3	If the digital value is "0":0mA to 4mA*2,*3
Gain		If the digital value is "4000": 5V to 10V*2,*3	If the digital value is "4000":20mA*2,*3
Digital output		12 bits, binary	
Resolution		2.5mV(10V×1/4000)*3	4.00μA(16mA×1/4000)*3
Overall accuracy	Ambient temperature: 25±5°C	-	-
	Ambient temperature: 0 to 55°C	±1.0%(±100mV) for full scale of 10V	±1.0%(±160μA) for full scale of 16mA
Time required for A/D conversion		2.5ms×number of selected channels (Operation synchronized with sequence program)	
Input characteristics			
Insulation method		• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog input area from the PLC. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points		8 points (Count either the input or output points of the PLC.)	

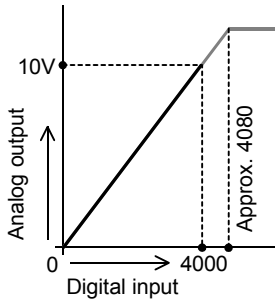
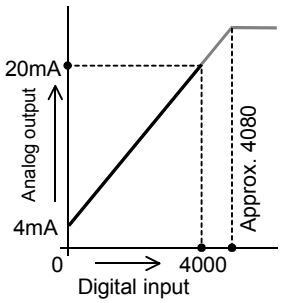
*1. For FX2N-2AD, mixed use of the voltage and current inputs is not possible.

*2. Use the adjustment volume to adjust FX2N-2AD.

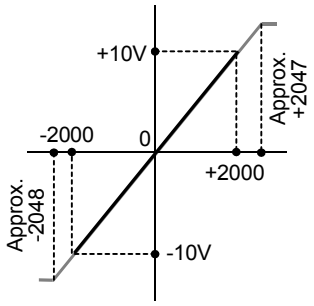
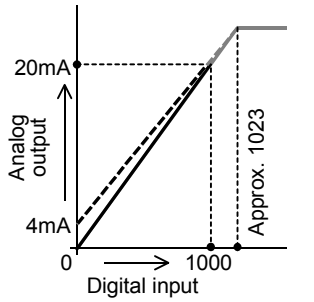
*3. Adjustment of the offset or gain value will change the resolution.

4.2 Analog Output

4.2.1 FX3U-4DA-ADP

Specifications		FX3U-4DA-ADP	
		Voltage output	Current output
Number of output points		4ch	
Analog output range		0V to 10V DC (External load: 5k to 1MΩ)	4mA to 20mA DC (External load: 500Ω or less)
Offset		Impossible to change	Impossible to change
Gain			
Digital input		12 bits, binary	
Resolution		2.5mV(10V×1/4000)	4μA(16mA×1/4000)
Overall accuracy	Ambient temperature: 25±5°C	±0.5%(±50mV) for full scale of 10V	±0.5%(±80μA) for full scale of 16mA
	Ambient temperature: 0 to 55°C	±1.0%(±100mV) for full scale of 10V	±1.0%(±160μA) for full scale of 16mA
	Reference	If the external load resistance (Rs) is less than 5kΩ, the load will be increased as shown in the following formula: (Increase: 100 mV per 1%) $\frac{47\times100}{Rs+47}$ -0.9(%)	-
Time required for D/A conversion		200μs (The data will be updated at every scan time.)	
Output characteristics			
Insulation method		• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog output area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the power supply from the analog inputs. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points		0 point (This number is not related to the maximum I/O points of the PLC.)	

4.2.2 FX2NC-4DA

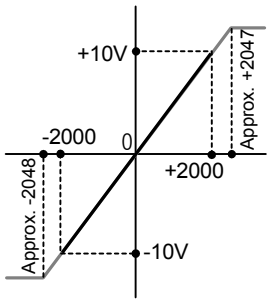
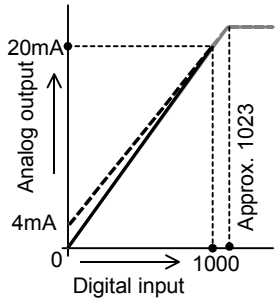
Specifications		FX2NC-4DA	
		Voltage output	Current output
Number of output points		4ch	
Analog output range		-10V to +10V DC (External load: 2k to 1MΩ)	0mA to 20mA DC 4mA to 20mA DC (External load: 500Ω or less)
Offset		-5V to +5V*1,*2	-20mA to +20mA*1,*3
Gain		-4V to +20V*1,*2	-16mA to +32mA*1,*3
Digital input		With sign, 12 bits, binary	10 bits, binary
Resolution*1		5mV(20V×1/4000)	20μA(20mA×1/1000)
Overall accuracy	Ambient temperature: 25±5°C	±0.5%(±100mV) for full scale of 20V	±0.5%(±100μA) for full scale of 20mA Same for input of 4mA to 20mA
	Ambient temperature: 0 to 55°C	±1.0%(±200mV) for full scale of 20V	±1.0%(±200μA) for full scale of 20mA Same for input of 4mA to 20mA
	Reference	Does not include any load fluctuation.	-
Time required for D/A conversion		2.1ms (The number of selected channels will not affect this value.)	
Output characteristics		●When the output mode is set to "0": 	●When the output mode is "2": (The dotted line is for mode 1.) 
Insulation method		• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog output area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the power supply from the analog output. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points		8 points (Count either the input or output points of the PLC.)	

*1. Adjustment of the offset or gain value will not affect the resolution.

*2. The offset and the gain should satisfy the following condition:
1V ≤ (Gain - Offset) ≤ 15V

*3. The offset and the gain should satisfy the following condition:
4mA ≤ (Gain - Offset) ≤ 32mA

4.2.3 FX2N-4DA

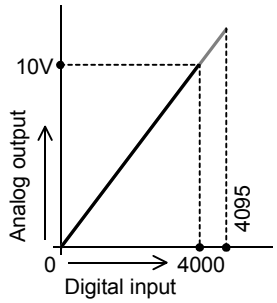
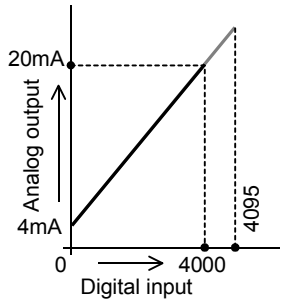
Specifications	FX2N-4DA	
	Voltage output	Current output
Number of output points	4ch	
Analog output range	-10V to +10V DC (External load: 2k to 1MΩ)	0mA to 20mA DC 4mA to 20mA DC (External load: 500Ω or less)
Offset	-5V to +5V*1,*2	-20mA to +20mA*1,*3
Gain	15 V or less, and Gain - Offset ≥ 1V	32 mA or less, and Gain - Offset ≥ 4mA
Digital output	With sign, 12 bits, binary	10 bits, binary
Resolution	5mV(10V×1/2000)*1	20μA(20mA×1/1000)*1
Overall accuracy	±1.0%(±200mV) for full scale of 20V	±1.0%(±200μA) for full scale of 20mA Same for input of 4mA to 20mA
	Does not include any load fluctuation.	-
Time required for D/A conversion	2.1 ms (The number of selected channels will not affect this value.)	
Output characteristics	●When the output mode is set to "0": 	●When the output mode is "2": (The dotted line is for mode 1.) 
Insulation method	• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog input area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the power supply from the analog output. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points	8 points (Count either the input or output points of the PLC.)	

*1. Adjustment of the offset or gain value will not affect the resolution.

*2. The offset and the gain should satisfy the following condition:1
1V ≤ (Gain - Offset) ≤ 15V

*3. The offset and the gain should satisfy the following condition:
4mA ≤ (Gain - Offset) ≤ 32mA

4.2.4 FX2N-2DA

Specifications	FX2N-2DA	
	Voltage output	Current output
Number of output points	2ch	
Analog output range*1	0V to 10V DC 0V to 5V DC (External load: 2k to 1MΩ)	4mA to 20mA DC (External load: 400Ω or less)
Offset	If the digital value is "0": 0V to 1V*2,*3	If the digital value is "0": 4mA*2,*3
Gain	If the digital value is "4000": 5V to 10V*2,*3	If the digital value is "4000": 20mA*2,*3
Digital output	12 bits, binary	
Resolution	2.5mV(10V×1/4000)*3	4μA(16mA×1/4000)*3
Overall accuracy	±0.1V	±0.16mA
	Does not include any load fluctuation.	-
Time required for D/A conversion	4ms×number of selected channels (Operation synchronized with sequence program)	
Output characteristics		
	If the input data consists of 13 bits or more, only the lower 12 bits will be valid, and the other bits will be ignored.	
Insulation method	• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog output area from the PLC. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points	8 points (Count either the input or output points of the PLC.)	

*1. For FX2N-2DA, mixed use of the voltage and current inputs is not possible.

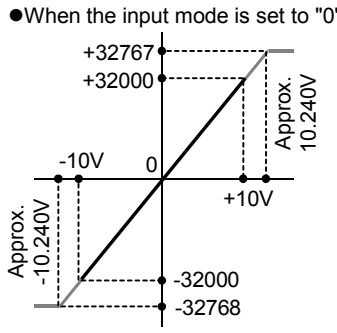
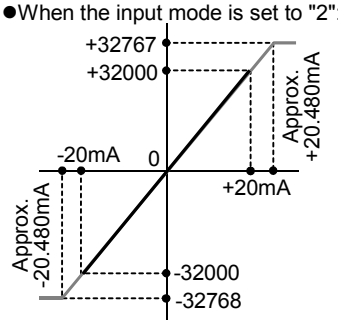
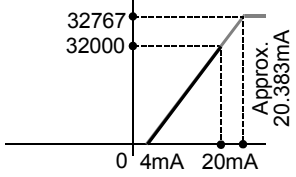
*2. Use the adjustment volume to adjust FX2N-2DA.

*3. Adjustment of the offset or gain value will change the resolution.

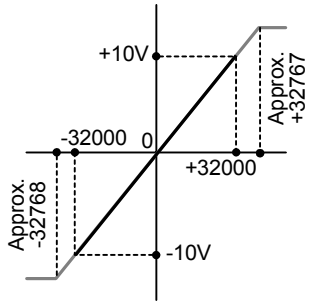
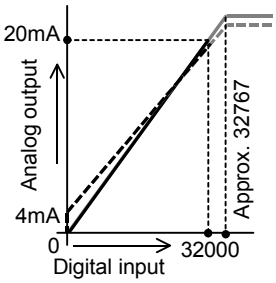
4.3 Analog Input/Output Mixture

4.3.1 FX2N-5A

1. Analog input

Specifications		FX2N-5A	
		Voltage input	Current input
Number of output points		4ch	
Analog input/output range		-10V to +10V DC -100mV to +100mV DC (Input resistance: 200kΩ)	-20mA to +20mA DC 4mA to 20mA DC (Input resistance: 250Ω)
Absolute maximum input		±15V	±30mA
Offset		• -10V to +10V DC: -32V to +5V DC • -100mV to +100mV DC: -320mV to +50mV DC	-32mA to +10mA
Gain		• -10V to +10V DC: -5V to +32V, and Gain - Offset > 1V • -100mV to +100mV DC: -50mV to +320mV, and Gain - Offset > 10mA	-10mA to +32mV, and Gain - Offset > 1 mA
Digital input/output		• -10V to +10V DC: With sign, 16 bits, binary • -100mV to +100mV DC: With sign, 12 bits, binary	With sign, 15 bits, binary
Resolution		312.5μV(20V×1/64000) 50μV(200mV×1/4000)	1.25μA(40mA×1/32000) 10μA(40mA×1/4000)
Overall accuracy	Ambient temperature: 25±5°C	• -10V to +10V DC: ±0.3% (±60mV) for full scale of 20V • -100mV to +100mV DC: ±0.5% (±1mV) for full scale of 200mV	±0.5% (±200μA) for full scale of 40mA Same for input of 4mA to 20mA
	Ambient temperature: 0±55°C	• -10V to +10V DC: ±0.5% (±100mV) for full scale of 20 V • -100mV to +100mV DC: ±1.0% (±2mV) for full scale of 200mV	±1.0% (±400μA) for full scale of 40mA Same for input of 4mA to 20mA
Time required for conversion		1ms×number of selected channels	
I/O characteristics		●When the input mode is set to "0": 	●When the input mode is set to "2":  ●When the input mode is set to "1": 

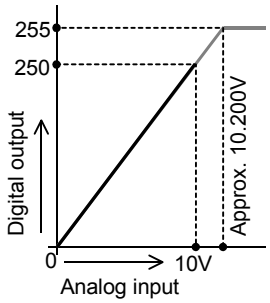
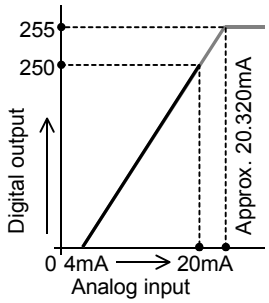
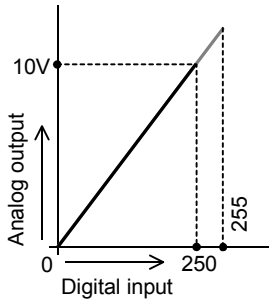
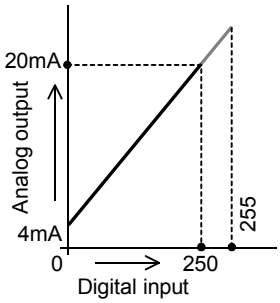
2. Analog output

Specifications		FX2N-5A	
		Voltage output	Current output
Number of output points		1ch	
Analog input/output range		-10V to +10V DC (External load: 5k to 1MΩ)	0mA to 20mA DC 4mA to 20mA DC (External load: 500Ω or less)
Absolute maximum input		-	-
Offset		-1V to +9V	0mA to 17mA
Gain		10V or less, and Gain - Offset ≥ 1V	30 mA or less, and Gain - Offset ≥ 3mA
Digital input/output		With sign, 12 bits, binary	10 bits, binary
Resolution		5mV(10V×1/4000)	20μA(20mA×1/1000)
Overall accuracy	Ambient temperature: 25±5°C	±0.5% (±100mV) for full scale of 20V	±0.5% (±200μA) for full scale of 40mA Same for input of 4mA to 20mA
	Ambient temperature: 0±55°C	±1.0% (±200mV) for full scale of 20V	±1.0% (±400μA) for full scale of 40mA Same for input of 4mA to 20mA
Time required for conversion		2ms	
I/O characteristics		●When the output mode is set to "0": 	●When the output mode is "4": (The dotted line is for mode 2.) 

3. Other

Specifications	FX2N-5A
Insulation method	• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog input and output area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the power supply from the analog input and output. • Channels are not insulated from each other.
Number of I/O occupied points	8 points (Count either the input or output points of the PLC.)

4.3.2 FX0N-3A

Specifications	FX0N-3A			
	Voltage input	Current input	Voltage output	Current output
Number of input/output points	2ch		1ch	
Analog input/ output range*1	0V to 10V DC 0V to 5V DC (Input resistance: 200kΩ)	4mA to 20mA DC (Input resistance: 250Ω)	0V to 10V DC 0V to 5V DC (External load: 1k to 1MΩ)	4mA to 20mA DC (External load: 500Ω)
Absolute maximum input	-0.5V, +15V	-2mA, +60mA	-	-
Offset*2*3	If the digital value is "0": 0V to 1V	If the digital value is "0": 0mA to 4mA	If the digital value is "0": 0V to 1V	If the digital value is "0": 4mA
Gain*2*3	If the digital value is "250": 5V to 10V	If the digital value is "250": 20mA	If the digital value is "4000": 5V to 10V	If the digital value is "4000": 20mA
Digital input/ output	0 to 250 8 bits, binary		0 to 250 8 bits, binary	
Resolution*3	40mV(10V×1/250)	64μA(16mA×1/250)	40mV(10V×1/250)	64μA(16mA×1/250)
Overall accuracy	±0.1V	±0.16mA	±0.1V	±0.16mA
Time required for conversion	TO instruction processing time × 2 + FROM instruction processing time (operation synchronized with sequence program)			
I/O characteristics				
			If the input data consists of 9 bits or more, only the lower 8 bits will be valid, and the other bits will be ignored.	
Insulation method	• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog input and output area from the PLC. • Channels are not insulated from each other.			
Number of I/O occupied points	8 points (Count either the input or output points of the PLC.)			

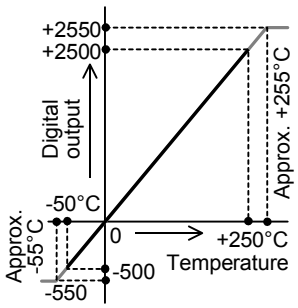
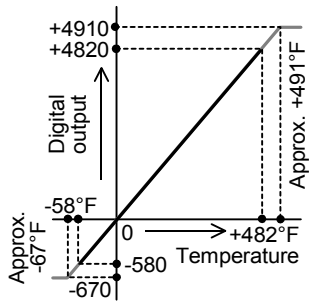
*1. Mixed use of voltage and current inputs is not possible.

*2. Use the adjustment volume to adjust FX0N-3A.

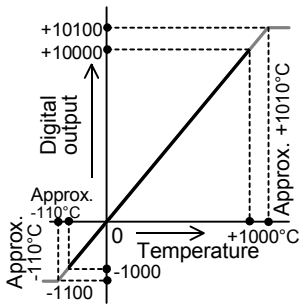
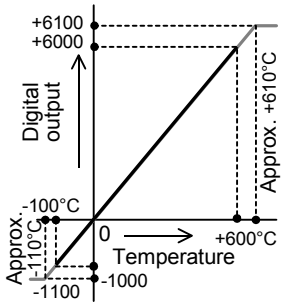
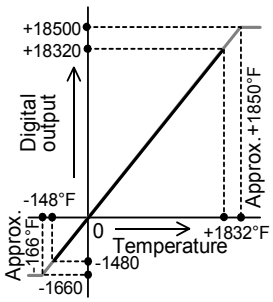
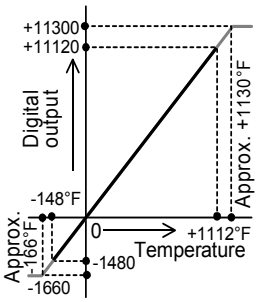
*3. Adjustment of the offset or gain value will change the resolution.

4.4 Temperature Sensor Input

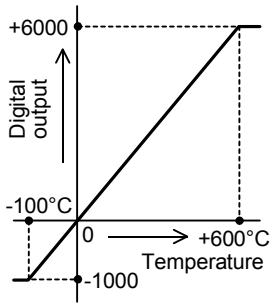
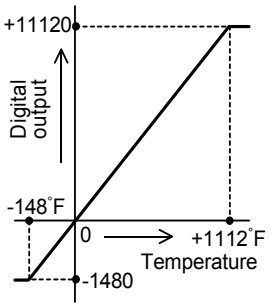
4.4.1 FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP

Specifications		FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP	
		Centigrade(°C)	Fahrenheit(°F)
Number of input points		4ch	
Input signal		3-wire platinum resistance thermometer sensor(s) Pt100 3850 PPM/°C, JIS C 1604-1989	
Rated temperature range		-50°C to +250°C	-58°F to +482°F
Digital output		-500 to +2500	-580 to +4820
Resolution		0.1°C	0.18°F
Overall accuracy	Ambient temperature: 25±5°C	±0.5% for full scale	
	Ambient temperature: 0 to 55°C	±1.0% for full scale	
Time required for conversion		200μs (The data will be updated at every scan time.)	
Input characteristics			
Insulation method		• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog input area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the power supply from the analog inputs. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points		0 point (This number of points is not related to the maximum number of input/output points of the PLC.)	

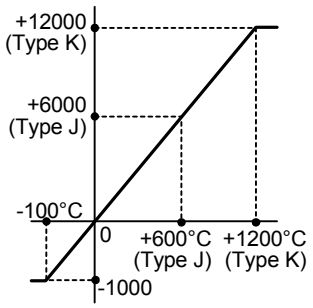
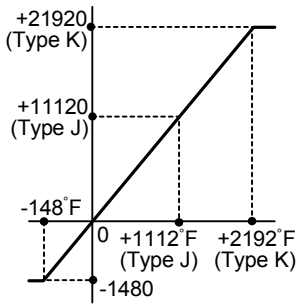
4.4.2 FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP

Specifications	FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP	
	Centigrade(°C)	Fahrenheit(°F)
Number of input points	4ch	
Input signal	Thermocouple type K or J JIS C 1602-1995	
Rated temperature range	• Type K: -100°C to +1000°C • Type J: -100°C to +600°C	• Type K: -148°F to +1832°F • Type J: -148°F to +1112°F
Digital output	• Type K: -1000 to +10000 • Type J: -1000 to +6000	• Type K: -1480 to +18320 • Type J: -1480 to +11120
Resolution	• Type K: 0.4°C • Type J: 0.3°C	• Type K: 0.72°F • Type J: 0.54°F
Overall accuracy	±(0.5% for full scale +1°C)	
Time required for conversion	200µs (The data will be updated at every scan time.)	
Input characteristics	• Type K  • Type J 	• Type K  • Type J 
Insulation method	• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog input area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the power supply from the analog inputs. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points	0 point (This number of points is not related to the maximum number of input/output points of the PLC.)	

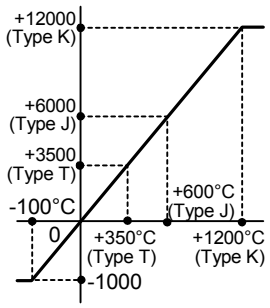
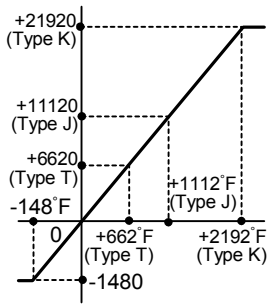
4.4.3 FX2N-4AD-PT

Specifications	FX2N-4AD-PT	
	Centigrade(°C)	Fahrenheit(°F)
Number of input points	4ch	
Input signal	3-wire platinum resistance thermometer sensor(s) Pt100 3850PPM/°C, JIS C 1604-1989 (New JIS) DIN43760 or JPt100 3916PPM/°C, JIS C 1604-1981 (Old JIS)	
Input signal current	1mA(Constant current system)	
Rated temperature range	-100°C to +600°C	-148°F to +1112°F
Digital output	-1000 to +6000	-1480 to +11120
Resolution	0.2°C to 0.3°C	0.36°F to 0.54°F
Overall accuracy	±1.0% for full scale	
Time required for conversion	60ms(15ms×4ch)	
Input characteristics		
Insulation method	• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog input area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the power supply from the analog inputs. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points	8 points (Count either the input or output points of the PLC.)	

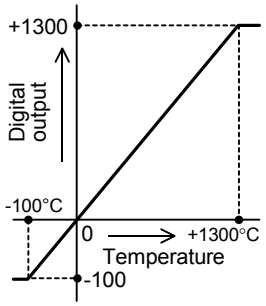
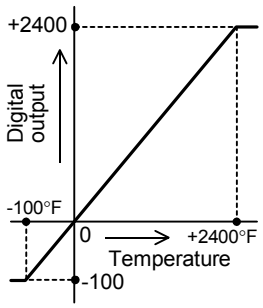
4.4.4 FX2N-4AD-TC

Specifications	FX2N-4AD-TC	
	Centigrade(°C)	Fahrenheit(°F)
Number of input points	4ch	
Input signal	Thermocouple type K or J JIS C 1602-1995	
Rated temperature range	• Type K: -100°C to +1200°C • Type J: -100°C to +600°C	• Type K: -148°F to +2192°F • Type J: -148°F to +1112°F
Digital output	• Type K: -1000 to +12000 • Type J: -1000 to +6000	• Type K: -1480 to +21920 • Type J: -1480 to +11120
Resolution	• Type K: 0.4°C • Type J: 0.3°C	• Type K: 0.72°F • Type J: 0.54°F
Overall accuracy	±(0.5% for full scale +1°C)	
Time required for conversion	(240ms±2%)× number of selected channels	
Input characteristics		
Insulation method	• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog input area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the power supply from the analog inputs. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points	8 points (Count either the input or output points of the PLC.)	

4.4.5 FX2N-8AD

Specifications		FX2N-8AD	
		Centigrade(°C)	Fahrenheit(°F)
Number of input points		8ch	
Input signal		Thermocouple type K, J, and T JIS C 1602-1995	
Rated temperature range		• Type K -100°C to +1200°C • Type J -100°C to +600°C • Type T -100°C to +350°C	• Type K -148°F to +2192°F • Type J -148°F to +1112°F • Type T -148°F to +662°F
Digital output		• Type K -1000 to +12000 • Type J -1000 to +6000 • Type T -1000 to +3500	• Type K -1480 to +21920 • Type J -1480 to +11120 • Type T -1480 to +6620
Resolution		0.1°C	0.1°F
Overall accuracy	Ambient temperature: 0 to 55°C	• Type K: ±0.5%(±6.5°C) for full scale • Type J: ±0.5%(±3.5°C) for full scale • Type T: ±0.7%(±3.15°C) for full scale	• Type K: ±0.5%(±11.7°F) for full scale • Type J: ±0.5%(±6.3°F) for full scale • Type T: ±0.7%(±5.67°F) for full scale
Time required for conversion		40ms×number of selected channels	
Input characteristics			
Insulation method		• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog input area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the power supply from the analog inputs. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points		8 points (Count either the input or output points of the PLC.)	

4.4.6 FX2N-2LC

Specifications		FX2N-2LC*1*2	
		Centigrade(°C)	Fahrenheit(°F)
Number of input points		2ch	
Input signal		Thermocouple type K, J, R, S, E, T, B, N, PL II, WRe5-26, U, and L 3-wire platinum resistance thermometer sensor(s) Pt100, and JPt100	
Rated temperature range		Examples: • Type K -100°C to +1300°C • Type J -100.0°C to +800.0°C	Examples: • Type K -100°F to +2400°F • Type J -100°F to +2100°F
Digital output		Examples: • Type K -100 to +1300 • Type J -1000 to +8000	Examples: • Type K -100 to +2400 • Type J -100 to +2100
Resolution		1°C or 0.1°C	1°F or 0.1°F
Overall accuracy	Ambient temperature: 23±5°C	±0.3°C(±1digit) for full scale	
	Ambient temperature: 0 to 55°C	0.7°C (±1digit) for full scale	
Cold junction temperature compensation error		±1.0°C ±2.0°C if the input value is in the range from -100°C to -150°C ±3.0°C if the input value is in the range from -150°C to -200°C	
Time required for conversion		500ms(Sampling period)	
Input characteristics		●When type K (input mode 2) is set: 	●When type K (input mode 4) is set: 
Insulation method		• The photocoupler is used to insulate the analog input area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the power supply from the analog inputs. • Channels are insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points		8 points (Count either the input or output points of the PLC.)	

*1. For FX2N-2LC, the rated temperature range, digital output value, and resolution depend on the selected sensor and mode.

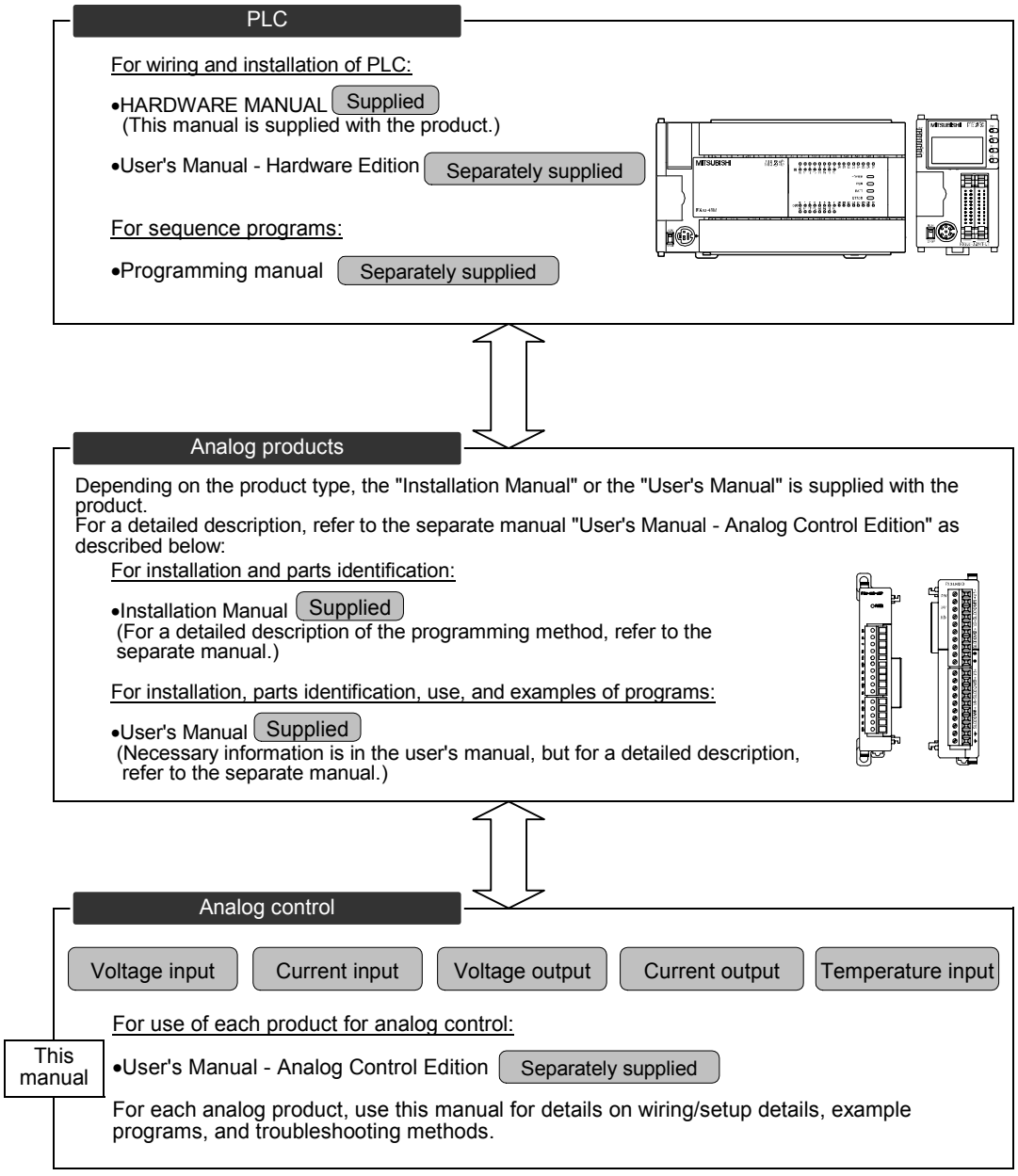
*2. Accuracy is not guaranteed for the temperature range of 0°C to 399°C(0°F to 799°F) of the thermocouple -B input and for the temperature range of 0°F to 32°F of the PL II and WRe5-26 inputs.

5. Manual Introduction (Types, Contents, and Obtainment)

This chapter describes the instruction manual of the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC main unit and the various manuals of analog products.

5.1 How to Use Various Manuals

Various analog products can be connected to the FX Series PLC to control the analog inputs and outputs.


PLC
For wiring and installation of PLC:
•HARDWARE MANUAL Supplied
(This manual is supplied with the product.)
•User's Manual - Hardware Edition Separately supplied
For sequence programs:
•Programming manual Separately supplied
Analog products
Depending on the product type, the "Installation Manual" or the "User's Manual" is supplied with the product.
For a detailed description, refer to the separate manual "User's Manual - Analog Control Edition" as described below:
For installation and parts identification:
•Installation Manual Supplied
(For a detailed description of the programming method, refer to the separate manual.)
For installation, parts identification, use, and examples of programs:
•User's Manual Supplied
(Necessary information is in the user's manual, but for a detailed description, refer to the separate manual.)
Analog control
Voltage input
Current input
Voltage output
Current output
Temperature input
For use of each product for analog control:
This manual
•User's Manual - Analog Control Edition Separately supplied
For each analog product, use this manual for details on wiring/setup details, example programs, and troubleshooting methods.

5.2 Description of Related Manuals

The main manuals necessary for the use of analog products are described below.
These manuals are classified into two groups: manuals necessary for the PLC main unit the manuals necessary for analog products.
The manuals specified as "separately supplied" are not supplied with the products. Other manuals are supplied with the corresponding products.

5.2.1 Analog control manuals

The following manuals are common manuals that can be used for any of the FX3U/FX3UC Series analog products.

Manual type	Document number	Supplied with product or separately supplied	Description
FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC			
FX3U/FX3UC Series User's Manual - Analog Control Edition	JY997D16701	Separately supplied (This manual)	This manual describes the details of the analog products of the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC.

5.2.2 Manuals related to FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC main unit

For a detailed description of the commands to be used for the sequence programs, refer to the programming manual. For a detailed description of the hardware, such as wiring of the PLC main unit, refer to the User's Manual - Hardware Edition.

Manual type	Document number	Supplied with product or separately supplied	Description
FX3U Series PLC			
FX3U Series HARDWARE MANUAL	JY997D18801	Supplied with product	This manual describes various items necessary for the hardware of the FX3U Series PLC main unit, such as specifications, wiring, and installation.
FX3U Series User's Manual - Hardware Edition	JY997D16501	Separately supplied	This manual describes various items necessary for the FX3U Series PLC main unit and various items for the hardware, such as extension specifications, wiring, and installation.
FX3UC Series PLC			
FX3UC Series HARDWARE MANUAL	JY997D12701	Supplied with product	The input/output specifications and the wiring and installation methods for the FX3UC PLC are excerpted from the User's Manual for FX3UC Series (for Hardware). For details, refer to the User's Manual for FX3UC Series (for Hardware).
FX3UC Series User's Manual - Hardware Edition	JY997D11601	Separately supplied	Provides detailed information on the hardware, such as the input/output specifications and the detailed wiring, installation, and maintenance methods for the FX3UC PLC.
FX3U, FX3UC Series PLC			
FX3U/FX3UC Series Programming Manual - Basic & Applied Instruction Edition	JY997D16601	Separately supplied	This manual describes the basic and application commands necessary for the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC.

Note:

FX3UC Series PLC Manuals are available only in Japanese.

5.2.3 Manuals of analog units

The manuals of various analog units are described below:

Manual type	Document number	Supplied with product or separately supplied	Description
Analog input unit			
FX3U-4AD-ADP USER'S MANUAL	JY997D13901	Supplied with product	This manual describes the hardware of FX3U-4AD-ADP analog input special adapter, such as specifications and installation.
FX2NC-4AD USER'S MANUAL	JY997D07801	Supplied with product	This manual describes the hardware of FX2NC-4AD analog input special function block, such as specifications and installation, and also describes various programs.
FX2N-8AD USER'S MANUAL	JY992D86001	Supplied with product	This manual describes the hardware of FX2N-8AD analog input special function block, such as specifications and installation, and also describes various programs.
FX2N-4AD USER'S GUIDE	JY992D65201	Supplied with product	This manual describes the hardware of FX2N-4AD analog input special function block, such as specifications and installation, and also describes various programs.
FX2N-2AD USER'S GUIDE	JY992D74701	Supplied with product	This manual describes the hardware of FX2N-2AD analog input special function block, such as specifications and installation, and also describes various programs.
Analog output unit			
FX3U-4DA-ADP USER'S MANUAL	JY997D14001	Supplied with product	This manual describes the hardware of FX3U-4DA -ADP analog output special adapter, such as specifications and installation.
FX2NC-4DA USER'S MANUAL	JY997D07601	Supplied with product	This manual describes the hardware of FX2NC-4DA analog output special function block, such as specifications and installation, and also describes various programs.
FX2N-4DA USER'S GUIDE	JY992D65901	Supplied with product	This manual describes the hardware of FX2N-4DA analog output special function block, such as specifications and installation, and also describes various programs.
FX2N-2DA USER'S GUIDE	JY992D74901	Supplied with product	This manual describes the hardware of FX2N-2DA analog output special function block, such as specifications and installation, and also describes various programs.
Analog input/output unit			
FX2N-5A USER'S MANUAL	JY997D11401	Supplied with product	This manual describes the hardware of FX2N-5A analog input/output special function block, such as specifications and installation, and also describes various programs.
FX0N-3A USER'S GUIDE	JY992D49001	Supplied with product	This manual describes the hardware of FX0N-3A analog input/output special function block, such as specifications and installation, and also describes various programs.

Manual type	Document number	Supplied with product or separately supplied	Description
Temperature sensor unit			
FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP USER'S MANUAL	JY997D14701	Supplied with product	This manual describes the hardware of FX3U-4AD -PT-ADP platinum resistance thermometer input special adapter, such as specifications and installation.
FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP USER'S MANUAL	JY997D14801	Supplied with product	This manual describes the hardware of FX3U-4AD -TC-ADP thermocouple input special adapter, such as specifications and installation.
FX2N-4AD-PT USER'S GUIDE	JY992D65601	Supplied with product	This manual describes the hardware of FX2N-4AD-PT platinum resistance thermometer input special function block, such as specifications and installation, and also describes various programs.
FX2N-4AD-TC USER'S GUIDE	JY992D65501	Supplied with product	This manual describes the hardware of FX2N-4AD-TC thermocouple input special function block, such as specifications and installation, and also describes various programs.
FX2N-2LC USER'S GUIDE	JY992D85601	Supplied with product	This manual describes the hardware of FX2N-2LC temperature adjustment special function block, such as specifications and installation.
FX2N-2LC USER'S MANUAL	JY992D85801	Separately supplied	This manual describes the hardware of FX2N-2LC temperature adjustment special function block, such as specifications and installation, and also describes various programs.

6. Generic Names and Abbreviations in This Manual

1. Series and main unit

Abbreviation, generic name	Description
PLC	
FX Series PLC	Generic name for the FX0, FX0S, FX1S, FX0N, FX1N, FX1, FX2(FX), FX2N, FX3U, FX1NC, FX2NC, and FX3UC Series PLC
FX3U Series	Generic name for the FX3U Series PLC
FX3U Series PLC or main unit	Generic name for the FX3U Series PLC main unit
FX3UC Series	Generic name for the FX3UC Series PLC
FX3UC Series PLC or main unit	Generic name for the FX3UC Series PLC main unit Only manuals in Japanese are available for there products.

2. Expansion board and special adapter

Abbreviation, generic name	Description
Expansion board	
Expansion board	Generic name for communication expansion board and special adapter connection expansion board.
Communication expansion board	Generic name for 232BD, 422BD, 485BD, and USBBD.
232BD	FX3U-232-BD, FX2N-232-BD, FX1N-232-BD
422BD	FX3U-422-BD, FX2N-422-BD, FX1N-422-BD
485BD	FX3U-485-BD, FX2N-485-BD, FX1N-485-BD
USBBD	FX3U-USB-BD
Special adapter connection expansion board	Generic name for CNVBD.
CNVBD	FX3U-CNV-BD, FX2N-CNV-BD, FX1N-CNV-BD
Special adapter	
Special adapter	Generic name for High-speed input/output special adapter, communication special adapter, and Analog special adapter.
High-speed input/output special adapter	Generic name for High-speed input/output special adapter.
2HSY-ADP	FX3U-2HSY-ADP
4HSX-ADP	FX3U-4HSX-ADP
Communication special adapter	Generic name for communication special adapter.
232ADP	FX3U-232ADP, FX2NC-232ADP, FX0N-232ADP, FX-232ADP
485ADP	FX3U-485ADP, FX2NC-485ADP, FX0N-485ADP, FX-485ADP
Analog special adapter	Generic name for analog special adapter.
4AD	FX3UC-4AD
4AD-ADP	FX3U-4AD-ADP
4DA-ADP	FX3U-4DA-ADP
PT-ADP	FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP
TC-ADP	FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP

3. Extension unit

Abbreviation, generic name	Description
Voltage/current input	
Extension unit	Generic name for the FX2N Series extension unit, FX2NC Series extension unit, and FX0N Series extension unit. The number of connectable units, however, depends on the type of the main unit. To check the number of connectable units, refer to the User's Manual - Hardware Edition of the main unit to be used for your system.
FX2N Series extension unit	Generic name for FX2N Series input/output powered extension unit, FX2N Series input/output extension block, FX2N Series special function unit, and FX2N Series special function block.
FX2NC Series extension unit	Generic name for FX2NC Series input/output extension block and FX2NC Series special function block.
FX0N Series extension unit	Generic name for FX0N Series input/output extension block and FX0N Series special function block.
Special function unit/block	Generic name for FX3UC Series special function block, FX2N Series special function unit, FX2N Series special function block, FX2NC Series special function block, and FX0N Series special function block.
FX3UC Series special function block	FX3UC-4AD
FX2N Series special function unit	FX2N-10GM, FX2N-20GM, FX2N-1RM-E-SET, FX2N-1RM-SET
FX2N Series special function block	FX2N-232IF, FX2N-16CCL-M, FX2N-32CCL, FX2N-32ASI-M, FX2N-2AD, FX2N-4AD, FX2NC-4AD, FX2N-8AD, FX2N-4AD-PT, FX2N-4AD-TC, FX2N-2LC, FX2N-2DA, FX2N-4DA, FX2NC-4DA, FX2N-5A, FX2N-1HC, FX2N-1PG-E, FX2N-1PG, FX2N-10PG The number of connectable units, however, depends on the type of the main unit. To check the number of connectable units, refer to the User's Manual - Hardware Edition of the main unit to be used for your system.
FX2NC Series special function block	FX2NC-4AD, FX2NC-4DA
FX0N Series special function block	FX0N-3A

4. Peripheral unit

Abbreviation, generic name	Description
Peripheral unit	
Peripheral unit	Generic name for programming software, handy programming panel, and display units.
Programming tool	
Programming tool	Generic name for programming software, and handy programming panel.
Programming software	Generic name for Programming software.
GX Developer	Generic name for SW□D5C-GPPW-J and SW□D5C-GPPW-E programming software packages.

5. Manual

Abbreviation, generic name	Description
Manual for FX3U hardware	FX3U Series User's Manual - Hardware Edition
Manual for FX3UC hardware	This manual is available only in Japanese.
Programming manual	FX3U/FX3UC Series Programming Manual - Basic and Applied Instruction Edition

MEMO

FX3U/FX3UC Series Programmable Controllers

User's Manual [Analog Control Edition]
FX3UC-4AD (4-channel Analog Input)

Foreword

This manual describes the specifications, wiring, and operation methods for FX3UC-4AD special extension block (4-channel analog input) and should be read and understood before attempting to install or use the unit. Store this manual in a safe place so that you can take it out and read it whenever necessary. Always forward it to the end user.

This manual confers no industrial property rights or any rights of any other kind, nor does it confer any patent licenses. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation cannot be held responsible for any problems involving industrial property rights which may occur as a result of using the contents noted in this manual.

© 2005 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

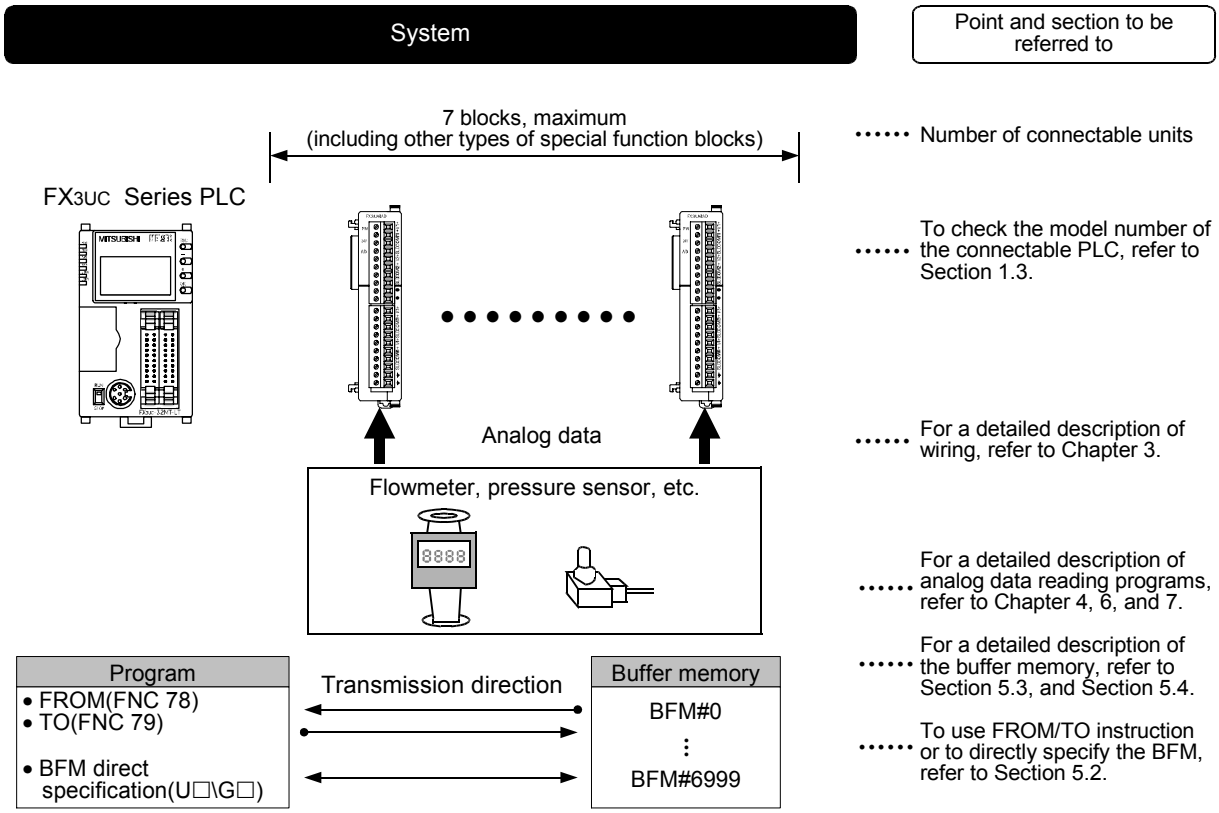
1. Outline

This chapter describes the outline of FX3UC-4AD.

1.1 Outline of Functions

FX3UC-4AD (referred to as 4AD) is an analog special function block. Connect FX3UC-4AD to the FX3UC Series PLC to load the voltage/current data of 4 channels.

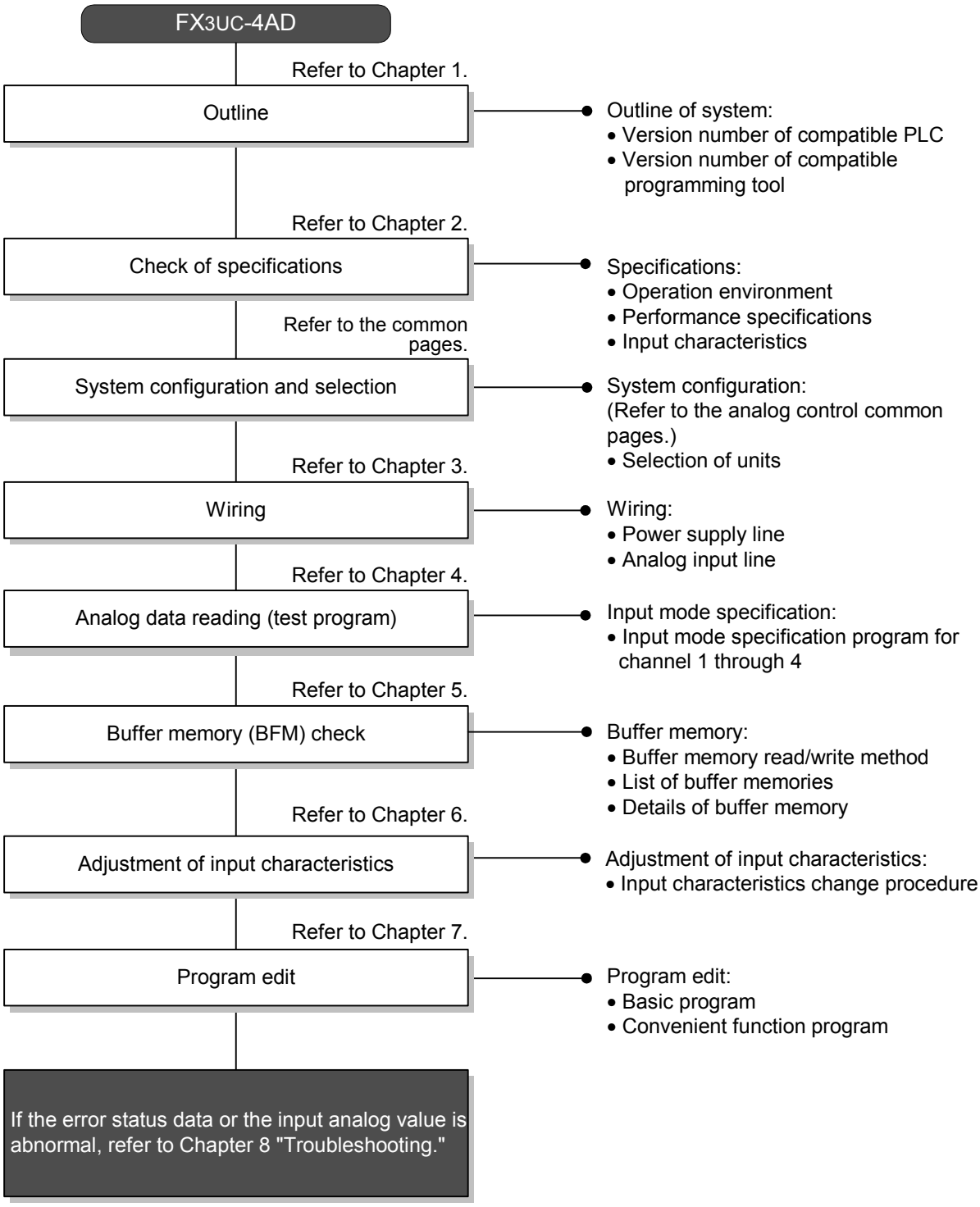
1) Up to 7 4AD analog special function blocks can be connected to the FX3UC Series PLC (including the other special function blocks).
2) Either "voltage input" or "current input" can be specified for each channel.
3) The A/D conversion values will be stored in the buffer memory (BFM) incorporated in 4AD.
4) Set the digital filter to stably read out the A/D conversion values.
5) For each channel, up to 1,700 A/D conversion values can be stored as the history data.


System
Point and section to be referred to
7 blocks, maximum
(including other types of special function blocks)
FX3UC Series PLC
Analog data
Flowmeter, pressure sensor, etc.
Program
• FROM(FNC 78)
• TO(FNC 79)
• BFM direct specification(U□\G□)
Transmission direction
Buffer memory
BFM#0
BFM#6999
Number of connectable units
To check the model number of the connectable PLC, refer to Section 1.3.
For a detailed description of wiring, refer to Chapter 3.
For a detailed description of analog data reading programs, refer to Chapter 4, 6, and 7.
For a detailed description of the buffer memory, refer to Section 5.3, and Section 5.4.
To use FROM/TO instruction or to directly specify the BFM, refer to Section 5.2.

Refer to the system configuration shown in the FX3UC User's Manual - Hardware Edition to check the number of connectable units and to determine the entire system.

1.2 Setup Procedure Before Starting Operation

Before starting analog input using 4AD, follow the procedure below to set up the system:


FX3UC-4AD
Refer to Chapter 1.
Outline
Outline of system:
• Version number of compatible PLC
• Version number of compatible programming tool
Refer to Chapter 2.
Check of specifications
Specifications:
• Operation environment
• Performance specifications
• Input characteristics
Refer to the common pages.
System configuration and selection
System configuration:
(Refer to the analog control common pages.)
• Selection of units
Refer to Chapter 3.
Wiring
Wiring:
• Power supply line
• Analog input line
Refer to Chapter 4.
Analog data reading (test program)
Input mode specification:
• Input mode specification program for channel 1 through 4
Refer to Chapter 5.
Buffer memory (BFM) check
Buffer memory:
• Buffer memory read/write method
• List of buffer memories
• Details of buffer memory
Refer to Chapter 6.
Adjustment of input characteristics
Adjustment of input characteristics:
• Input characteristics change procedure
Refer to Chapter 7.
Program edit
Program edit:
• Basic program
• Convenient function program
If the error status data or the input analog value is abnormal, refer to Chapter 8 "Troubleshooting."

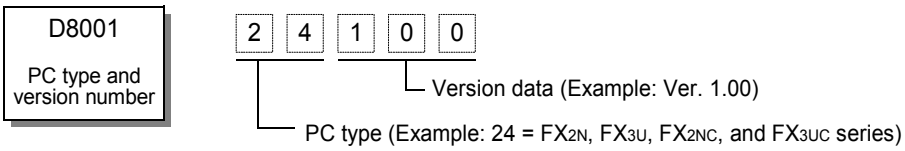
1.3 Connectable PLC and Its Version Number

4AD is compatible with the following PLC.

Compatible PLC	Version number	Date of production
FX3UC Series PLC	Ver. 1.30 or later	August 2004 and later

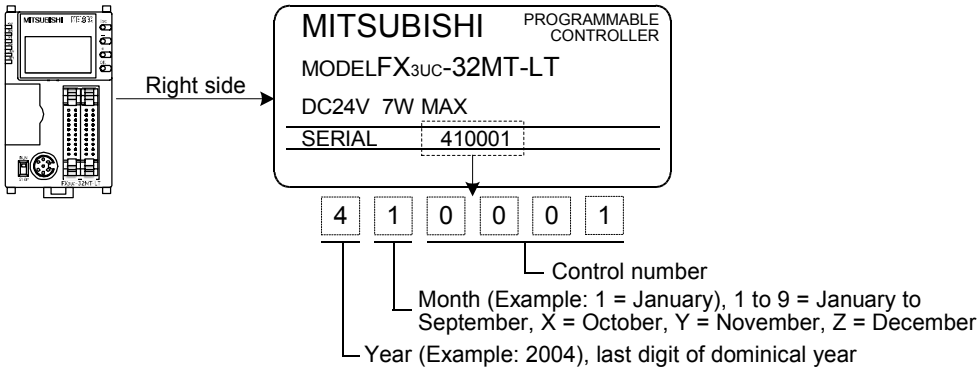
1. Version number check method

Check the D8001 special data register to determine the version number of the compatible PLC.



2. Description of production number

A label is affixed to the right side of the product. On this label, check the number written on the right side of "SERIAL" to determine the date (month and year) of production.


Right side
MITSUBISHI
PROGRAMMABLE CONTROLLER
MODEL FX3UC-32MT-LT
DC24V 7W MAX
SERIAL 410001
4 1 0 0 0 1
Control number
Month (Example: 1 = January), 1 to 9 = January to September, X = October, Y = November, Z = December
Year (Example: 2004), last digit of dominical year

1.4 Version Number of Compatible Programming Tool

Use the programming tool with the following version number to create 4AD programs for the FX3UC Series PLC.

Software	Compatible version number	Remarks
GX Developer • SW☐D5C-GPPW-J • SW☐D5C-GPPW-E	Ver. SW8 P or later (Ver. 8.13P)	When selecting the model, select FX3UC.

If a programming tool with the wrong version number is used, some instructions and devices cannot be used.

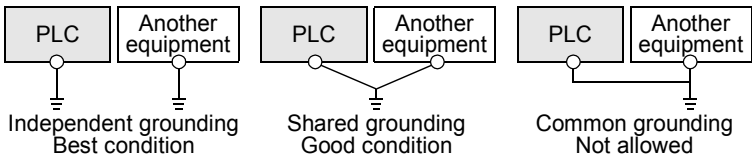
2. Specifications

This chapter describes the general, power supply, and performance specifications for 4AD.

2.1 Generic Specifications

Item	Specifications				
Ambient temperature	0 to 55°C (32 to 131°F) when operating and -25 to 75°C (-4 to 158°F) when stored				
Relative humidity	5 to 95%RH (no condensation) when operating				
Vibration resistance	Compliant with EN 68-2-6				
		Frequency (Hz)	Acceleration (m/s^2)	Half amplitude (mm)	10 times of testing in each direction (X-, Y-, and Z-axis directions) (Total: 80 min, each)
	DIN Rail Mounting	10 - 57	-	0.035	
		57 - 150	4.9	-	
Shock resistance	Compliant with EN 68-2-27 (147 m/s^2 Acceleration, Action time: 11ms, 3 times by half-sine pulse in each direction X, Y, and Z)				
Noise resistance	Using noise simulator of: Noise voltage: 1,000Vp-p / Noise width: 1μs / Rise: 1ns / Cycle: 30 to 100Hz				
Dielectric withstand voltage	500 V AC, for 1 min	(Between analog input terminal and each terminal of PLC main unit) Comply with JEM-1201			
Insulation resistance	5MΩ or more using 500V DC insulation resistance meter	(Between batch of all terminals and ground terminal) Comply with JEM-1201			
Grounding	Class D grounding (grounding resistance: 100 Ω or less) <Common grounding with a heavy electrical system is not allowed.>*1				
Working atmosphere	Free from corrosive or flammable gas and excessive conductive dusts				
Working altitude	Compliant with IEC61131-2 (<2000m)*2				

*1.



→ **For a detailed description of the grounding, refer to Section 3.4.**

*2. If the pressure is higher than the atmospheric pressure, do not use 4AD. 4AD may malfunction.

2.2 Power Supply Specifications

Item	Specifications
A/D conversion circuit drive power	24V DC ±10%, 80mA (It is necessary to supply 24V DC from the power connector.)
CPU drive power	5V DC, 100mA (Since the internal power is supplied from the main unit, it is not necessary to supply the power.)

2.3 Performance Specifications

Item	Specifications	
	Voltage input	Current input
Analog input range	-10V to +10V DC (Input resistance: 200kΩ)	-20mA to +20mA DC, 4mA to 20mA DC (Input resistance: 250Ω)
Offset*1	-10V to +9V*2	-20mA to +17mA*3
Gain*1	-9V to +10V*2	-17mA to +30mA*3
Absolute maximum input	±15V	±30mA
Digital output	With sign, 16bits, binary	With sign, 15bits, binary
Resolution*4	0.32mV (20V / 64,000) 2.5mV (20V / 8,000)	1.25μA (40mA / 32,000) 5.00μA (40mA / 8,000)
Overall accuracy	• Ambient temperature: 25°C±5°C ±0.3% (±60mV) for full scale of 20V • Ambient temperature: 0°C±55°C ±0.5% (±100mV) for full scale of 20V	• Ambient temperature: 25°C±5°C ±0.5% (±200μA) for full scale of 40mA Same (±200μA) when input is 4mA to 20mA • Ambient temperature: 0°C±55°C ±1% (±400μA) for full scale of 40mA Same (±400μA) when input is 4mA to 20mA
Time required for A/D conversion	500μs × number of selected channels (If 1 or more channels use the digital filter(s): 5ms × number of selected channels)	
Insulation method	• The photo-coupler is used to insulate the analog input area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the analog input area from the power supply unit. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points	8 points (Count either the input or output points of the PLC.)	

*1. Adjustment of the offset or gain value will not affect the resolution. In the direct indication mode, however, the offset/gain cannot be adjusted.

*2. The offset and the gain should satisfy the following condition:
1V ≤ (Gain - Offset)

*3. The offset and the gain should satisfy the following condition:
3 mA ≤ (Gain - Offset) ≤ 30 mA

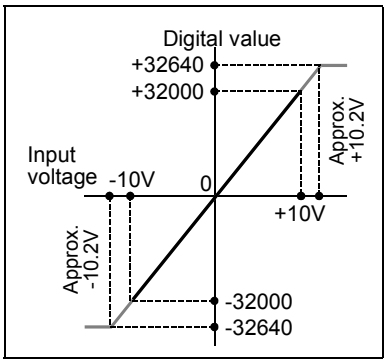
*4. The resolution and the input/output characteristics depend on the selected mode.

2.4 Input Mode (Characteristics) BFM #0

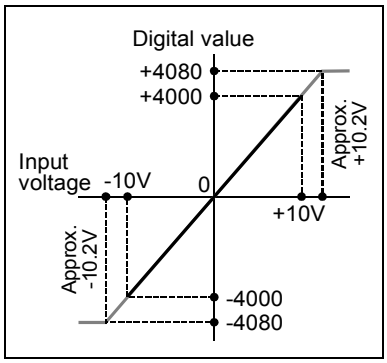
For 4AD, there are two types of input characteristics: voltage (-10 to +10V) and current (4 to 20mA, -20 to +20mA) input characteristics. The input characteristics depend on the set input mode as described below. For each input range, there are 3 input modes.

1. Voltage input characteristics [-10 to +10V] (Input mode: 0 to 2)

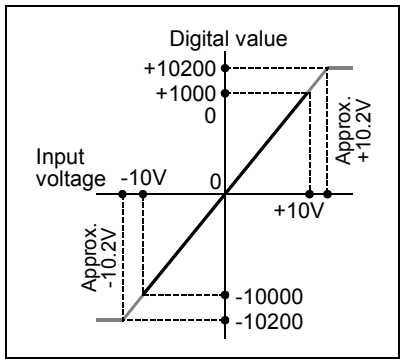
Set input mode: 0
Input type: Voltage input
Analog input range: -10 to +10V
Digital output range: -32000 to +32000
Offset/gain adjustment: Possible



Set input mode: 1
Input type: Voltage input
Analog input range: -10 to +10V
Digital output range: -4000 to +4000
Offset/gain adjustment: Possible

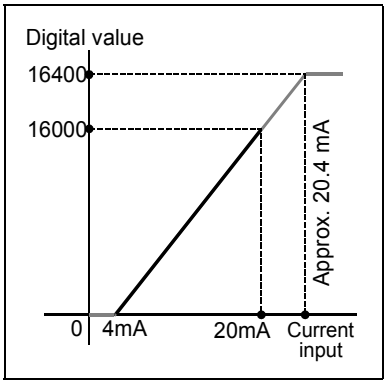


Set input mode: 2
Input type: Voltage input
(analog direct indication)
Analog input range: -10 to +10V
Digital output range: -10000 to +10000
Offset/gain adjustment: Impossible

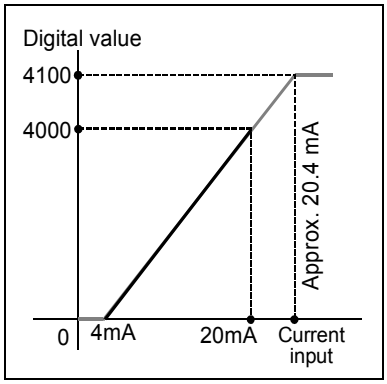


2. Current input characteristics [4 to 20mA] (Input mode: 3 to 5)

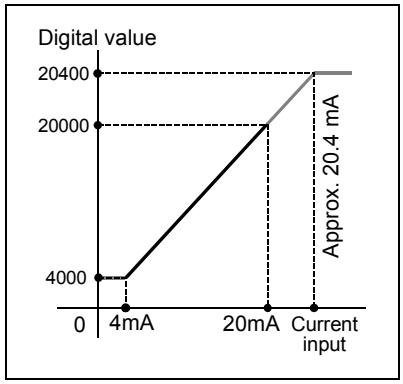
Set input mode: 3
Input type: Current input
Analog input range: 4 to 20mA
Digital output range: 0 to 16000
Offset/gain adjustment: Possible



Set input mode: 4
Input type: Current input
Analog input range: 4 to 20 mA
Digital output range: 0 to 4000
Offset/gain adjustment: Possible

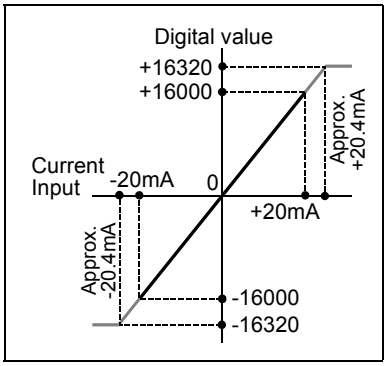


Set input mode: 5
Input type: Current input
(analog direct indication)
Analog input range: 4 to 20 mA
Digital output range: 4000 to 20000
Offset/gain adjustment: Impossible

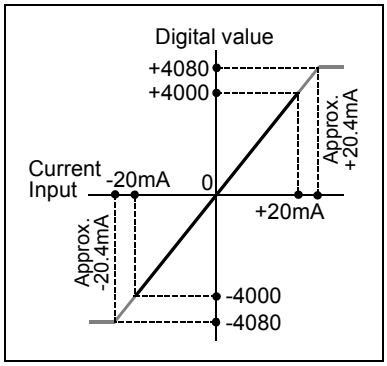


3. Current input characteristics [-20 to 20mA] (Input mode: 6 to 8)

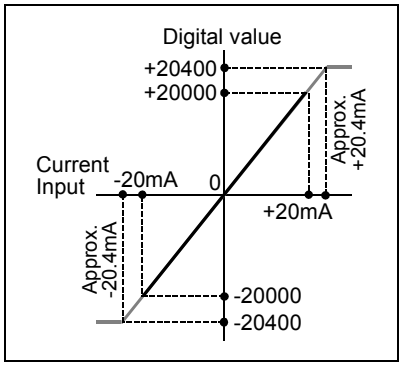
Set input mode: 6
Input type: Current input
Analog input range: -20 to +20mA
Digital output range: -16000 to +16000
Offset/gain adjustment: Possible



Set input mode: 7
Input type: Current input
Analog input range: -20 to +20mA
Digital output range: -4000 to +4000
Offset/gain adjustment: Possible



Set input mode: 8
Input type: Current input
(analog direct indication)
Analog input range: -20 to +20mA
Digital output range: -20000 to +20000
Offset/gain adjustment: Impossible



3. Wiring

This chapter describes wiring of 4AD.
Observe the following caution to wire 4AD.

WIRING PRECAUTIONS **DANGER**

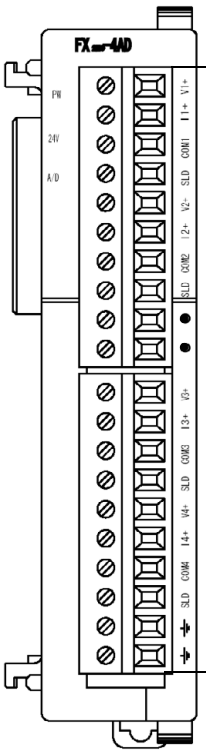
- Make sure to cut off all phases of the power supply externally before starting the wiring work.
  Failure to do so may cause electric shock and damages to the product.

WIRING PRECAUTIONS **CAUTION**

- Connect the DC power supply wiring to the dedicated terminals described in this manual.
  If an AC power supply is connected to a DC input/output terminal or DC power supply terminal, the PLC will be burnt out.
- Do not wire vacant terminals externally.
  Doing so may damage the product.
- Perform class D grounding (grounding resistance: 100Ω or less) to the grounding terminal in the main unit.
  Do not connect the grounding terminal at the same point as a heavy electrical system.
- During the wiring work, do not let cutting chips and wire chips enter ventilation slits.
- Make sure to observe the precautions below in order to prevent any damage to a machine or any accident which might be caused by abnormal data written in the PLC due to the influence of noise:
  - Do not lay close or bundle with the main circuit, high-voltage power line, or load line.
    Otherwise effects of noise or surge induction are likely to take place.
    Keep a safe distance of more than 100 mm (3.94") from the above when wiring.
  - Ground the shield wire or shield of a shielded cable at one point on the PLC. However, do not ground at the same point as high voltage lines.
- Observe the following items to wire the lines to the European terminal board. Ignorance of the following items may cause electric shock, short circuit, disconnection, or damage of the product.
  - The disposal size of the cable end should be 9 mm (0.35").
  - Tightening torque should be between 0.22 to 0.25 N•m.
  - Twist the end of strand wire and make sure there is no loose wires.
  - Do not solder-plate the electric wire ends.
  - Do not connect electric wires of unspecified size or beyond the specified number of electric wires.
  - Fix the electric wires so that the terminal block and connected parts of electric wires are not directly stressed.

3.1 Terminal Arrangement

The terminals of 4AD are arranged as follows:



Signal	Application
V1+	Channel-1 analog input
I1+	
COM1	
SLD	
V2+	Channel-2 analog input
I2+	
COM2	
SLD	
•	Do not connect any lines.
•	
V3+	Channel-3 analog input
I3+	
COM3	
SLD	
V4+	Channel-4 analog input
I4+	
COM4	
SLD	
⏚	Ground terminal
⏚	

3.2 Power Supply Line

3.2.1 Connection of power cable to power connector

The power crossover cable (type "C" shown in the following table) is supplied with 4AD.
To connect the power cable, refer to the User's Manual - Hardware Edition of the PLC main unit.
There are 3 types of power cables as shown in the following table. Types "A" and "B" are supplied with the main unit, and type "C" is supplied with the input extension blocks or the special function blocks for FX3UC Series.

Type	Application	Model	Length	Cable supplied with
A	Power cable for main unit	FX2NC-100MPCB	1m (3' 3")	FX3UC Series PLC main unit
B	Input power cable for input extension block	FX2NC-100BPCB	1m (3' 3")	
C	Input power crossover cable for input extension block	FX2NC-10BPCB1	0.1m (0' 3")	• Input extension block for FX2NC Series • Special function block for FX3UC/ FX2NC Series

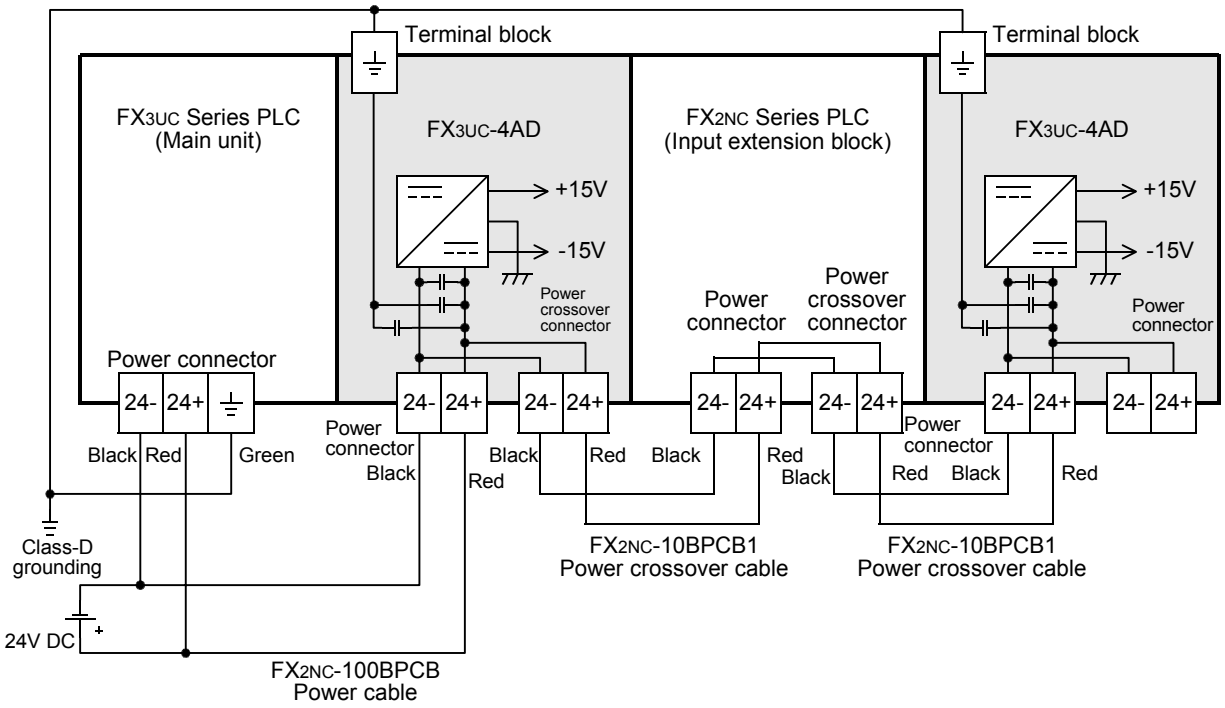
The crossover cable (type "C") can skip up to 4 16-point output blocks to connect units.
If more blocks should be skipped to supply power to an input block, use cable type "B".

<Self-made power cable>
To use self-made power cables, use the following wire rods and connectors:

		Specifications/model
Wire size		AWG24 (0.2mm^2)
Crimp-style terminal		50083-8014 (manufactured by Molex Japan Co., Ltd.)
Housing	For main unit	51030-0330 (manufactured by Molex Japan Co., Ltd.)
	For input extension block	51030-0230 (manufactured by Molex Japan Co., Ltd.)

Supply the 24V DC power to 4AD via the power supply connector.

3.2.2 Example of power supply circuit



3.2.3 Cautions regarding connection of power cables

- Ground the " ⏚ " terminal to the class-D grounding line (100Ω or less) together with the ground terminal of the main unit.
- To perform crossover wiring to connect the power line from 4AD to a succeeding extension block, remove the resin cover from the power crossover connector using nippers.

3.3 Cable Connection to Input Terminal and Tightening Torque

To connect to the desired unit, use a cable having a conductor(s) of size AWG22-20.
To use a stranded cable, peel the cover off the cable, and then twist the core before connection. To use a single-wire cable, peel the cover off the cable before connection.

1. Cable

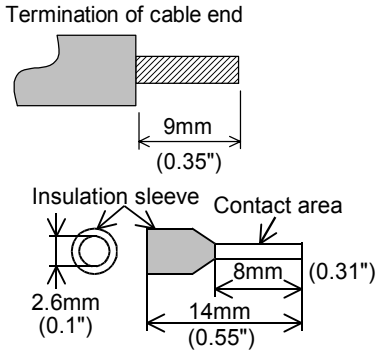
Applicable cable and tightening torque

	Wire size (stranded/ single-wire)	Tightening torque	Termination
Single wire	0.3mm^2 to 0.5mm^2(AWG22 to 20)	0.22N•m to 0.25N•m	• To connect a stranded cable, peel the cover off the cable and then twist the core before connection. • To connect a single-wire cable, peel the cover off the cable before connection.
Double wire	0.3mm^2(AWG22)		
Rod terminal with insulation sleeve	0.3mm^2 to 0.5mm^2(AWG22 to 20) (Refer to the external view of rod terminal shown in the following figure.)		• Rod terminal with insulation sleeve (recommended terminal) AI 0.5-8WH (Manufactured by Phoenix Contact) • Caulking tool CRIMPFOX UD6 (Manufactured by Phoenix Contact)

2. Termination of cable end

To terminate the cable, treat the stranded/single-wire directly or use the rod terminal with insulation sleeve.

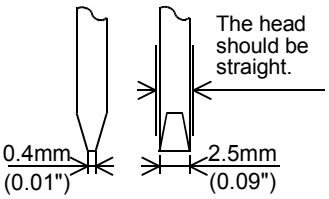
- To directly terminate end of stranded/single-wire cable:
  - Terminate the end of the stranded cable so that the "barbed wires" cannot protrude.
  - Do not solder-plate the end of the cable.
- To terminate cable end using rod terminal with insulation sleeve:
  If the cable sheath is too thick, it may be difficult to insert the cable into the insulation sleeve. For this reason, select an appropriate cable while referring to the external view.



Manufacturer	Model	Caulking tool
Phoenix Contact	AI 0.5-8WH	CRIMPFOX UD6

3. Tool

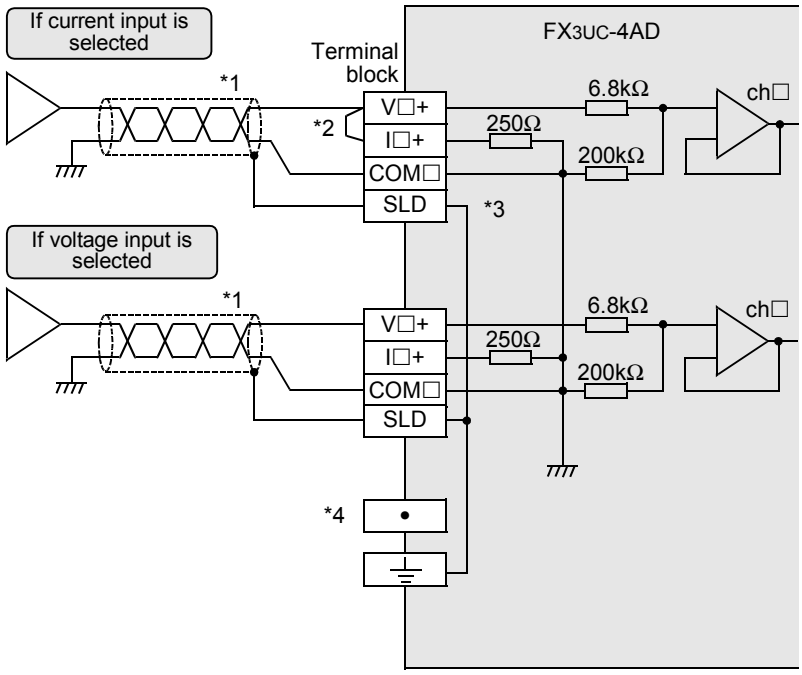
- To tighten terminals, use a purchased small-sized screwdriver whose head is straight and is not widened as shown in the right figure.



Manufacturer	Model
Phoenix Contact	SZS 0.4×2.5

3.3.1 Analog input line

The analog input type, voltage input or current input, can be selected for each channel.



V□+, I□+, ch□ : □ represents the channel number.

*1. Use the 2-core shielded twisted pair cable for the analog input lines, and separate the analog input lines from the other motive power lines or inductive lines.

*2. To use the current input, be sure to short circuit the line between the V□ + terminal and the I□ + terminal (□ : channel number).

*3. The SLD and " ⏚ " terminals are connected to each other inside.

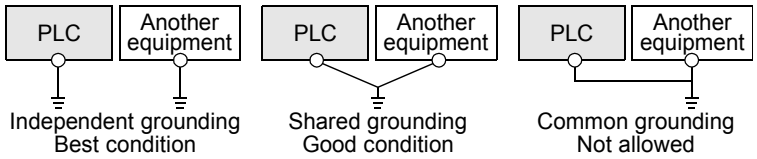
*4. Do not connect any lines to the "•" terminal.

3.4 Grounding

Grounding should be performed as stated below.

- The grounding resistance should be 100Ω or less.
- Independent grounding should be performed for best results.
  When independent grounding is not performed, perform "shared grounding" as shown in the following figure.

→ **For details, refer to the User's Manual - Hardware Edition of each Series.**



- The grounding wire size should be AWG22-20 (0.3 to 0.5 mm^2).
- The grounding point should be close to the PLC, and all grounding wires should be as short as possible.

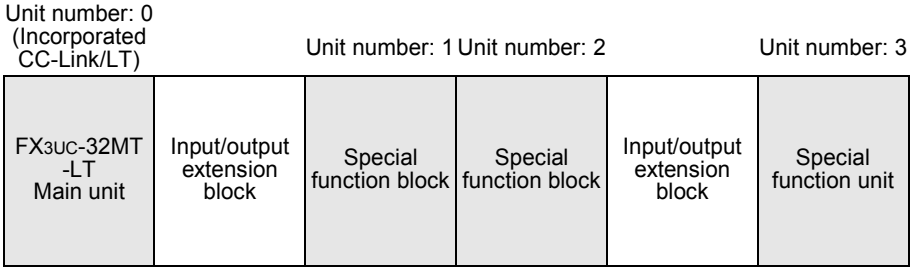
4. Analog Data Reading

This chapter describes the minimum programming necessary for readouts of the analog data by 4AD. Follow the procedure below to confirm that the analog data can be properly read out.

4.1 Procedure for Reading Out of Analog Data

1 Unit number check

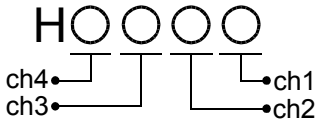
When special function units/blocks, such as 4AD, are connected to the main unit (FX3UC Series PLC), unit numbers will be sequentially assigned to the connected units/blocks starting from the unit/block next to the main unit. Check the unit number assigned to 4AD.



2 Input mode (BFM #0) setting

Depending on the analog signal generator to be connected, set the input mode (BFM #0) for each channel.

Use the hexadecimal numbers for input mode setting. Set the digit of the corresponding channel to the input mode setting value specified in the following table:



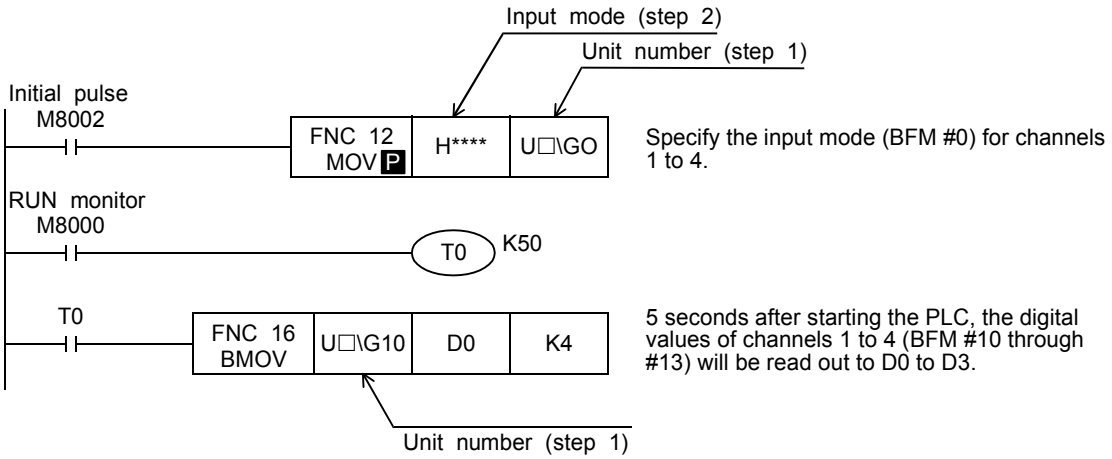
Setting value	Input mode	Analog input range	Digital output range	Resolution
0	Voltage input mode	-10V to +10V	-32000 to +32000	0.32mV
1	Voltage input mode	-10V to +10V	-4000 to +4000	2.50mV
2	Voltage input Analog value direct indication mode	-10V to +10V	-10000 to +10000	1.00mV
3	Current input mode	4mA to 20mA	0 to 16000	1.25µA
4	Current input mode	4mA to 20mA	0 to 4000	5.00µA
5	Current input mode Analog value direct indication mode	4mA to 20mA	4000 to 20000	1.25µA
6	Current input mode	-20mA to +20mA	-16000 to +16000	1.25µA
7	Current input mode	-20mA to +20mA	-4000 to +4000	5.00µA
8	Current input mode Analog value direct indication mode	-20mA to +20mA	-20000 to +20000	1.25µA
F	No channels used			

→ **For a detailed description of the standard input characteristics, refer to Section 2.4.**
→ **For a detailed description of the input mode (BFM #0), refer to Subsection 5.4.1.**

3 Preparation of sequence program

Create the program as follows to read out analog data.

- While referring to step 2, set the input mode "H****".
- While referring to step 1, set the unit number in □



4 Sequence program transfer and data register check

1) Transfer the sequence program, and start the PLC.
2) The analog data input to 4AD will be stored in the data registers (D0 to D3) of the PLC.
3) Check that the data is stored in D0 to D3.

→ **If the data is not properly stored, refer to Chapter 8 "Troubleshooting."**

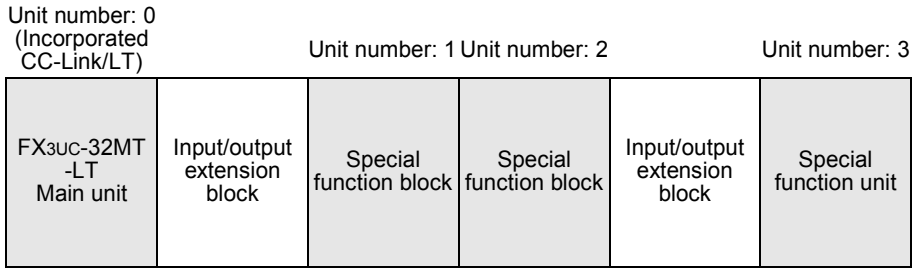
5. Buffer Memory (BFM)

This chapter describes the buffer memory incorporated in 4AD.

5.1 Assignment of Unit Numbers and Outline of Buffer Memory

1. Assignment of unit numbers

When special function units/blocks, such as 4AD, are connected to the main unit, unit numbers will be sequentially assigned to the connected units/blocks starting from the unit/block next to the main unit. Check the unit number assigned to 4AD.

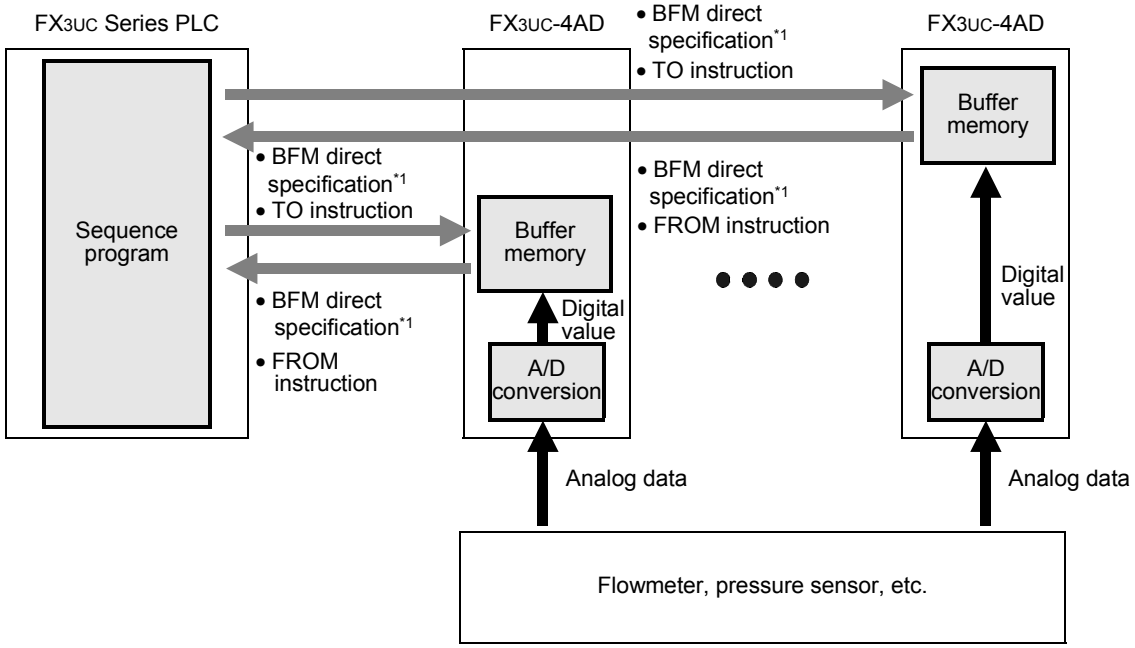


2. Outline of buffer memory

The analog signals input into 4AD will be converted into digital values and then stored in the buffer memory incorporated in 4AD.

To switch the input mode between voltage input and current input, or to adjust the offset or gain, numeric data will be sent from the main unit and written/set in the buffer memory of 4AD.

To read/write data from/into the buffer memory of 4AD, the buffer memory can be directly specified using FROM/TO instruction or application instruction. Using this function, sequence programs can be easily created.



*1. Since the buffer memory direct specification function (U□\G□) can directly specify the buffer memory in the source or destination area of the application command, programs can be efficiently created.

→ **For a detailed description of buffer memory reading/writing, refer to Section 5.2.**
→ **For a detailed description of the buffer memory, refer to Section 6.4.**

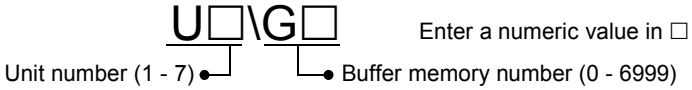
5.2 Buffer Memory Reading/Writing Method

To read or write the buffer memory of 4AD, use FROM/TO instruction or the buffer memory direct specification function.
To use the buffer memory direct specification function, however, it is necessary to adopt the software compatible with the FX3UC Series PLC.

→ **For a detailed description of the software compatible with the FX3UC Series PLC, refer to Section 1.4.**

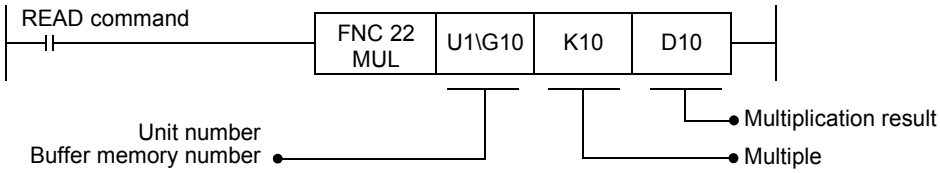
5.2.1 Buffer memory direct specification

When directly specifying the buffer memory, specify the following device in the source or destination area of the direct application command as follows:



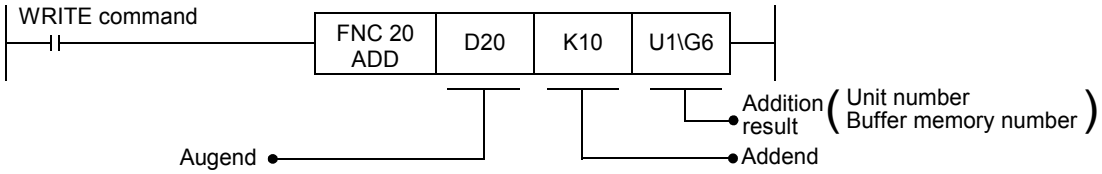
1. Example 1

If the following program is created, the data in buffer memory (BFM #10) of unit 1 will be multiplied by the data (K10), and then the multiplication result will be read out to the data registers (D10, D11).



2. Example 2

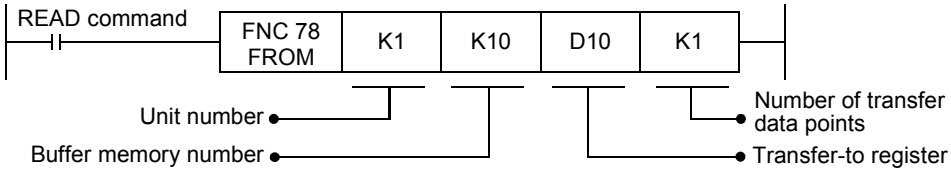
If the following program is created, write the data that the data register (D20) is added to the data (K10) in buffer memory (BFM #6) of unit 1.



5.2.2 FROM/TO instruction (conventional method)

1. FROM instruction (BFM Reading out data to PLC)

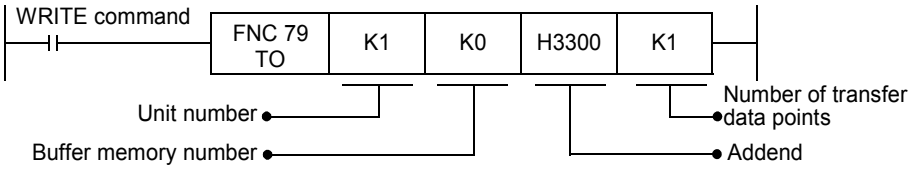
Use FROM instruction to read out the data from the buffer memory.
In a sequence program, use this instruction as follows:



If the above program is created, 1 point of data will be read out from the buffer memory (BFM #10) to the data register (D10).

2. TO instruction (PLC Writing data into BFM)

Use TO instruction to write data in a buffer memory.
In a sequence program, use this instruction as follows:



If the above program is created, 1 point of data (H3300) will be written in buffer memory (BFM #0) of unit No.1.

5.3 List of Buffer Memories (BFM)

4AD incorporates the following buffer memories.

→ **For a detailed description of buffer memories, refer to Section 5.4 and subsequent sections.**

BFM number	Description	Setting range	Initial value	Data type	Reference
#0*1	Input mode setting for channels 1 thorough 4	*2	H0000 at delivery	Hexadeci-mal	Subsection 5.4.1
#1	Not used	-	-	-	-
#2	Number of averaging time for channel 1 (Unit: times)	1 to 4095	K1	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.2
#3	Number of averaging time for channel 2 (Unit: times)	1 to 4095	K1	Decimal	
#4	Number of averaging time for channel 3 (Unit: times)	1 to 4095	K1	Decimal	
#5	Number of averaging time for channel 4 (Unit: times)	1 to 4095	K1	Decimal	
#6	Channel-1 digital filter setting	0 to 1600	K0	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.3
#7	Channel-2 digital filter setting	0 to 1600	K0	Decimal	
#8	Channel-3 digital filter setting	0 to 1600	K0	Decimal	
#9	Channel-4 digital filter setting	0 to 1600	K0	Decimal	
#10	Channel-1 data (immediate data or average data)	-	-	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.4
#11	Channel-2 data (immediate data or average data)	-	-	Decimal	
#12	Channel-3 data (immediate data or average data)	-	-	Decimal	
#13	Channel-4 data (immediate data or average data)	-	-	Decimal	
#14 to #18	Not used	-	-	-	-
#19*1	Data change prohibit Setting of the following buffer memories is prohibited: • Input mode specification (BFM #0) • Initialization function (BFM #20) • Input characteristics writing (BFM #21) • Convenient functions (BFM #22) • Offset data (BFM #41 to #44) • Gain data (BFM #51 to #54) • Automatic transfer-to data register specification (BFM #125 to #129) • Data history sampling time setting (BFM #198)	To permit data change: K2080 To inhibit data change: Value other than K2080	K2080 at delivery	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.5
#20	Initialization function: Set "K1" in this buffer memory to perform initialization. At the completion of initialization, "K0" will be automatically set.	K0 or K1	K0	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.6
#21	Input characteristics writing: Write the offset/gain value as the input characteristics. At the completion of writing, "H0000" (b0 to b3: OFF) will be automatically set.	*3	H0000	Hexadeci-mal	Subsection 5.4.7

*1. If power failure occurs, the EEPROM will retain the data.

*2. To specify the input mode of each channel, set each digit using hexadecimal numbers 0 to 8 and F.

*3. Use b0 to b3.

BFM number	Description		Setting range	Initial value	Data type	Reference
#22*1	Convenient function setting: Convenient functions:Automatic send function, data addition, upper/lower limit detection, abrupt change detection, peak value holding		*2	H0000 at delivery	Hexadeci-mal	Subsection 5.4.8
#23 to #25	Not used		-	-	-	-
#26	Upper/lower limit value error status (Valid if b1 of BFM #22 is set to ON)		-	H0000	Hexadeci-mal	Subsection 5.4.9
#27	Abrupt change detection status (Valid if b2 of BFM #22 is set to ON)		-	H0000	Hexadeci-mal	Subsection 5.4.10
#28	Over-scale status		-	H0000	Hexadeci-mal	Subsection 5.4.11
#29	Error status		-	H0000	Hexadeci-mal	Subsection 5.4.12
#30	Model code K2080		-	K2080	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.13
#31 to #40	Not used		-	-	-	-
#41*1	Channel-1 offset data (Unit: mV or μA)	BFM #21 will be used for writing data.	• Voltage input: -10000 to +9000*3 • Current input: -20000 to +17000*4	K0 at delivery	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.14
#42*1	Channel-2 offset data (Unit: mV or μA)			K0 at delivery	Decimal	
#43*1	Channel-3 offset data (Unit: mV or μA)			K0 at delivery	Decimal	
#44*1	Channel-4 offset data (Unit: mV or μA)			K0 at delivery	Decimal	
#45 to #50	Not used		-	-	-	-
#51*1	Channel-1 gain data (Unit: mV or μA)	BFM #21 will be used for writing data.	• Voltage input: -9000 to +10000*3 • Current input: -17000 to +30000*4	K5000 at delivery	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.14
#52*1	Channel-2 gain data (Unit: mV or μA)			K5000 at delivery	Decimal	
#53*1	Channel-3 gain data (Unit: mV or μA)			K5000 at delivery	Decimal	
#54*1	Channel-4 gain data (Unit: mV or μA)			K5000 at delivery	Decimal	
#55 to #60	Not used		-	-	-	-
#61	Channel-1 addition data (Valid if b0 of BFM #22 is set to ON)		-16000 to +16000	K0	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.15
#62	Channel-2 addition data (Valid if b0 of BFM #22 is set to ON)		-16000 to +16000	K0	Decimal	
#63	Channel-3 addition data (Valid if b0 of BFM #22 is set to ON)		-16000 to +16000	K0	Decimal	
#64	Channel-4 addition data (Valid if b0 of BFM #22 is set to ON)		-16000 to +16000	K0	Decimal	
#65 to #70	Not used		-	-	-	-
#71	Channel-1 lower limit value error setting (Valid if b1 of BFM #22 is set to ON)		From minimum digital value in input range to upper limit value error setting value	Minimum digital value in input range	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.16
#72	Channel-2 lower limit value error setting (Valid if b1 of BFM #22 is set to ON)			Minimum digital value in input range	Decimal	
#73	Channel-3 lower limit value error setting (Valid if b1 of BFM #22 is set to ON)			Minimum digital value in input range	Decimal	
#74	Channel-4 lower limit value error setting (Valid if b1 of BFM #22 is set to ON)			Minimum digital value in input range	Decimal	
#75 to #80	Not used		-	-	-	-

*1. If power failure occurs, the EEPROM will retain the data.
*2. Use b0 to b7.
*3. The offset and gain values should satisfy the following conditions: Gain value - Offset value ≥ 1000
*4. The offset and gain values should satisfy the following conditions: 30000 ≥ Gain value - Offset value ≥ 3000

BFM number	Description	Setting range	Initial value	Data type	Reference
#81	Channel-1 upper limit value error setting (Valid if b1 of BFM #22 is set to ON)	From lower limit value error setting value to maximum digital value in input range	Maximum digital value in input range	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.16
#82	Channel-2 upper limit value error setting (Valid if b1 of BFM #22 is set to ON)		Maximum digital value in input range	Decimal	
#83	Channel-3 upper limit value error setting (Valid if b1 of BFM #22 is set to ON)		Maximum digital value in input range	Decimal	
#84	Channel-4 upper limit value error setting (Valid if b1 of BFM #22 is set to ON)		Maximum digital value in input range	Decimal	
#85 to #90	Not used	-	-	-	-
#91	Channel-1 abrupt change detection value (Valid if b2 of BFM #22 is set to ON)	From 1 to 50% of full scale	5% of full scale	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.17
#92	Channel-2 abrupt change detection value (Valid if b2 of BFM #22 is set to ON)	From 1 to 50% of full scale	5% of full scale	Decimal	
#93	Channel-3 abrupt change detection value (Valid if b2 of BFM #22 is set to ON)	From 1 to 50% of full scale	5% of full scale	Decimal	
#94	Channel-4 abrupt change detection value (Valid if b2 of BFM #22 is set to ON)	From 1 to 50% of full scale	5% of full scale	Decimal	
#95 to #98	Not used	-	-	-	-
#99	Clear of upper/lower limit error data or abrupt change error data	*1	H0000	-	Subsection 5.4.18
#100	Not used	-	-	-	-
#101	Channel-1 minimum peak value (Valid if b3 of BFM #22 is set to ON)	-	-	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.19
#102	Channel-2 minimum peak value (Valid if b3 of BFM #22 is set to ON)	-	-	Decimal	
#103	Channel-3 minimum peak value (Valid if b3 of BFM #22 is set to ON)	-	-	Decimal	
#104	Channel-4 minimum peak value (Valid if b3 of BFM #22 is set to ON)	-	-	Decimal	
#105 to #108	Not used	-	-	-	-
#109	Minimum peak value resetting	*3	H0000	Hexadeci-mal	Subsection 5.4.20
#110	Not used	-	-	-	-
#111	Channel-1 maximum peak value (Valid if b3 of BFM #22 is set to ON)	-	-	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.19
#112	Channel-2 maximum peak value (Valid if b3 of BFM #22 is set to ON)	-	-	Decimal	
#113	Channel-3 maximum peak value (Valid if b3 of BFM #22 is set to ON)	-	-	Decimal	
#114	Channel-4 maximum peak value (Valid if b3 of BFM #22 is set to ON)	-	-	Decimal	
#115 to #118	Not used	-	-	-	-
#119	Maximum peak value resetting	*3	H0000	Hexadeci-mal	Subsection 5.4.20
#120 to #124	Not used	-	-	-	-
#125*2	Peak values (Minimum: BFM #101 to #104 / Maximum: #111 to #114) automatic transfer-to first data register specification (Valid if b4 of BFM #22 is set to ON / Occupancy of 8 consecutive points)	0 to 7992	K200 at delivery	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.21

*1. Use b0 to b2.
*2. If power failure occurs, the EEPROM will retain the data.
*3. Use b0 to b3.

BFM number	Description	Setting range	Initial value	Data type	Reference
#126*1	Upper/lower limit error status data (BFM #26) automatic transfer-to data register specification (Valid if b5 of BFM #22 is set to ON)	0 to 7999	K208 at delivery	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.22
#127*1	Abrupt change detection status data (BFM #27) automatic transfer-to data register specification (Valid if b6 of BFM #22 is set to ON)	0 to 7999	K209 at delivery	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.23
#128*1	Over-scale status data (BFM #28) automatic transfer-to data register specification (Valid if b7 of BFM #22 is set to ON)	0 to 7999	K210 at delivery	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.24
#129*1	Error status data (BFM #29) automatic transfer-to data register specification (Valid if b8 of BFM #22 is set to ON)	0 to 7999	K211 at delivery	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.25
#130 to #196	Not used	-	-	-	-
#197	Selection of cyclic data update function (function for data history)	*2	H0000	Hexadeci-mal	Subsection 5.4.26
#198*1	Data history sampling time setting (Unit: ms)	0 to 30000	K15000	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.27
#199	Data history resetting/stoppage	*3	H0000	Hexadeci-mal	Subsection 5.4.28
#200	Channel-1 data history (initial value)	-	K0	Decimal	Subsection 5.4.29
≀	≀	≀	≀	Decimal	
#1899	Channel-1 data history (1,700th value)	-	K0	Decimal	
#1900	Channel-2 data history (initial value)	-	K0	Decimal	
≀	≀	≀	≀	Decimal	
#3599	Channel-2 data history (1,700th value)	-	K0	Decimal	
#3600	Channel-3 data history (initial value)	-	K0	Decimal	
≀	≀	≀	≀	Decimal	
#5299	Channel-3 data history (1,700th value)	-	K0	Decimal	
#5300	Channel-4 data history (initial value)	-	K0	Decimal	
≀	≀	≀	≀	Decimal	
#6999	Channel-4 data history (1,700th value)	-	K0	Decimal	
#7000 to #8063	System area	-	-	-	-

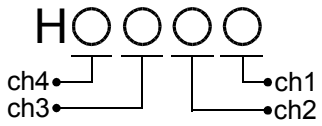
*1. If power failure occurs, the EEPROM will retain the data.
*2. Use b0 to b3.
*3. Use b0 to b3 and b8 to b11.

5.4 Details of Buffer Memories

5.4.1 BFM #0: Input mode specification

Initial value (at delivery): H0000
Numeric data type: Hexadecimal (H)

Specify the input modes of channel 1 to 4.
Hexadecimal numbers are preliminarily assigned to 4 digits to specify the input modes of 4 channels.
Change the set number of each digit to change the input mode of each channel. 0 through 8 and F can be set for each digit.



Various types of input modes are shown in the following table:
→ **For a detailed description of input characteristics, refer to Section 2.4.**

Set value [HEX]	Input mode	Analog input range	Digital output range	Resolution
0	Voltage input mode	-10V to +10V	-32000 to +32000	0.32mV
1	Voltage input mode	-10V to +10V	-4000 to +4000	2.50mV
2*1	Voltage input Analog value direct indication mode	-10V to +10V	-10000 to +10000	1.00mV
3	Current input mode	4mA to 20mA	0 to 16000	1.25µA
4	Current input mode	4mA to 20mA	0 to 4000	5.00µA
5*1	Current input Analog value direct indication mode	4mA to 20mA	4000 to 20000	1.25µA
6	Current input mode	-20mA to +20mA	-16000 to +16000	1.25µA
7	Current input mode	-20mA to +20mA	-4000 to +4000	5.00µA
8*1	Current input Analog value direct indication mode	-20mA to +20mA	-20000 to +20000	1.25µA
9 to E	Setting not possible	-	-	-
F	No channels used	-	-	-

*1. The offset/gain values cannot be changed.

1. Cautions regarding input mode setting

- If the input mode is set (changed), the analog input characteristics will be automatically changed. In addition, if the offset/gain value is changed, the characteristics can be set to the desired value. (The resolution cannot be changed.)
- If the analog value direct indication (*1) is specified, the offset/gain value cannot be changed.
- It takes approximately 5 seconds to determine the input mode. For this reason, after changing the input mode, be sure to wait for 5 seconds or more, and then write the other data.
- HFFFF (use of no channels) cannot be set.

2. Caution regarding EEPROM writing

If data is set in BFM #0, #19, #21, #22, #125 to #129, or #198, the data will be written in the EEPROM of 4AD. The maximum number of EEPROM rewritable times is 10,000 times. When creating a program, therefore, do not frequently write data in the above buffer memories (BFM).

5.4.2 BFM #2 to #5: Number of averaging time

Setting range: 1 to 4095
Initial value: K1
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

To change the channel data type from the immediate data (channels 1 to 4: BFM #10 to #13) to the average data, set the desired number of averaging time (channels 1 to 4 : BFM #2 to 5).
The relation between the set number of averaging time and the corresponding operation is shown in the following table.

→ **For a detailed description of channel data update timing, refer to Subsection 5.4.4.**

Number of averaging time (BFM #2 to #5)	Channel data (BFM #10 to #13) type	Error descriptions
0 or less	Immediate data (Each time the A/D conversion is performed, the channel data will be updated.)	K0 will be set, and the number of averaging time setting error (b10 of BFM #29) will occur.
1 (initial value)	Immediate data (Each time the A/D conversion is performed, the channel data will be updated.)	-
2 to 400	Average data (Each time the A/D conversion is performed, the average value will be calculated and the channel data will be updated.)	-
401 to 4095	Average data When the A/D conversion data reaches the number of averaging time, the average data will be calculated and the channel data will be updated.)	-
4096 or more	Average data (Each time the A/D conversion is performed, the channel data will be updated.)	4096 will be set, and the number of averaging time setting error (b10 of BFM #29) will occur.

1. Application

If the measurement signal contains comparatively reduced ripple noise, such as supply voltage frequency, averaging will result in obtaining of stable data.

2. Cautions regarding number of averaging time setting

- To use the averaging function, be sure to set the digital filter of the corresponding channel to "0". (Digital filter setting: BFM #6 to #9 for channels 1 to 4)
  To use the digital filter function, be sure to set the number of averaging time of the corresponding channel to "1". (Number of averaging time: BFM #2 to #5 for channels 1 to 4)
  If the number of averaging time is set to a value other than "1" and the digital filter (BFM #6 to #9 for channels 1 to 4) is set to a value other than "0", the digital filter setting error (b11 of BFM #29) will occur.
- If one of the channels uses the digital filter, the A/D conversion time will be set to 5 ms for all the channels.
- If the number of averaging time is out of the setting range, the number of averaging time setting error (b10 of BFM #29) will occur.
- If the number of averaging time is set, the data history function cannot be used.

5.4.3 BFM #6 to #9: Digital filter setting

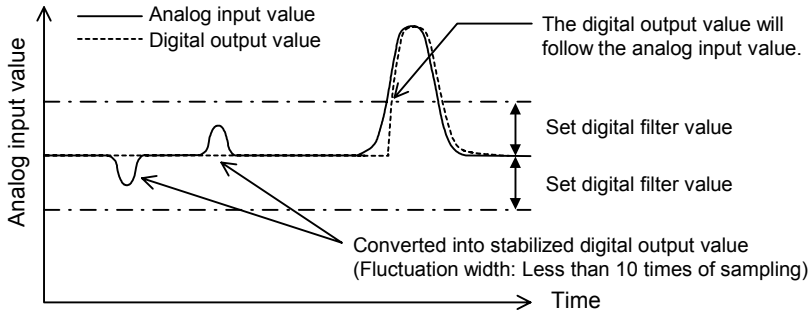
Setting range: 0 to 1600
Initial value: K0
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

To use the digital filter for channel data (BFM #10 to #13 for channels 1 to 4), set the digital filter value in the corresponding buffer memory (BFM #6 to #9 for channels 1 to 4).

→ **For a detailed description of channel data update timing, refer to Subsection 5.4.4.**

If the digital filter function is used, the relation between the analog input value and the set digital filter value or the digital output value (channel data) will be as follows:

- **Digital filter value (BFM #6 to #9 for channels 1 to 4) > Fluctuation of analog signal (fluctuation width: less than 10 times of sampling)**
  If the fluctuation of the analog signal (input value) is less than the set digital filter value, the analog input value will be converted into a stabilized digital output value and stored in the corresponding buffer memory (BFM #10 to #13 for channels 1 to 4).
- **Digital filter value (BFM #6 to #9 for channels 1 to 4) < Fluctuation of analog signal**
  If the fluctuation of the analog signal (input value) is more than the set digital filter value, the digital output value will follow the analog input value, and the digital output value equal to the analog input value will be stored in the corresponding buffer memory (BFM #10 to #13 for channels 1 to 4).


Analog input value
Digital output value
Analog input value
The digital output value will follow the analog input value.
Set digital filter value
Set digital filter value
Converted into stabilized digital output value
(Fluctuation width: Less than 10 times of sampling)
Time

The relation between the set value and the corresponding operation is shown in the following table:

Set value	Operation
Less than 0	Disables the digital filter function. A setting error will occur (b11 of BFM #29 will be set to ON).
0	Disables the digital filter function.
1 to 1600	Disables the digital filter function.
1601 or more	Disables the digital filter function. A setting error will occur (b11 of BFM #29 will be set to ON).

1. Application

If the measurement signal contains steep spike noise, use the digital filter instead of the averaging function. The digital filter produces more stabilized data results.

2. Cautions regarding digital filter setting

- To use the digital filter function, be sure to set the number of averaging time of the corresponding channel to "1". (Number of averaging time: BFM #2 to #4 for channels 1 to 4) If the number of averaging time is set to a value other than "1" and the digital filter is set to a value other than "0", the digital filter setting error (b11 of BFM #29) will occur.
- If one of the channels uses the digital filter, the A/D conversion time will be set to 5 ms for all the channels.
- If the digital filter set value is not in the range from 0 to 1600, the digital filter setting error (b11 of BFM #29) will occur.

5.4.4 BFM #10 to #13: Channel data

Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

Use these buffer memories to store the A/D converted digital values.
The channel data (BFM #10 to #13 for channels 1 to 4) and the data update timing will depend on the set number of averaging time (BFM #2 to #5 for channels 1 to 4) or the digital filter setting condition (BFM #6 to #9 for channels 1 to 4) as shown in the following table.

→ **For a detailed description of the number of averaging time, refer to Subsection 5.4.2.**
→ **For a detailed description of digital filter functions, refer to Subsection 5.4.3.**

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Number of averaging time
(BFM #2 to #5)</th><th rowspan="2">Digital filter function
(BFM #6 to #9)</th><th colspan="2">Channel data (BFM #10 to #13) update timing</th></tr>
<tr><th>Channel data type</th><th>Update timing</th></tr>
<tr><td>0 or less</td><td>0 (The digital filter will not be used.)</td><td>Immediate data
"0" will be set, and the number of averaging time setting error (b10 of BFM #29) will occur.</td><td rowspan="2">Each time the A/D conversion is performed, the data will be updated.
The update timing will be as follows:
Update time = 500μs*1 × Number of selected channels</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">1</td><td>0 (The digital filter will not be used.)</td><td>Immediate data</td></tr>
<tr><td>1 to 1600
(The digital filter will be used.)</td><td>Immediate data
The digital filter function will be used.</td><td>Each time the A/D conversion is performed, the data will be updated.
The update timing will be as follows:
Update time = 5ms × Number of selected channels</td></tr>
<tr><td>2 to 400</td><td rowspan="4">0 (The digital filter will not be used.)</td><td>Average data</td><td>Each time the A/D conversion is performed, the data will be updated.
The update timing will be as follows:
Update time = 500μs*1× Number of selected channels</td></tr>
<tr><td>401 to 4095</td><td>Average data</td><td rowspan="2">Each time the A/D conversion is performed for the set number of averaging time, the data will be updated. The update timing will be as follows:
Update time = 500μs*1 × Number of selected channels × Number of averaging time</td></tr>
<tr><td>4096 or more</td><td>Average data
"4096" will be set, and the number of averaging time setting error (b10 of BFM #29) will occur.</td></tr>
</table>

*1. "500μs" represents the A/D conversion time.
However, if one of the channels uses the digital filter function, the A/D conversion time will be 5 ms for all the channels.

5.4.5 BFM #19: Data change prohibit

Setting range: K2080, or value other than K2080
Initial value (at delivery): K2080
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

Setting of the following BFMs is prohibited.

- Input mode specification (BFM #0)
- Input characteristics writing (BFM #21)q
- Offset data (BFM #41 to #44)
- Initialization function (BFM #20)
- Convenient functions (BFM #22)
- Gain data (BFM #51 to #54)
- Automatic transfer-to data register specification (BFM #125 to #129)
- Data history sampling time setting (BFM #198)

Set data in BFM #19 (buffer memory for inhibition of data change) as follows:

Set value	Description
K2080	Data change will be permitted.
Value other than K2080	Data change will be inhibited.

1. Caution regarding EEPROM writing

If data is set in BFM #0, #19, #21, #22, #125 to #129, or #198, the data will be written in the EEPROM of 4AD.
→ **For a detailed description of cautions regarding EEPROM writing, refer to Subsection 5.4.1.**

5.4.6 BFM #20: Initialization function (resetting to factory default status)

Setting range: K0 or K1
Initial value: K0
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

Use this function to initialize all the data in BFM #0 through #6999, and to reset FX3UC-4AD to the factory default status.

Set value	Description
K0	Normal
K1	Initializes all the data

Set "K1" to initialize all the data. At the completion of initialization, "K0" will be set automatically.

1. Caution regarding initialization function setting

It takes approximately 5 seconds to initialize all the data.

5.4.7 BFM #21: Input characteristics writing

Initial value: H0000
Numeric data type: Hexadecimal (H)

Channel numbers are assigned to 4 lower bits of BFM #21. If one of these bits is turned on, the offset data (BFM #41 to #44) and the gain data (BFM #51 to #54) of the corresponding channel will be written in the internal memory (EEPROM). When written in the internal memory, the data will be valid.

1. Channel number assignment to each bit of BFM #21

Bit No.	Description
b0	Channel-1 offset data (BFM #41) and gain data (BFM #51) writing
b1	Channel-2 offset data (BFM #42) and gain data (BFM #52) writing
b2	Channel-3 offset data (BFM #43) and gain data (BFM #53) writing
b3	Channel-4 offset data (BFM #44) and gain data (BFM #54) writing
b4 to b15	Not used.

The WRITE command can be given to two or more channels at the same time. (Set "H000F" to write data of all the channels in the EEPROM.) At the completion of writing, "H0000" (b0 to b3: OFF) will be set automatically.

5.4.8 BFM #22: Convenient function setting

Initial value: H0000
Numeric data type: Hexadecimal (H)

Turn on each bit (b0 to b8) of BFM #22 to enable the function assigned to each bit (refer to the following table). Turn off each bit to disable the function of each bit.

1. Function assigned to each bit of BFM #22

Bit No.	Function	Description	Reference
b0	Data addition function	The channel data (BFM #10 to #13), peak data (BFM #101 to #104, #111 to #114), and data history (BFM #200 to #6999) will be subject to change (the addition data (BFM #61 to #64) will be added to the measurement data). When setting the lower limit error data (BFM #71 to #74) or the upper limit error data (BFM #81 to #84), add the addition data (BFM #61 to #64) to the error data to be set.	Subsection 5.4.15
b1	Upper/lower limit detection function	If the A/D conversion data of a channel is outside the range set by the lower limit error data (BFM #71 to #74) and the upper limit error data (BFM #81 to #84), the result will be written in BFM #26 as the upper/lower limit error status data.	Subsection 5.4.16
b2	Abrupt change detection function	When channel data (BFM #10 to #13) is updated, if the difference between the previous value and the new value is larger than the set abrupt change detection value (value set in BFM #91 to #94), the result will be written in BFM #26 as the abrupt change detection status data.	Subsection 5.4.17
b3	Peak value holding function	The minimum value of channel data written in BFM #10 to #13 will be written in BFM #101 to #104 as the minimum peak value, and the maximum value of channel data written in BFM #10 to #13 will be written in BFM #111 to #114 as the maximum peak value.	Subsection 5.4.19
b4	Peak value automatic transfer function	If the automatic transfer-to first data register is specified in BFM #125, the minimum peak value (BFM #101 to #104) and the maximum peak value (BFM #111 to #114) will be automatically written in the specified data registers (8 points (registers) starting from the first data register specified).	Subsection 5.4.19 Subsection 5.4.21
b5	Upper/lower limit error status data automatic transfer function	If the upper/lower limit error status data automatic transfer-to data register is specified in BFM #126, the upper/lower limit error status data (BFM #26) will be automatically written in the specified data register.	Subsection 5.4.16 Subsection 5.4.22
b6	Abrupt change detection status data automatic transfer function	If the abrupt change detection status data automatic transfer-to data register is specified in BFM #127, the abrupt change detection status data (BFM #27) will be automatically written in the specified data register.	Subsection 5.4.17 Subsection 5.4.23
b7	Over-scale status data automatic transfer function	If the over-scale status data automatic transfer-to data register is specified in BFM #128, the over-scale status data (BFM #28) will be automatically written in the specified data register.	Subsection 5.4.24
b8	Error status data automatic transfer function	If the error status data automatic transfer to data register is specified in BFM #129, the error status data (BFM #29) will be automatically written in the specified data register.	Subsection 5.4.25
b9 to b15	-	Not used.	-

2. Caution regarding convenient function setting

- Even if the data addition function is used, the value before adding the addition data (BFM #61 to #64) will be checked to detect the over-scale error.
- To use the peak value automatic transfer function (b4 of BFM #22), be sure to enable the peak value holding function (b3 of BFM #22).
- To use the upper/lower limit error status data automatic transfer function (b5 of BFM #22), be sure to enable the upper/lower limit value detection function (b1 of BFM #22).
- To use the abrupt change detection status data automatic transfer function (b6 of BFM #22), be sure to enable the abrupt change detection function (b2 of BFM #22).

3. Caution regarding EEPROM writing

If data is set in BFM #0, #19, #21, #22, #125 to #129, or #198, the data will be written in the EEPROM of 4AD.

→ **For a detailed description of cautions regarding EEPROM writing, refer to Subsection 5.4.1.**

5.4.9 BFM #26: Upper/lower limit error status

Initial value: H0000
Numeric data type: Hexadecimal (H)

If channel data (BFM #10 to #13) is out of the range set by the lower limit error data (BFM #71 to #74) and the upper limit error data (BFM #81 to #84), the following operation will be performed:

- If "channel data < lower limit error set value":
  The lower limit error bit will be turned on.
- If "channel data > upper limit error set value":
  The upper limit error bit will be turned on.

→ **For a detailed description of upper/lower limit error status data resetting, refer to Subsection 5.4.18.**

1. Assignment of each bit of BFM #26

The upper and lower limit error values of each channel are assigned as shown in the following table:

Bit No.	Channel number	Description
b0	ch1	Lower limit error value
b1		Upper limit error value
b2	ch2	Lower limit error value
b3		Upper limit error value
b4	ch3	Lower limit error value
b5		Upper limit error value
b6	ch4	Lower limit error value
b7		Upper limit error value
b8 to b15	Not used.	

2. Cautions regarding use of upper/lower limit error status data

- To use the upper/lower limit error status data, be sure to turn on the upper/lower limit detection function (b1 of BFM #22).
- Perform one of the following operations to turn off the previously turned on bit:
  - Turn the power off and on.
  - Turn on b0 or b1 of BFM #99 to reset the upper/lower limit error status.
  - Write "H0000" in BFM #26 as the upper/lower limit error status data.
- Even if an error is detected, channel data (BFM #10 to #13) will continuously be updated.

3. Upper/lower limit error status data automatic transfer function (b5 of BFM #22)

If the upper/lower limit error status data automatic transfer-to data register is specified in BFM #126, the data in BFM #26 can be transferred to the specified data register.
Only when the upper/lower error is detected, data will be automatically transferred from 4AD to the PLC. For this reason, the PLC does not need the program for reading data, and the scanning time of the PLC can be shortened.

☐ : Represents a numeric value.

Convenient function setting	Automatic data transfer function		
ON = Valid	Transfer-from buffer memory		Transfer-to data register specification (BFM #126: K☐)
BFM #22 b1:ON BFM #22 b5:ON	BFM #26	→	D☐

5.4.10 BFM #27: Abrupt change detection status

Initial value: H0000
Numeric data type: Hexadecimal (H)

When channel data (BFM #10 to #13) is updated, if the difference between the previous value and the new value is larger than the set abrupt change detection value (value set in BFM #91 to #94), the following operation will be performed:

- If "(new value) - (previous value) > (abrupt change detection value)":
  The "+" direction bit will be turned on.
- If "(previous value) - (new value) > (abrupt change detection value)":
  The "-" direction bit will be turned on.

→ **For a detailed description of abrupt change detection status data resetting, refer to Subsection 5.4.18.**

1. Assignment of each bit of BFM #27

For the abrupt change detection function of each channel, the "+" and "-" directions are assigned as shown in the following table:

Bit No.	Channel number	Description
b0	ch1	"-" direction for abrupt change detection
b1		"+" direction for abrupt change detection
b2	ch2	"-" direction for abrupt change detection
b3		"+" direction for abrupt change detection
b4	ch3	"-" direction for abrupt change detection
b5		"+" direction for abrupt change detection
b6	ch4	"-" direction for abrupt change detection
b7		"+" direction for abrupt change detection
b8 to b15	Not used.	

2. Caution regarding use of abrupt change detection status data

- To use the abrupt change status data, be sure to turn on the abrupt change detection function (b2 of BFM #22).
- Perform one of the following operations to turn off the previously turned on bit:
  - Turn the power off and on.
  - Turn on b2 of BFM #99 reset the abrupt change detection error status.
  - Write "H0000" in BFM #27 as the abrupt change detection status data.
- Even if abrupt change is detected, channel data (BFM #10 to #13) will continuously be updated.

3. Abrupt change detection status data automatic transfer function (b6 of BFM #22)

If the abrupt change detection status data automatic transfer-to data register is specified in BFM #127, the data in BFM #27 can be transferred to the specified data register.
Only when abrupt change is detected, data will be automatically transferred from 4AD to the PLC. For this reason, the PLC does not need the program for reading data, and the scanning time of the PLC can be shortened.

☐ : Represents a numeric value.

Convenient function setting	Automatic data transfer function		
ON = Valid	Transfer-from memory		Transfer-to data register specification (BFM #127: K☐)
BFM #22 b2:ON BFM #22 b6:ON	BFM #27	→	D☐

5.4.11 BFM #28: Over-scale status

Initial value: H0000
Numeric data type: Hexadecimal (H)

If the input analog value is out of the A/D conversion range, the following operation will be performed:

- If "(analog input value) < (lower limit value in A/D conversion range)":
  The over-scale lower limit bit will be turned on.
- If "(analog input value) < (upper limit value in A/D conversion range)":
  The over-scale upper limit bit will be turned on.

1. A/D conversion range

Input type	A/D conversion range
Voltage input	-10.2V to +10.2V
Current input	-20.4mA to +20.4mA

2. Assignment of each bit of BFM #28

Bit No.	Channel number	Description
b0	ch1	Over-scale (lower limit)
b1		Over-scale (upper limit)
b2	ch2	Over-scale (lower limit)
b3		Over-scale (upper limit)
b4	ch3	Over-scale (lower limit)
b5		Over-scale (upper limit)
b6	ch4	Over-scale (lower limit)
b7		Over-scale (upper limit)
b8 to b15	Not used.	

3. Caution regarding use of over-scale status data

- Perform one of the following operations to turn off the previously turned on bit:
  - Turn the power off and on.
  - Write "H0000" in BFM #28 as the over-scale status data.
- Even if over scale is detected, channel data (BFM #10 to #13) will continuously be updated.

4. Over-scale status data automatic transfer function (b7 of BFM #22)

If the over-scale status data automatic transfer-to data register is specified in BFM #128, the data in BFM #28 can be transferred to the specified data register.
Only when over-scale is detected, data will be automatically transferred from 4AD to the PLC. For this reason, the PLC does not need the program for reading data, and the scanning time of the PLC can be shortened.

□ : Represents a numeric value.

Convenient function setting	Automatic data transfer function		
ON = Valid	Transfer-from memory		Transfer-to data register specification (BFM #128: K□)
BFM #22 b7:ON	BFM #28	→	D□

5.4.12 BFM #29: Error status

Initial value: H0000
Numeric data type: Hexadecimal (H)

Error data is assigned to each bit of BFM #29.

1. Assignment of each bit of BFM #29

Bit No.	Item	Description
b0	Error detection	If one of b2 to b4 is turned on, b0 will be turned on.
b1	-	-
b2	Power supply error	The 24 V power is not supplied properly. Check the wiring condition or the supplied voltage.
b3	Hardware error	FX3UC-4AD may be defective. Please contact the nearest Mitsubishi Electric distributor office.
b4	A/D conversion error	The A/D conversion value is abnormal. Check the over-scale status data (BFM #28) to localize the error channel.
b5	-	-
b6	A/D conversion data reading impossible	If change in the input characteristics is started, this bit will be turned on. If this bit (b6) is on, A/D conversion data cannot be read out correctly.
b7	-	-
b8	Data setting error detection	If one of b10 to b15 is turned on, b8 will be turned on.
b9	-	-
b10	Number of averaging time setting error	The number of averaging time (BFM #2 to #5) is not set correctly. Set the number of averaging time again in the range from 1 to 4095.
b11	Digital filter setting error	The digital filter value (BFM #6 to #9) is not set correctly. Set the digital filter value again in the range from 0 to 1600.
b12	Abrupt change detection value setting error	The abrupt change detection value (BFM #91 to #94) is not set correctly. Correctly set the value again.
b13	Upper/lower limit error detection value setting error	The lower limit error detection value (BFM #71 to #74) or the upper limit error detection value (BFM #81 to #84) is not set correctly. Correctly set the value again.
b14	-	-
b15	Addition data setting error	The addition data (BFM #61 to #64) is not set correctly. Set the addition data again in the range from -16000 to +16000.

2. Caution regarding error status

If the error cause is eliminated, the error bit will turn off.
Do not directly write "H0000" in BFM #29 using the sequence program.

3. Error status data automatic transfer function (b8 of BFM #22)

If the error status data automatic transfer-to data register is specified in BFM #129, the data in BFM #29 can be transferred to the specified data register.
When an error is detected, data will be automatically transferred from 4AD to the PLC. For this reason, the PLC does not need the program for reading data, and the scanning time of the PLC can be shortened.

☐ : Represents a numeric value.

Convenient function setting	Automatic data transfer function		
ON = Valid	Transfer-from memory		Transfer-to data register specification (BFM #129: K☐)
BFM #22 b8:ON	BFM #29	→	D☐

5.4.13 BFM #30: Model code

Initial value: K2080
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

"K2080" (fixed value) is stored as the model code.

5.4.14 BFM #41 to #44: Offset data / BFM #51 to #54: Gain data

Setting range: See below.
Initial value: See below.
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

If the input mode is specified in BFM #0, the offset data and the gain data of each channel will be automatically stored. The initial offset data and gain data are set for each mode as shown in the following table:

- Offset data: Analog input value when the digital value is "0" (reference offset value)
- Gain data: Analog input value when the digital value is equal to the reference gain value (The reference gain value depends on the set input mode.)

1. Reference offset/gain value and initial value set at delivery

Input mode (BFM #0)		Offset (Channels 1 to 4: BFM #41 to #44)		Gain (Channels 1 to 4: BFM #51 to #54)	
Set value	**Description**	**Reference value**	**Initial value**	**Reference value**	**Initial value**
0	Voltage input (-10V to +10V:-32000 to +32000)	0	0mV	16000	5000mV
1	Voltage input (-10V to +10V:-4000 to +4000)	0	0mV	2000	5000mV
2	Voltage input Analog value direct indication mode (-10V to +10V:-10000 to +10000)	0 (Data change impossible)	0mV (Data change impossible)	5000 (Data change impossible)	5000mV (Data change impossible)
3	Current input (4mA to 20mA:0 to 16000)	0	4000mA	16000	20000mA
4	Current input (4mA to 20mA:0 to 4000)	0	4000mA	4000	20000mA
5	Current input Analog value direct indication mode (4mA to 20mA:4000 to 20000)	4000 (Data change impossible)	4000mA (Data change impossible)	20000 (Data change impossible)	20000mA (Data change impossible)
6	Current input (-20mA to +20mA:-16000 to +16000)	0	0mA	16000	20000mA
7	Current input (-20mA to +20mA:-4000 to +4000)	0	0mA	4000	20000mA
8	Current input Analog value direct indication mode (-20mA to +20mA:-20000 to +20000)	0 (Data change impossible)	0mA (Data change impossible)	20000 (Data change impossible)	20000mA (Data change impossible)

2. Offset/gain data change

Set offset data and gain data to change the input/output characteristics.
The offset and gain data can be set for each channel. If the voltage input mode is set, write the offset and gain data in mV. If the current input mode is set, write the offset and gain data in μA.
To change the offset data or gain data, turn on the corresponding bit of BFM #21 (buffer memory for input characteristics writing).
The data setting range is shown in the following table:

	Voltage input (mV)	Current input (μA)
Offset data	-10000 to +9000*1	-20000 to +17000*2
Gain data	-9000 to +10000*1	-17000 to +30000*2

*1. The offset and gain values should meet the following condition:

Gain value - Offset value ≥ 1000

*2. The offset and gain values should meet the following condition:

30000 ≥ Gain value - Offset value ≥ 3000

3. Caution regarding offset/gain data change

- If the analog value direct indication mode is used, the input/output characteristics cannot be changed.
- Even if the input/output characteristics are changed, the actual input valid range will not be changed: from -10V to +10V for the voltage input mode, and from -20mA to +20mA for the current input mode.
- Even if the input/output characteristics are changed, the resolution will not be increased.

→ **For a detailed description of input/output characteristics change, refer to Chapter 6.**

5.4.15 BFM #61 to #64: Addition data

Setting range: -16000 to +16000
Initial value: K0
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

If the addition data (BFM #61 to #64) is set, the set data will be added before storing the channel data (BFM #10 to #13), peak data (BFM #101 to #104, BFM #111 to #114), or data history (BFM #200 to #6999).

1. Caution regarding addition data setting

- To use the addition data, be sure to turn on the data addition function (b0 of BFM #22).
- When setting the lower limit error data (BFM #71 to #74) or the upper limit error data (BFM #81 to #84), add the addition data (BFM #61 to #64) to the error data to be set.

5.4.16 BFM #71 to #74: Lower limit error setting / BFM #81 to #84: Upper limit error setting

Setting range: See below.
Initial value: See below.
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

Set the upper/lower limit error data so that the upper/lower limit error status (BFM #26) can be detected.
The data setting range depends on the input mode set in BFM #0.
The following table shows the data setting range for each input mode:

Input mode (BFM #0)		Setting range	Initial value	
Set value	Description		Lower limit value (Channels 1 to 4: BFM #71 to #74)	Upper limit value (Channels 1 to 4: BFM #81 to #84)
0	Voltage input (-10V to +10V: -32000 to +32000)	-32768 to +32767	-32768	32767
1	Voltage input (-10V to +10V: -4000 to +4000)	-4095 to +4095	-4095	4095
2	Voltage input Analog value direct indication mode (-10V to +10V:-10000 to +10000)	-10200 to +10200	-10200	10200
3	Current input (4mA to 20mA:0 to 16000)	-1 to +16383	-1	16383
4	Current input (4mA to 20mA:0 to 4000)	-1 to +4095	-1	4095
5	Current input Analog value direct indication mode (4mA to 20mA:4000 to 20000)	3999 to 20400	3999	20400
6	Current input (-20mA to +20mA:-16000 to +16000)	-16384 to +16383	-16384	16383
7	Current input (-20mA to +20mA:-4000 to +4000)	-4096 to +4095	-4096	4095
8	Current input Analog value direct indication mode (-20mA to +20mA:-20000 to +20000)	-20400 to +20400	-20400	20400

1. Cautions regarding upper/lower limit error setting

- To use the set upper/lower limit error data, be sure to turn on the upper/lower limit error detection function (b1 of BFM #22).
- To use the data addition function (b0 of BFM #22) together with this function, be sure to add the addition data (channels 1 to 4: BFM #61 to #64) to the upper/lower limit values to be set. In addition, observe the data setting range.

5.4.17 BFM #91 to #94: Abrupt change detection value setting

Setting range: See below.
Initial value: See below.
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

When channel data (BFM #10 to #13) is updated, if the difference between the previous value and the new value is larger than the set abrupt change detection value (value set in BFM #91 to #94), the system will judge that the channel data is changed abruptly.
The result of abrupt change detection will be written in BFM #27 as the abrupt change detection status data.
The abrupt change detection value setting range depends on the set input mode (BFM #0) as shown in the following table:

Input mode (BFM #0)		Setting range	Initial value
Set value	Description		
0	Voltage input (-10V to +10V:-32000 to +32000)	1 to 32767	3200
1	Voltage input (-10V to +10V:-4000 to +4000)	1 to 4095	400
2	Voltage input Analog value direct indication mode (-10V to +10V:-10000 to +10000)	1 to 10000	1000
3	Current input (4mA to 20mA:0 to 16000)	1 to 8191	800
4	Current input (4mA to 20mA:0 to 4000)	1 to 2047	200
5	Current input Analog value direct indication mode (4mA to 20mA:4000 to 20000)	1 to 8191	800
6	Current input (-20mA to +20mA:-16000 to +16000)	1 to 16383	1600
7	Current input (-20mA to +20mA:-4000 to +4000)	1 to 4095	400
8	Current input Analog value direct indication mode (-20mA to +20mA:-20000 to +20000)	1 to 20000	2000

1. Cautions regarding abrupt change detection value setting

To use the abrupt change detection value, be sure to turn on the abrupt change detection function (b2 of BFM #22).

5.4.18 BFM #99: Clearance of upper/lower limit error data and abrupt change detection data

Initial value: H0000
Numeric data type: Hexadecimal (H)

Three error data clearance commands (lower limit error data clearance command, upper limit error data clearance command, and abrupt change detection data clearance command) are respectively assigned to the 3 lower bits of BFM #99.
Turning on each bit (batch turning on for all the channels) will reset the corresponding error status flag (#26 or #27 of BFM).

1. Command assignment to each bit of BFM #99

Bit No.	Description	Buffer memory to be cleared
b0	Lower limit error data clearance command	BFM #26
b1	Upper limit error data clearance command	
b2	Abrupt change detection data clearance command	BFM #27
b3 to b15	Not used.	-

Two or more data clearance commands can be turned on at the same time.

2. Operation to be performed after resetting BFM #26, #27

Each bit will automatically be turned off.

5.4.19 BFM #101 to #104: Minimum peak value / BFM #111 to #114: Maximum peak value

Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

The minimum value of channel data (channels 1 to 4) written in BFM #10 to #13 will be written in BFM #101 to #104 as the minimum peak value, and the maximum value of channel data will be written in BFM #111 to #114 as the maximum peak value.

1. Caution regarding peak value

To use the minimum peak value and the maximum peak value, be sure to turn on the peak value holding function (b3 of BFM #22).

2. Caution regarding peak value

- If the data addition function (b2 of BFM #22) is used together with this function, the addition data will be added to the measurement data.
- If the peak holding function is not used, the peak value will be "K0".

3. Peak value automatic transfer function (b4 of BFM #22)

If the automatic transfer-to first data register is specified in BFM #125, the minimum peak value and the maximum peak value will be automatically written in the specified data registers (8 points (registers) starting from the first data register specified).
Only when the peak value is updated, data will be automatically transferred from 4AD to the PLC. For this reason, the PLC does not need the program for reading data, and the scanning time of the PLC can be shortened.

□ : Represents a numeric value.

Convenient function setting	Automatic data transfer function		
ON = Valid	Transfer-from buffer memory		Transfer-to data register specification (BFM #128: K□) (8 points (registers) starting from the specified data register)
BFM #22 b4:ON BFM #22 b3:ON	BFM #101 to 104 BFM #111 to 114	→	D□ to D□+3 D□+4 to D□+7

5.4.20 BFM #109: Minimum peak value resetting / BFM #119: Maximum peak value resetting

Initial value: H0000
Numeric data type: Hexadecimal (H)

BFM #109 can reset the minimum peak value (BFM #101 to #104), and BFM #119 can reset the maximum peak value (BFM #111 to #114).
A channel number is assigned to each bit of BFM #109 and #119 to specify the channel to be subject to peak value resetting.
Turn on each bit to reset the peak value of the corresponding channel.

1. Channel number assignment to each bit of BFM #109/#119

Bit No.	Description	
	BFM #109	BFM #119
b0	Channel-1 minimum peak value (BFM #101) resetting	Channel-1 maximum peak value (BFM #111) resetting
b1	Channel-2 minimum peak value (BFM #102) resetting	Channel-2 maximum peak value (BFM #112) resetting
b2	Channel-3 minimum peak value (BFM #103) resetting	Channel-3 maximum peak value (BFM #113) resetting
b3	Channel-4 minimum peak value (BFM #104) resetting	Channel-4 maximum peak value (BFM #114) resetting
b4 to b15	Not used.	

Two or more bits can be turned on at a time.

5.4.21 BFM #125: Peak value automatic transfer to first data register specification

Setting range: 0 to 7992
Initial value (at delivery) : K200
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

If the automatic transfer to first data register is specified in BFM #125, the minimum peak value (BFM #101 to #104) and the maximum peak value (BFM #111 to #114) will be automatically transferred to the specified data registers (8 points (registers) starting from the first data register specified).
Only when the peak value is updated, data will be automatically transferred from 4AD to the PLC. For this reason, the PLC does not need the program for reading data, and the scanning time of the PLC can be shortened.

→ **For a detailed description of the minimum peak value (BFM #101 to #104) and the maximum peak value (BFM #111 to #114), refer to Subsection 5.4.19.**

1. If "BFM #125 = K200 (initial value)"

Data will be transferred to D200 to D207 (8 points).

Specified data register	Description
D200	Channel-1 minimum peak value (BFM #101)
D201	Channel-2 minimum peak value (BFM #102)
D202	Channel-3 minimum peak value (BFM #103)
D203	Channel-4 minimum peak value (BFM #104)
D204	Channel-1 maximum peak value (BFM #111)
D205	Channel-2 maximum peak value (BFM #112)
D206	Channel-3 maximum peak value (BFM #113)
D207	Channel-4 maximum peak value (BFM #114)

2. Caution regarding peak value automatic transfer-to first data register specification

- If data registers are already specified for the other automatic transfer functions, do not specify such data registers.
- Be sure to turn on the peak value automatic transfer function (b4 of BFM #22) and the peak value holding function (b3 of BFM #22).
- The data set in BFM #125 will be retained in the EEPROM.

3. Caution regarding EEPROM writing

If data is set in BFM #0, #19, #21, #22, #125 to #129, or #198, the data will be written in the EEPROM of 4AD.

→ **For a detailed description of caution regarding EEPROM writing, refer to Subsection 5.4.1.**

5.4.22 BFM #126: Upper/lower error status data automatic transfer-to data register specification

Setting range: 0 to 7999
Initial value (at delivery) : K208
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

Use this function to automatically transfer the upper/lower limit error status data (BFM #26) to the data register specified in BFM #126.
Only when the upper/lower limit error is detected, data will be automatically transferred from 4AD to the PLC. For this reason, the PLC does not need the program for reading data, and the scanning time of the PLC can be shortened.

→ **For a detailed description of the upper/lower limit error status data (BFM #26), refer to Subsection 5.4.9.**

1. If "BFM #126 = K208 (initial value)"

Specified data register	Description
D208	Upper/lower limit error status data in BFM #26

2. Caution regarding upper/lower limit error status data automatic transfer-to data register specification

- If a data register is already specified for the other automatic transfer functions, do not specify such a data register.
- Be sure to turn on the upper/lower limit error status data automatic transfer function (b5 of BFM #22) and the upper/lower limit detection function (b1 of BFM #22).
- The data set in BFM #126 will be retained in the EEPROM.

3. Caution regarding EEPROM writing

If data is set in BFM #0, #19, #21, #22, #125 to #129, or #198, the data will be written in the EEPROM of 4AD.

→ **For a detailed description of caution regarding EEPROM writing, refer to Subsection 5.4.1.**

5.4.23 BFM #127: Abrupt change detection status data automatic transfer-to data register specification

Setting range: 0 to 7999
Initial value (at delivery) : K209
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

Use this function to automatically transfer the abrupt change detection status data (BFM #27) to the data register specified in BFM #127.
Only when abrupt change is detected, data will be automatically transferred from 4AD to the PLC. For this reason, the PLC does not need the program for reading data, and the scanning time of the PLC can be shortened.

→ **For a detailed description of the abrupt change detection status data (BFM #27), refer to Subsection 5.4.10.**

1. If "BFM #127 = K209 (initial value)"

Specified data register	Description
D209	Abrupt change detection status data in BFM #27

2. Caution regarding abrupt change detection status data automatic transfer to data register specification

- If a data register is already specified for the other automatic transfer functions, do not specify such a data register.
- Be sure to turn on the abrupt change detection status data automatic transfer function (b6 of BFM #22) and the abrupt change detection function (b2 of BFM #22).
- The data set in BFM #127 will be retained in the EEPROM.

3. Caution regarding EEPROM writing

If data is set in BFM #0, #19, #21, #22, #125 to #129, or #198, the data will be written in the EEPROM of 4AD.

→ **For a detailed description of caution regarding EEPROM writing, refer to Subsection 5.4.1.**

5.4.24 BFM #128: Over-scale status data automatic transfer-to data register specification

Setting range: 0 to 7999
Initial value (at delivery) : K210
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

Use this function to automatically transfer the over-scale status data (BFM #28) to the data register specified in BFM #128.
Only when over-scale is detected, data will be automatically transferred from 4AD to the PLC. For this reason, the PLC does not need the program for reading data, and the scanning time of the PLC can be shortened.

→ **For a detailed description of the over-scale status data (BFM #28), refer to Subsection 5.4.11.**

1. If "BFM #128 = K210 (initial value)"

Specified data register	Description
D210	Over-scale status data in BFM #28

2. Caution regarding over-scale status data automatic transfer-to data register specification

- If a data register is already specified for the other automatic transfer functions, do not specify such a data register.
- Be sure to turn on the over-scale status data automatic transfer function (b7 of BFM #22).
- The data set in BFM #128 will be retained in the EEPROM.

3. Caution regarding EEPROM writing

If data is set in BFM #0, #19, #21, #22, #125 to #129, or #198, the data will be written in the EEPROM of 4AD.

→ **For a detailed description of caution regarding EEPROM writing, refer to Subsection 5.4.1.**

5.4.25 BFM #129: Error status data automatic transfer-to data register specification

Setting range: 0 to 7999
Initial value (at delivery) : K211
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

Use this function to automatically transfer the error status data (BFM #29) to the data register specified in BFM #129.
When an error is detected, data will be automatically transferred from 4AD to the PLC. For this reason, the PLC does not need the program for reading data, and the scanning time of the PLC can be shortened.

→ **For a detailed description of the error status data (BFM #29), refer to Subsection 5.4.12.**

1. If "BFM #129 = K211 (initial value)"

Specified data register	Description
D211	Error status data in BFM #29

2. Caution regarding error status data automatic transfer-to data register specification

- If a data register is already specified for the other automatic transfer functions, do not specify such a data register.
- Be sure to turn on the error status data automatic transfer function (b8 of BFM #22).
- The data set in BFM #129 will be retained in the EEPROM.

3. Caution regarding EEPROM writing

If data is set in BFM #0, #19, #21, #22, #125 to #129, or #198, the data will be written in the EEPROM of 4AD.

→ **For a detailed description of caution regarding EEPROM writing, refer to Subsection 5.4.1.**

5.4.26 BFM #197: Selection of cyclic data update function (function for data history)

Initial value: H0000
Numeric data type: Hexadecimal (H)

Use this function to update the data history is BFM #200 to #6999.
Channel numbers are respectively assigned to 4 lower bits of BFM #197. Turn on or off each bit to select the data history update function.

ON: If a bit is turned on, the corresponding data will be stored in the buffer memories in the order of the smallest BFM number to the largest BFM number, but when 1,700 points of data are stored, data will be then overwritten on the buffer memories starting from the smallest BFM numbers.
OFF: If a bit is turned off, the corresponding data will be stored in the buffer memories in the order of the smallest BFM number to the largest BFM number, but when 1,700 points of data are stored, data storage will stop.

1. Channel number assignment to each bit of BFM #197

Bit No.	Description	History data stored in
b0	Selection of channel-1 data update function	BFM #200 to #1899, 1,700 points
b1	Selection of channel-2 data update function	BFM #1900 to #3599, 1,700 points
b2	Selection of channel-3 data update function	BFM #3600 to #5299, 1,700 points
b3	Selection of channel-4 data update function	BFM #5300 to #6999, 1,700 points
b4 to b15	Not used.	-

5.4.27 BFM #198: Data history sampling time setting

Setting range: 0 to 30000
Initial value (at delivery) : K15000
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

Use this function to set the data history sampling time.
If one of the channels uses the digital filter function, set a multiple of 5.

1. Sampling cycle

As shown in the following table, the sampling cycle depends on whether the digital filter function is used.

Whether digital filter function is used	Value set in BFM #198	Sampling cycle
Non of the channels use the digital filter function.	0	0.5 ms × number of selected channels (for use of digital filter function)
	1 or more	Set value (ms) in BFM #198 × number of selected channels (for use of digital filter function)
One or more channels use the digital filter function.	9 or less	5 ms × number of selected channels (for use of digital filter function)
	10 or more	Set value (ms)*1 in BFM #198 × number of selected channels (for use of digital filter function)

*1. Multiples of 5 only are valid.
(If any value of 10 to 14 is set, the sampling cycle will be 10 ms. If any value of 15 to 19 is set, the sampling cycle will be 15 ms.)

2. Caution regarding use of data history function

If the number of averaging time is set, the data history function cannot be used.

3. Caution regarding EEPROM writing

If data is set in BFM #0, #19, #21, #22, #125 to #129, or #198, the data will be written in the EEPROM of 4AD.
→ **For a detailed description of cautions regarding EEPROM writing, refer to Subsection 5.4.1.**

5.4.28 BFM #199: Data history resetting/stoppage

Initial value: H0000
Numeric data type: Hexadecimal (H)

The data history resetting function or data history stoppage function is assigned to each bit of BFM #199.

1. Data history resetting function (b0 to b3)

The sampled history data can be reset for each channel.
Turn on a bit to reset all the history data (1st to 1,700th) of the corresponding channel. (Note that two or more bits can be turned on at a time.)
At the completion of data resetting, the turned on bit will automatically be turned off.

2. Data history stoppage function (b8 to b11)

Data sampling can be temporarily stopped for each channel.
Turn on a bit to temporarily stop sampling of history data for the corresponding channel. (Note that two or more bits can be turned on at a time.)
Turn off the bit to restart sampling of history data.

3. Function assignment to each bit of BFM #199

Bit No.	Channel number	Description
b0	ch1	Data history resetting function
b1	ch2	
b2	ch3	
b3	ch4	
b4 to b7	Not used.	
b8	ch1	Data history stoppage function
b9	ch2	
b10	ch3	
b11	ch4	
b12 to b15	Not used.	

4. Caution regarding data history resetting

- When a bit is turned on, the corresponding data history will be reset.

5.4.29 BFM #200 to #6999: Data history

Initial value: K0
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

Use this function to sample the A/D conversion data of each channel and to write the sampled data in the buffer memories.
4AD can sample up to 1,700 points of A/D conversion data of each channel at the sampling cycle specified in BFM #198, and can store the sampled data as the history data in the buffer memories as shown in the following table. Buffer memories are assigned to 4 channels as shown in the following table, and data is stored in the buffer memories in the order of the smallest BFM number to the largest BFM number.
Use BFM #199 to stop or reset the data history.

Number of data sampling times	BFM number			
	ch1	ch2	ch3	ch4
1st time	#200	#1900	#3600	#5300
2nd time	#201	#1901	#3601	#4301
3rd time	#202	#1902	#3602	#4302
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
1,700th time	#1899	#3599	#5299	#6999

1. Caution regarding data history reading

If a large amount of history data is collectively read out to the PLC main unit using FROM instruction, the watchdog timer error may occur in the PLC main unit. Therefore, when programming, separate the history data and then read out using FROM instruction. Set WDT (watchdog timer refresh) instruction between the separated data.

6. Changing Input Characteristics

For 4AD, the standard input characteristics are provided for each input mode (BFM #0) at the time of factory shipment.
Changing the offset data (BFM #41 to #44) or the gain data (BFM #51 to #54), however, can change the input characteristics of each channel. This chapter describes how to change the input characteristics.

6.1 Procedure for Changing Input Characteristics

1 Determine the input mode (BFM #0)

Determine the input mode (BFM #0) optimum for the selected channels and the voltage/current specifications.

Set value (HEX)	Input mode	Analog input range	Digital output range	Resolution
0	Voltage input mode	-10V to +10V	-32000 to +32000	0.32mV
1	Voltage input mode	-10V to +10V	-4000 to +4000	2.50mV
2	Voltage input analog value direct indication mode	The offset and the gain cannot be adjusted.		
3	Current input mode	4mA to 20mA	0 to 16000	1.25μA
4	Current input mode	4mA to 20mA	0 to 4000	5.00μA
5	Current input analog value direct indication mode	The offset and the gain cannot be adjusted.		
6	Current input mode	-20mA to +20mA	-16000 to +16000	1.25μA
7	Current input mode	-20mA to +20mA	-4000 to +4000	5.00μA
8	Current input analog value direct indication mode	The offset and the gain cannot be adjusted.		
9 to E	Not used.	-	-	-
F	No channels used	-	-	-

Example: Enter "HFF00" in BFM #0 to set input mode 0 for channels 1 and 2 and prevent use channels 3 and 4.

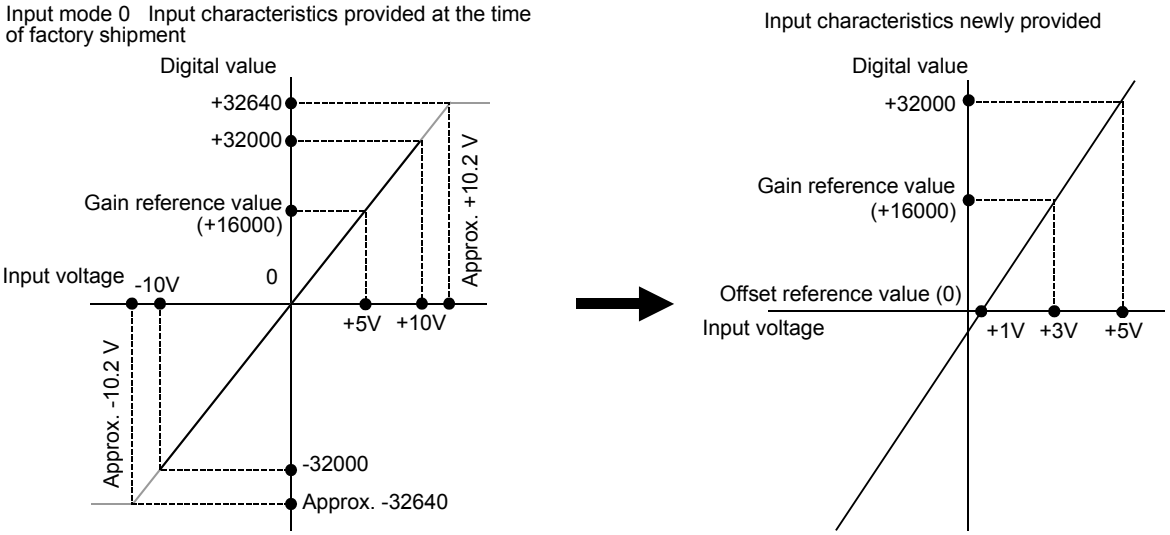
Caution regarding data setting:

- If a value "2", "5", "8" or "F" is set for a channel, the input characteristics of the channel cannot be changed.
- Set the optimum input mode for the analog signal to be input.

2 Determine the input characteristics to be changed.

Determine the digital value to be output according to the input voltage/current.

Example: To output digital values in the range from 0 to 10000 by inputting the voltage in the range from 1V DC to 5V DC:



3 Determine the offset data.

Determine the analog input value (offset data) for digital output value of "0".

Set the analog input value in mV for the voltage input mode, and set the analog input value in µA for the current input mode.

Example: To set the offset value of 1 V, set 1,000 mV.

→ **For a detailed description of offset data, refer to Subsection 5.4.14.**

4 Determine the gain data.

Determine the analog input value so that the digital output value is equal to the gain reference value of each input mode.

The following table shows the gain reference value of each input mode:

Numeric value	Input mode	Analog input range	Gain standard value	Initial value
0	Voltage input mode	-10V to +10V	16000	5000mV
1	Voltage input mode	-10V to +10V	2000	5000mV
3	Current input mode	4mA to 20mA	16000	20000µA
4	Current input mode	4mA to 20mA	4000	20000µA
6	Current input mode	-20mA to +20mA	16000	20000µA
7	Current input mode	-20mA to +20mA	4000	20000µA

Set the analog input value in mV for the voltage input mode, and set the analog input value in µA for the current input mode.

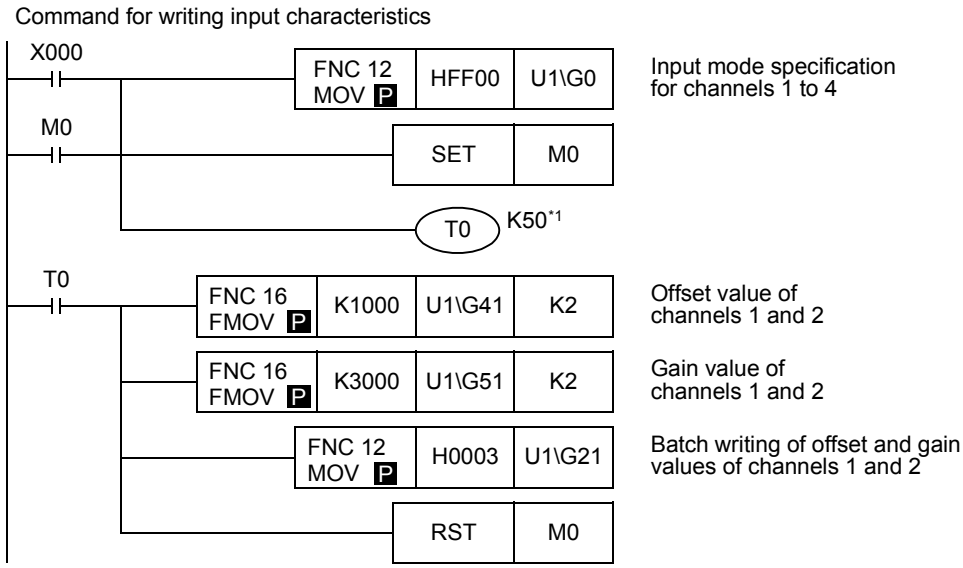
Example: To set the gain value of 3 V, set 3000 mV.

→ **For a detailed description of gain data, refer to Subsection 5.4.14.**

5 Create a sequence program.

To change the input characteristics, write the offset data (BFM #41 to #44) and the gain data (BFM #51 to #54) in the sequence program, and then turn on the corresponding bit of BFM #21 for the corresponding channel.

Example: Program for changing the input characteristics of channels 1 and 2:



*1. It takes approximately 5 seconds to change the input mode (BFM #0). This is because all the set values should be changed.
After changing the input mode, be sure to wait for 5 seconds or more before setting other data.

The input characteristics of each channel can be written in BFM #21. It is also possible to perform batch writing of input characteristics for two or more channels.

6 Transfer the sequence program to change the input characteristics.

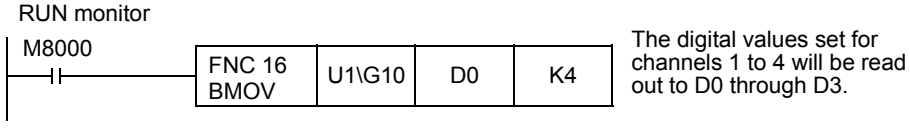
Transfer the sequence program, and start the PLC.

Start the PLC, and turn on the command (X000) for writing the input characteristics. In approx. 5 seconds, the offset data and the gain data will be written.

Since the offset data and the gain data are stored in the EEPROM incorporated in 4AD, it is possible to delete the pre-written sequence program.

7 Read out the analog data to check the data.

Create the following program to check the stored data:



→ **If data is not stored properly, refer to Chapter 8 "Troubleshooting".**

7. Examples of Practical Programs

Use the functions incorporated in 4AD to create practical programs. This chapter describes the examples of practical programs.

- Program that uses the number of averaging time
- Program that uses convenient functions
- Program that uses the data history function
- Program that initializes 4AD (to the factory default status)

7.1 Program That Uses Number of Averaging Time

This section describes a program that uses the number of analog data averaging time input to 4AD or the digital filter function of 4AD.

1. Conditions

The sequence program described in this section is created under the following conditions.

1) System configuration
4AD (unit No.1) should be connected to the main unit.

2) Input mode
Channels 1 and 2 should be set to mode 0 (voltage input, -10V to +10V → -32000 to +32000).
Channels 3 and 4 should be set to mode 3 (current input, 4mA to 20mA → 0 to 16000).

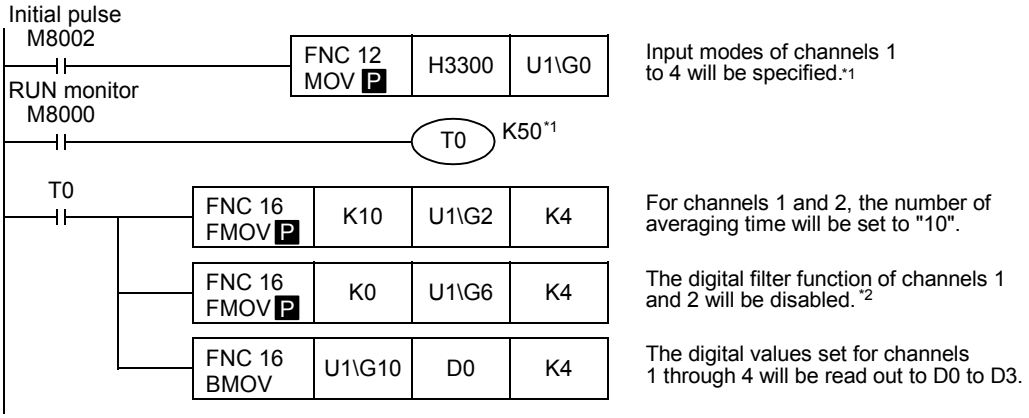
3) Number of averaging time
For channels 1 through 4, the number of averaging time should be set to "10".

4) Digital filter function
For channels 1 through 4, the digital filter function should be disabled (default).

5) Device assignment

Device	Description
D0	A/D converted digital value for channel 1
D1	A/D converted digital value for channel 2
D2	A/D converted digital value for channel 3
D3	A/D converted digital value for channel 4

2. Example of sequence program



*1. After setting the input mode, set the data writing time (waiting time) to 5 seconds or more for each setting.
The specified input mode will be retained even if power failure occurs. After the input mode specified, if the same input mode is used, it is not necessary to set the input mode and the waiting time (T0 K50).

*2. To use the default value set for the digital filter function, it is not necessary to set the digital filter function in the sequence program.

7.2 Program That Uses Convenient Functions

This section describes a program that uses the convenient functions (BFM #22) of 4AD.

1. Conditions

The sequence program described in this section is created under the following conditions.

1) System configuration
4AD (unit No.1) should be connected to the main unit.

2) Input mode
Channels 1 and 2 should be set to mode 0 (voltage input, -10V to +10V → -32000 to +32000).
Channels 3 and 4 should be set to mode 3 (current input, 4mA to 20mA → 0 to 16000).

3) Number of averaging time
For all the channels, the number of averaging time should be set to "1" (default).
(To use the default value, it is not necessary to set the number of averaging time in the sequence program.)

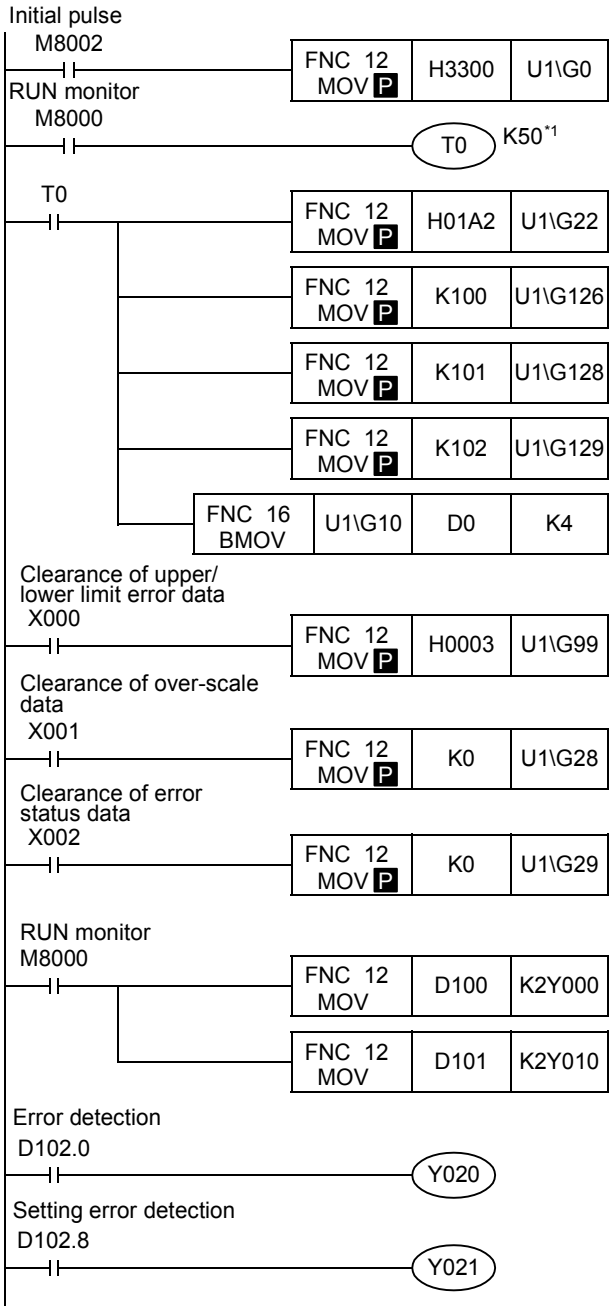
4) Digital filter function
For all the channels, the digital filter function should be disabled (default).
(To use the default value, it is not necessary to set the digital filter function in the sequence program.)

5) Convenient functions
The upper/lower limit detection function, upper/lower limit error status data automatic transfer function, over-scale status data automatic transfer function, and error status data automatic transfer function should be used.

6) Device assignment

Device		Description
Input	X000	Clearance of upper/lower limit error data
	X001	Clearance of over-scale data
	X002	Clearance of error status data
Output	Y000	Output of channel-1 lower limit error data
	Y001	Output of channel-1 upper limit error data
	Y002	Output of channel-2 lower limit error data
	Y003	Output of channel-2 upper limit error data
	Y004	Output of channel-3 lower limit error data
	Y005	Output of channel-3 upper limit error data
	Y006	Output of channel-4 lower limit error data
	Y007	Output of channel-4 upper limit error data
	Y010	Output of channel-1 over-scale (lower limit) data
	Y011	Output of channel-1 over-scale (upper limit) data
	Y012	Output of channel-2 over-scale (lower limit) data
	Y013	Output of channel-2 over-scale (upper limit) data
	Y014	Output of channel-3 over-scale (lower limit) data
	Y015	Output of channel-3 over-scale (upper limit) data
	Y016	Output of channel-4 over-scale (lower limit) data
	Y017	Output of channel-4 over-scale (upper limit) data
	Y20	Output of error detection signal
	Y21	Output of setting error detection signal
	D0	A/D converted digital value of channel 1
	D1	A/D converted digital value of channel 2
	D2	A/D converted digital value of channel 3
	D3	A/D converted digital value of channel 4
	D100	Upper/lower limit error status data automatic transfer-to data register
	D101	Over-scale status data automatic transfer-to data register
	D102	Error status data automatic transfer-to data register

2. Example of sequence program



Input modes of channels 1 to 4 will be specified. *2

The convenient functions will be set. *2

The upper/lower limit error status data automatic transfer-to data register will be set to D100. *2

The over-scale status data automatic transfer-to data register will be set to D101. *2

The error status data automatic transfer-to data register will be set to D102. *2

Reads the digital values of channels 1 to 4 from BFM#10 to #13 into D0 to D3.

Clearance of upper/lower limit error data

Clearance of over-scale data

Clearance of error status data

The upper/lower limit error status data of each channel will be output to Y000 to Y007.

The over-scale status data of each channel will be output to Y010 to Y017.

The error detection signal will be output to Y020.

The setting error detection signal will be output to Y021.

*1. After setting the input mode, set the data writing time (waiting time) of 5 seconds or more for each setting.
After this, if the same input mode is used, it is not necessary to set the input mode and the waiting time (T0 K50) again.

*2. The set input mode, convenient functions, upper/lower limit error status data automatic transfer-to data register number, over-scale status data automatic transfer-to data register number, and error status data automatic transfer-to data register number are retained in the EEPROM of 4AD. For this reason, even if the sequence program is deleted, the previously set functions will still be valid.

7.3 Program That Uses Data History Function

This section describes a program that uses the data history function of 4AD.

1. Conditions

The sequence program described in this section is created under the following functions.

1) System configuration
4AD (unit No.1) should be connected to the main unit.

2) Input mode
Channels 1 and 2 should be set to mode 0 (voltage input, -10V to +10V → -32000 to +32000).
Channels 3 and 4 should be set to mode 3 (current input, 4mA to 20mA → 0 to 16000).

3) Number of averaging time
For all the channels, the number of averaging time should be set to "1" (default).
(To use the default value, it is not necessary to set the number of averaging time in the sequence program.)

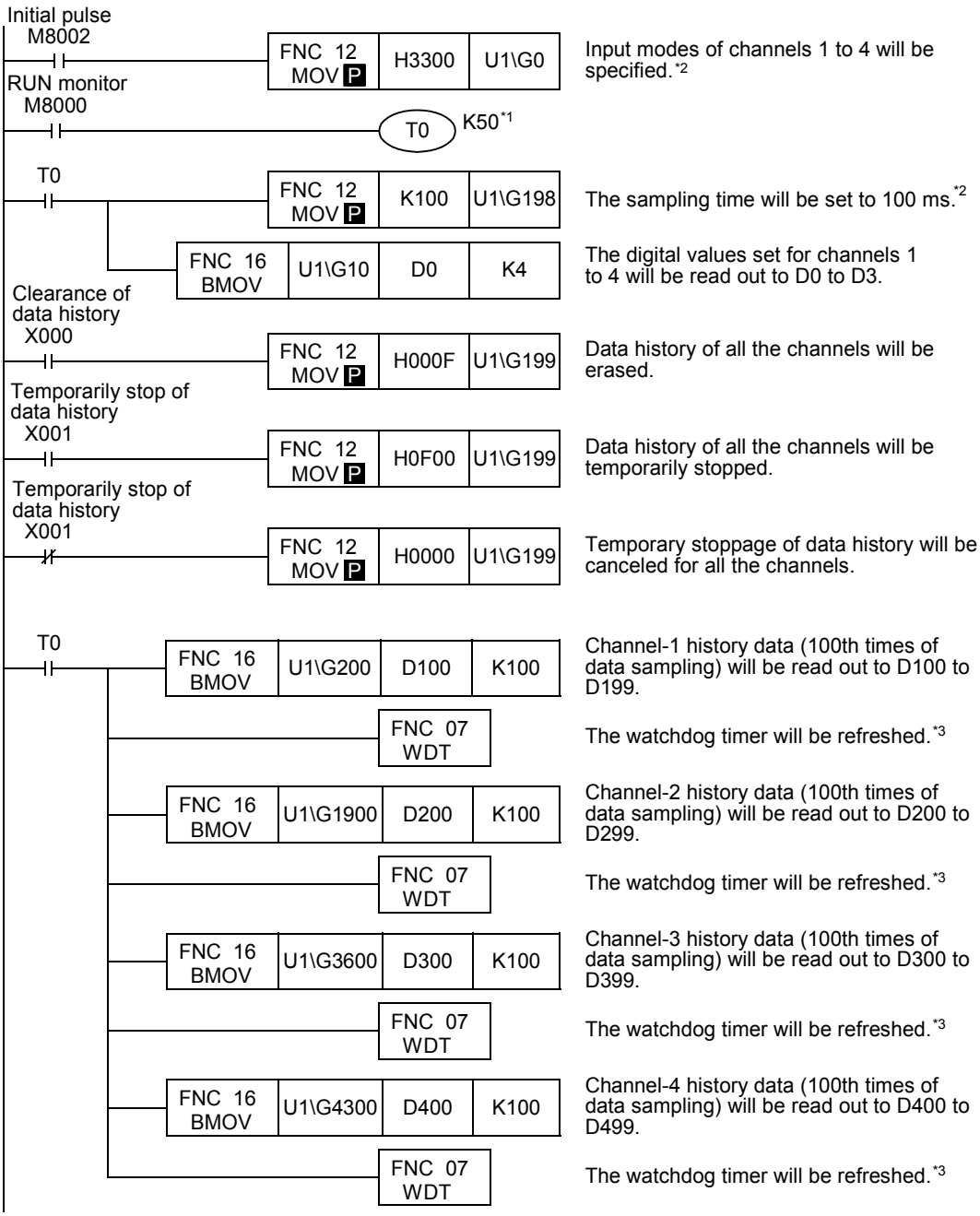
4) Digital filter function
For all the channels, the digital filter function should be disabled (default).
(To use the default value, it is not necessary to set the digital filter function in the sequence program.)

5) Data history function
For all the channels, the data sampling time should be set to 100 ms.
The sampling cycle should be 100 ms × 4 (number of selected channels) = 400 ms.
For all the channels, data will be sampled 100 times, and the sampled data will be stored as the data history in the data registers.

6) Device assignment

Device		Description
Input	X000	Clearance of data history
	X001	Temporarily stoppage of data history
Data register	D0	A/D converted digital value of channel 1
	D1	A/D converted digital value of channel 2
	D2	A/D converted digital value of channel 3
	D3	A/D converted digital value of channel 4
	D100 to D199	Channel-1 data history(100 times of data sampling)
	D200 to D299	Channel-2 data history(100 times of data sampling)
	D300 to D399	Channel-3 data history(100 times of data sampling)
	D400 to D499	Channel-4 data history(100 times of data sampling)

2. Example of sequence program



*1. After setting the input mode, set the data writing time (waiting time) of 5 seconds or more for each setting.
After this, if the same input mode is used, it is not necessary to set the input mode and the waiting time (T0 K50) again.

*2. The set input mode and the sampling time are retained in the EEPROM of 4AD. Therefore, even if the sequence program is deleted, the previously set functions will still be valid.

*3. If a large amount of history data is read out, the scan time of the PLC will be become longer. If the scan time exceeds 200 ms, the CPU error indicator lamp will illuminate, and the PLC will be stopped. Therefore, when programming, separate the history data and then read out using BMOV instruction. Set WDT (watchdog timer refresh) instruction between the separated data.

7.4 Initialize Program for 4AD (Factory Default)

Execution of the following program will reset the input mode (BFM #0), offset data (BFM #41 to #44), gain data (BFM #51 to #54), etc. to the factory default status.

1. Conditions

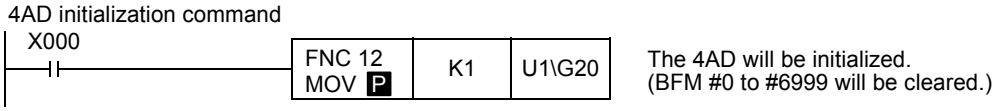
The sequence program described in this section runs under the following conditions.

1) System configuration
   4AD (unit No.1) should be connected to the main unit.

2) Device assignment

Device	Description
X000	4AD initialization command

2. Example of sequence program



3. Cautions

- It takes approximately 5 seconds to complete initialization.
  Do not set (write) any data in the buffer memory.
- At the completion of initialization, the value of BFM #20 will be reset to "K0".

8. Troubleshooting

This chapter describes the troubleshooting methods and error codes.
If the A/D conversion data is not input, or if the proper digital value is not input, check the following items:

- Version number of PLC
- Wiring
- Program
- Error status

8.1 PLC Version Number Check

Check the version number of FX3UC-32MT-LT. The version number should be 1.30 or later.

→ **For a detailed description of version number check method, refer to Chapter 1.**

8.2 Wiring Check

Check the wiring as follows:

1. **Power**
   4AD needs driving power. Verify that the power supply line is properly connected. Also check that the 24 V indicator lamp of 4AD is on.

2. **Analog input line**
   Use the 2-core twisted shielded cable for the analog input line. In addition, be sure to separate the analog input line from the other motive power lines or inductive lines.

3. **Use of current input mode**
   To use the current input mode for a channel, be sure to short-circuit the line between the V□+ terminal and the I□+ terminal (□: channel number) of the channel.
   Without short circuiting, it is impossible to obtain the correctly converted digital values.

→ **For a detailed description of wiring, refer to Chapter 4.**

8.3 Program Check

Check the program as follows:

1. **Storage devices**
   Check whether the device holding digital values contains any values written by other programs.

2. **Setting of number of averaging time and digital filter function**
   Check if the number of averaging time or the digital filter function is set for the same channel. It is not possible to set both functions for the same channel.

8.4 Error Status Check

If an error occurs in 4AD, the corresponding bit of BFM #29 (error status buffer memory) will be turned on. To solve the problem, refer to the troubleshooting method described below:

Bit No.	Items	Bit No.	Items
b0	Error detection	b8	Data setting error detection
b1	-	b9	-
b2	Power supply error	b10	Number of averaging time setting error
b3	Hardware error	b11	Digital filter setting error
b4	A/D conversion error	b12	Abrupt change detection value setting error
b5	-	b13	Upper/lower limit detection setting error
b6	BFM reading/writing impossible	b14	-
b7	-	b15	Addition data setting error

1. Error detection (b0)

1) Description of error
If any of b2 to b4 is turned on, this bit (b0) will be turned on.

2. Power supply error (b2)

1) Description of error
The 24 V power is not being supplied properly.

2) Remedy
Check the wiring condition or the supplied voltage.

3. Hardware error (b3)

1) Description of error
4AD may be defective.

2) Remedy
Please contact the nearest Mitsubishi Electric distributor office.

4. A/D conversion error (b4)

1) Description of error
The A/D conversion value is abnormal.

2) Remedy
Check the over-scale status data (BFM #28) to localize the error channel. After that, check to make sure the input analog data is in the specified range.

5. BFM reading/writing impossible (b6)

1) Description of error
When voltage input characteristics changing is in process, this bit will be turned on. If this bit (b6) is on, A/D conversion data cannot be read out correctly or cannot be written in the BFM correctly.

2) Remedy
Check the sequence program and confirm that the input characteristics (BFM #21 b0 to b3) are not written continuously.

6. Data setting error detection (b8)

1) Description of error
If any of b9 through b15 is turned on, this bit (b8) will be turned on.

7. Number of averaging time setting error (b10)

1) Description of error
The number of averaging time (BFM #2 to #5) is not set correctly.

2) Remedy
Set the number of averaging time again in the range from 1 to 4095.

8. Digital filter setting error (b11)

1) Description of error
The digital filter value (BFM #6 to #9) is not set correctly.

2) Remedy
Set the digital filter value again in the range from 0 to 1600.
Also check that the number of averaging is not set for the selected channel.

9. Abrupt change detection value setting error (b12)

1) Description of error
The abrupt change detection value (BFM #91 to #94) is not set correctly.

2) Remedy
Check that the abrupt change detection value is in the range specified for the selected input mode. If the value is out of the range, correct it.

10. Upper/lower limit detection setting error (b13)

1) Description of error
The lower limit error detection value (BFM #71 to #74) or the upper limit error detection value (BFM #81 to #84) is not set correctly.

2) Remedy
Check that the upper/lower limit error detection value is in the range specified for the selected input mode. If the value is out of the range, correct it.

11. Addition data setting error (b12)

1) Description of error
The addition data (BFM #61 to #64) is not set correctly.

2) Remedy
Set the addition data again in the range from -16000 to +16000.

8.5 4AD Initialization and Test Program

If the above-mentioned remedies cannot solve the problem, initialize 4AD and then check the conditions of 4AD using the test program.

→ **For a detailed description of 4AD initialization program, refer to Subsection 7.4.**
→ **For a detailed description of the test program, refer to Chapter 4.**

MEMO

FX3U/FX3UC Series Programmable Controllers

User's Manual [Analog Control Edition]
FX3U-4AD-ADP (4-channel analog Input)

Foreword

This manual describes the specifications, wiring, and operation methods for FX3U-4AD-ADP special adapter (4-channel analog input) and should be read and understood before attempting to install or use the unit. Store this manual in a safe place so that you can take it out and read it whenever necessary. Always forward it to the end user.

This manual confers no industrial property rights or any rights of any other kind, nor does it confer any patent licenses. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation cannot be held responsible for any problems involving industrial property rights which may occur as a result of using the contents noted in this manual.

© 2005 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

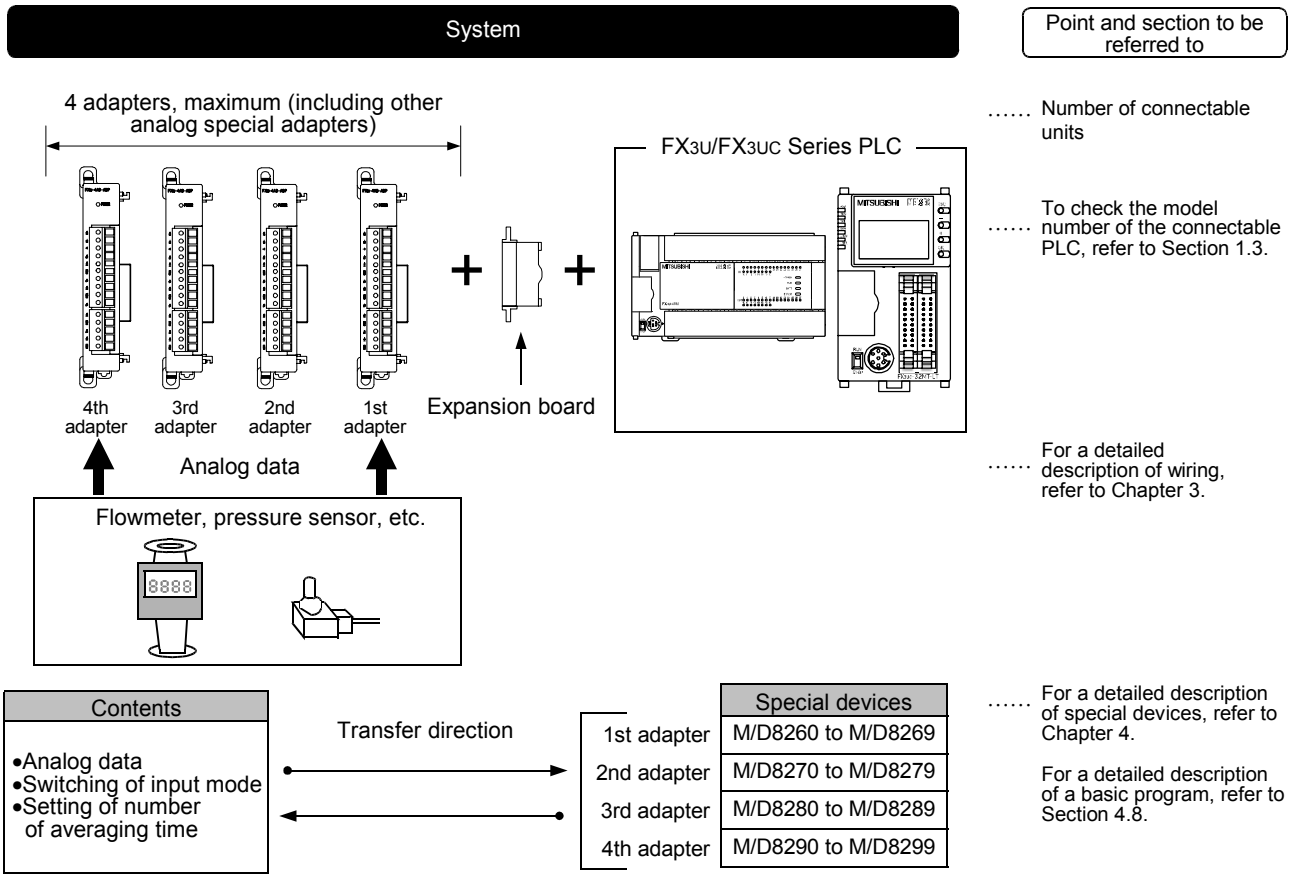
1. Outline

This chapter describes the outline of FX3U-4AD-ADP (referred to as 4AD-ADP).

1.1 Outline of Functions

FX3U-4AD-ADP is an analog special adapter. Connect FX3U-4AD-ADP to the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC to load the voltage/current data of 4 channels.

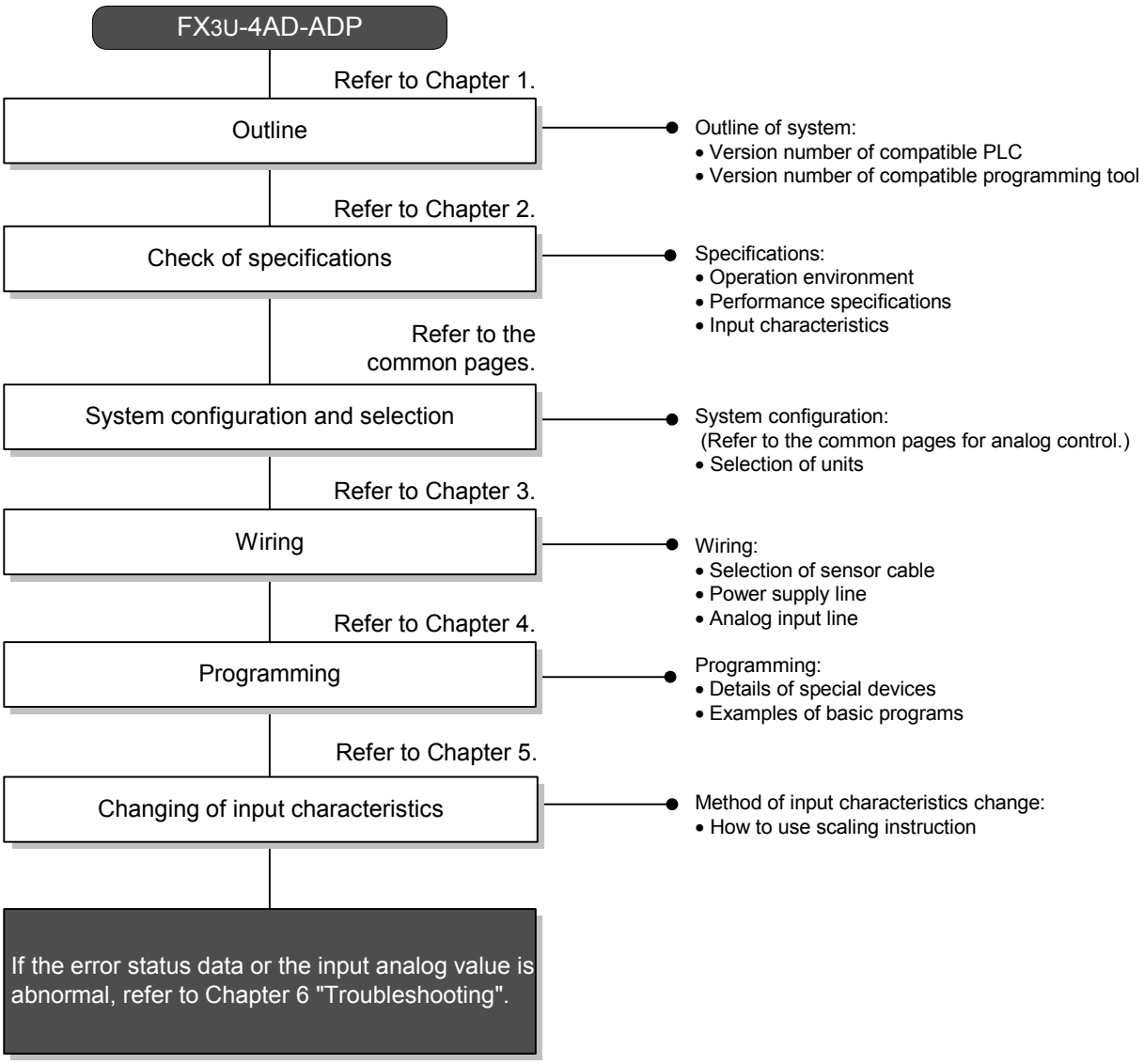
1) Up to 4 units of 4AD-ADP can be connected to the PLC (including the other analog special adapters).
2) Either "voltage input" or "current input" can be specified for each channel.
3) A/D conversion data of each channel will be automatically written in the special data register of the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC.


System
Point and section to be referred to
4 adapters, maximum (including other analog special adapters)
FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC
Number of connectable units
To check the model number of the connectable PLC, refer to Section 1.3.
4th adapter
3rd adapter
2nd adapter
1st adapter
Expansion board
Analog data
Flowmeter, pressure sensor, etc.
For a detailed description of wiring, refer to Chapter 3.
Contents
•Analog data
•Switching of input mode
•Setting of number of averaging time
Transfer direction
Special devices
1st adapter M/D8260 to M/D8269
2nd adapter M/D8270 to M/D8279
3rd adapter M/D8280 to M/D8289
4th adapter M/D8290 to M/D8299
For a detailed description of special devices, refer to Chapter 4.
For a detailed description of a basic program, refer to Section 4.8.

Refer to the system configuration shown in the User's Manual - Hardware Edition to check the number of connectable units and to determine the entire system.

1.2 Setup Procedure Before Starting Operation

Before starting analog input using 4AD-ADP, follow the procedure below to set up the system:


FX3U-4AD-ADP
Refer to Chapter 1.
Outline
Outline of system:
• Version number of compatible PLC
• Version number of compatible programming tool
Refer to Chapter 2.
Check of specifications
Specifications:
• Operation environment
• Performance specifications
• Input characteristics
Refer to the common pages.
System configuration and selection
System configuration:
(Refer to the common pages for analog control.)
• Selection of units
Refer to Chapter 3.
Wiring
Wiring:
• Selection of sensor cable
• Power supply line
• Analog input line
Refer to Chapter 4.
Programming
Programming:
• Details of special devices
• Examples of basic programs
Refer to Chapter 5.
Changing of input characteristics
Method of input characteristics change:
• How to use scaling instruction
If the error status data or the input analog value is abnormal, refer to Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting".

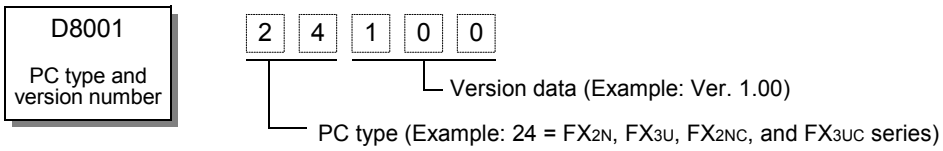
1.3 Connectable PLC and Its Version Number

4AD-ADP is compatible with the following PLC.

Compatible PLC	Version number	Date of production
FX3U Series PLC	Ver.2.20 or later	After May 2005 (initial production)
FX3UC Series PLC	Ver.1.20 or later	After April 2004

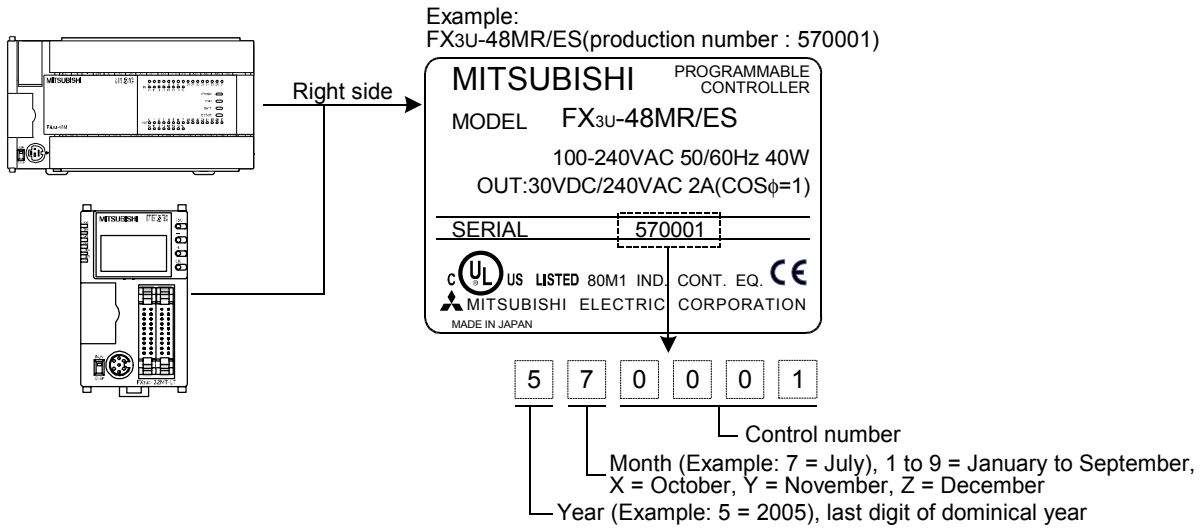
1. Version number check method

Check the D8001 special data register to determine the version number of the compatible PLC.



2. Description of production number

A label is affixed to the right side of the product. On this label, check the number written in "SERIAL" to determine the date (month and year) of production.


Example:
FX3U-48MR/ES(production number : 570001)
Right side
MITSUBISHI
PROGRAMMABLE CONTROLLER
MODEL FX3U-48MR/ES
100-240VAC 50/60Hz 40W
OUT:30VDC/240VAC 2A(COSϕ=1)
SERIAL 570001
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION
MADE IN JAPAN
5 7 0 0 0 1
Control number
Month (Example: 7 = July), 1 to 9 = January to September,
X = October, Y = November, Z = December
Year (Example: 5 = 2005), last digit of dominical year

1.4 Version Number of Compatible Programming Tool

Use the programming tool having the following version number to create programs for 4AD-ADP of the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC:

Software	Version number	Remarks
GX Developer • SW☐D5C-GPPW-J • SW☐D5C-GPPW-E	Ver.SW8 P or later (Ver.8.13P)	When selecting a model, select FX3UC.

If a programming tool with the wrong version number is used, programming will not be possible.

2. Specifications

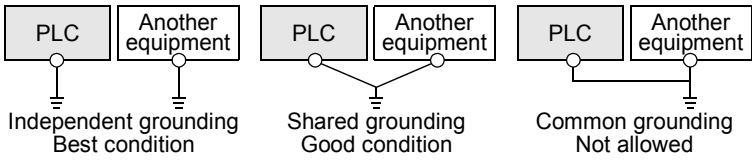
This chapter describes the general, power supply, and performance specifications for 4AD-ADP.

2.1 Generic Specifications

<table>
<tr><th>Item</th><th colspan="5">Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>Ambient temperature</td><td colspan="5">0 to 55°C (32 to 131°F) when operating and -25 to 75°C (-4 to 158°F) when stored</td></tr>
<tr><td>Relative humidity</td><td colspan="5">5 to 95%RH (no condensation) when operating</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">Vibration resistance</td><td colspan="5">Compliant with EN 68-2-6</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Frequency (Hz)</td><td>Acceleration (m/s^2)</td><td>Half amplitude (mm)</td><td rowspan="5">10 times of testing in each direction (X-, Y-, and Z-axis directions) (Total: 80 min, each)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">DIN Rail Mounting</td><td>10 - 57</td><td>-</td><td>0.035</td></tr>
<tr><td>57 - 150</td><td>4.9</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Direct Mounting*1</td><td>10 to 57</td><td>–</td><td>0.075</td></tr>
<tr><td>57 to 150</td><td>9.8</td><td>–</td></tr>
<tr><td>Shock resistance</td><td colspan="5">Compliant with EN 68-2-27
(147 m/s^2 Acceleration, Action time: 11ms, 3 times by half-sine pulse in each direction X, Y, and Z)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Noise resistance</td><td colspan="5">Using noise simulator of:
Noise voltage: 1,000Vp-p / Noise width: 1μs / Rise: 1ns / Cycle: 30 to 100Hz</td></tr>
<tr><td>Dielectric withstand voltage</td><td colspan="2">500 V AC, for 1 min</td><td colspan="3" rowspan="2">(Between batch of all terminals and ground terminal)
Comply with JEM-1201</td></tr>
<tr><td>Insulation resistance</td><td colspan="2">5MΩ or more using 500V DC insulation resistance meter</td></tr>
<tr><td>Grounding</td><td colspan="5">Class D grounding (grounding resistance: 100 Ω or less)
<Common grounding with a heavy electrical system is not allowed.>*2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Working atmosphere</td><td colspan="5">Free from corrosive or flammable gas and excessive conductive dusts</td></tr>
<tr><td>Working altitude</td><td colspan="5">Compliant with IEC61131-2 (<2000m)*3</td></tr>
</table>

*1. If 4AD-ADP is connected to the FX3UC Series PLC, direct installation is not possible.

*2.



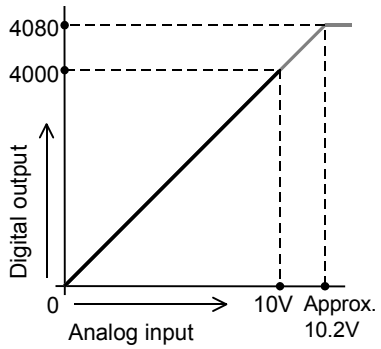
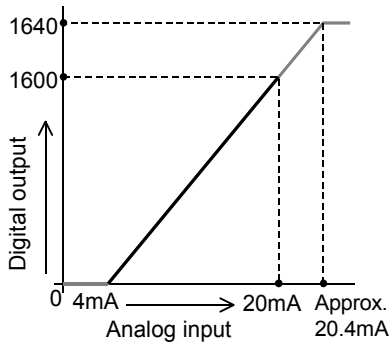
→ **For a detailed description of the grounding, refer to Section 3.5.**

*3. If the pressure is higher than the atmospheric pressure, do not use 4AD-ADP.
4AD-ADP may malfunction.

2.2 Power Supply Specifications

Item	Specifications
A/D conversion circuit driving power	24V DC +20%-15%, 40mA (It is necessary to connect the 24V DC power supply to the terminal block.)
Interface driving power	5V DC, 15mA (Since the internal power is supplied from the FX Series main unit, it is not necessary to supply the power.)

2.3 Performance Specifications

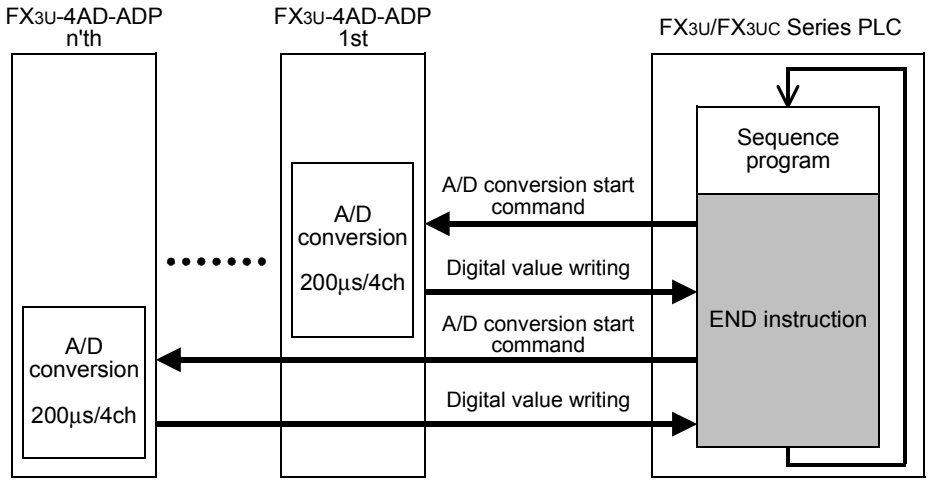
Item	Specifications	
	Voltage input	Current input
Analog input range	0V to 10V DC (Input resistance: 194 kΩ)	4mA to 20mA DC (Input resistance: 250 Ω)
Maximum absolute input	-0.5V, +15V	-2mA, +30mA
Digital output	12 bits, binary	11 bits, binary
Resolution	2.5mV (10V/4000)	10μA (16mA/1600)
Total accuracy	• ±0.5% (±50mV) for full scale of 10V (when ambient temperature is 25°C ± 5°C) • ±1.0% (±100mV) for full scale of 10V (when ambient temperature is 0°C to 55°C)	• ±0.5% (±80μA) for full scale of 16mA (when ambient temperature is 25°C ± 5°C) • ±1.0% (±160μA) for full scale of 16mA (when ambient temperature is 0°C to 55°C)
A/D conversion time	200 μs (The data will be updated at every scan time.) → **For a detailed description of data update, refer to Section 2.4.**	
Input characteristics		
Insulation method	• The photo-coupler is used to insulate the analog input area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the driving power supply line from the analog input area. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points	0 point (This number is not related to the maximum number of input/output points of the PLC.)	

2.4 A/D Conversion Time

This section describes the A/D conversion time.

1. A/D conversion and special data register update timing

A/D conversion is performed at every scan time of the PLC.
During execution of END instruction, the PLC performs A/D conversion, reads out the A/D converted data, and then writes the data in the special data registers.



2. A/D conversion during stoppage of PLC

Even if the PLC is stopped, A/D conversion will be performed and the special data registers will be updated.

3. If two or more analog special adapters are connected

During execution of END instruction, data will be read out from all the connected adapters (in the order of 1st adapter → 2nd adapter... 4th adapter).

4. A/D conversion speed (data update time)

During execution of END instruction, the A/D converted data of 4 channels will be read out in 200μs, and the data read out will be written in the special data registers.
END instruction execution time will be "200μs × number of connected analog adapters."

3. Wiring

This chapter describes wiring of 4AD-ADP.
Observe the following caution to wire 4AD-ADP.

WIRING PRECAUTIONS **DANGER**

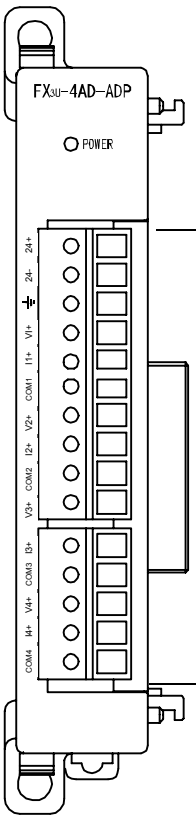
- Make sure to cut off all phases of the power supply externally before starting the wiring work.
  Failure to do so may cause electric shock and damages to the product.

WIRING PRECAUTIONS **CAUTION**

- Connect the DC power supply wiring to the dedicated terminals described in this manual.
  If an AC power supply is connected to a DC input/output terminal or DC power supply terminal, the PLC will be burnt out.
- Do not wire vacant terminals externally.
  Doing so may damage the product.
- Perform class D grounding (grounding resistance: 100Ω or less) to the grounding terminal in the main unit.
  Do not connect the grounding terminal at the same point as a heavy electrical system.
- During the wiring work, do not let cutting chips and wire chips enter ventilation slits.
- Make sure to observe the precautions below in order to prevent any damage to a machine or any accident which might be caused by abnormal data written in the PLC due to the influence of noise:
  - Do not lay close or bundle with the main circuit, high-voltage power line, or load line.
    Otherwise effects of noise or surge induction are likely to take place.
    Keep a safe distance of more than 100 mm (3.94") from the above when wiring.
  - Ground the shield wire or shield of a shielded cable at one point on the PLC. However, do not ground at the same point as high voltage lines.
- Observe the following items to wire the lines to the European terminal board. Ignorance of the following items may cause electric shock, short circuit, disconnection, or damage of the product.
  - The disposal size of the cable end should be 9 mm (0.35").
  - Tightening torque should be between 0.22 to 0.25 N•m.
  - Twist the end of strand wire and make sure there is no loose wires.
  - Do not solder-plate the electric wire ends.
  - Do not connect electric wires of unspecified size or beyond the specified number of electric wires.
  - Fix the electric wires so that the terminal block and connected parts of electric wires are not directly stressed.

3.1 Terminal Layout

The terminals of 4AD-ADP are arranged as follows:



Signal	Application
24+	External power
24-	
⏚	Grounding terminal
V1+	Channel 1 analog input
I1+	
COM1	
V2+	Channel 2 analog input
I2+	
COM2	
V3+	Channel 3 analog input
I3+	
COM3	
V4+	Channel 4 analog input
I4+	
COM4	

3.2 Applicable Cable and Terminal Tightening Torque

To connect to the desired unit, use a cable having a conductor(s) of size AWG22 to 20.
To use a stranded cable, peel the cover off the cable, and then twist the core before connection. To use a single-wire cable, just peel the cover off the cable before connection.

1. Cable

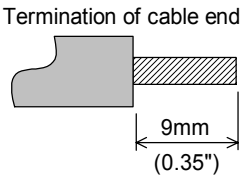
Applicable cable and tightening torque

	Wire size (stranded/ single-wire)	Tightening torque	Termination
Single-wire	0.3mm^2 to 0.5mm^2 (AWG22 to 20)	0.22N•m to 0.25N•m	• To connect a stranded cable, peel the cover off the cable and then twist the core before connection. • To connect a single-wire cable, just peel the cover off the cable before connection.
2-wire	0.3mm^2(AWG22)		
Rod terminal with insulation sleeve	0.3mm^2 to 0.5mm^2 (AWG22 to 20) (Refer to the external view of rod terminal shown in the following figure.)		• Rod terminal with insulation sleeve (recommended terminal) AI 0.5-8WH (Manufactured by Phoenix Contact) • Caulking tool CRIMPFOX UD6 (Manufactured by Phoenix Contact)

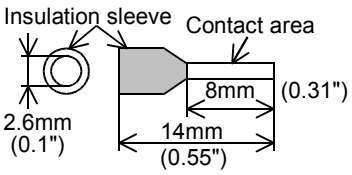
2. Termination of cable end

To terminate the cable, treat the stranded/single-wire directly or use the rod terminal with insulation sleeve.

- To directly terminate end of stranded/single-wire cable:
  - Twist the end of the stranded cable so that the "barbed wires" cannot protrude.
  - Do not solder-plate the end of the cable.



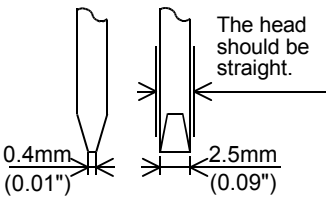
- To terminate cable end using rod terminal with insulation sleeve:
  If the cable cover is too thick, it may be difficult to insert the cable into the insulation sleeve. For this reason, select an appropriate cable while referring to the external view.



Manufacturer	Model	Caulking tool
Phoenix Contact	AI 0.5-8WH	CRIMPFOX UD6

3. Tool

- To tighten terminals, use a purchased small-sized screwdriver whose head is straight and is not widened as shown in the right figure.



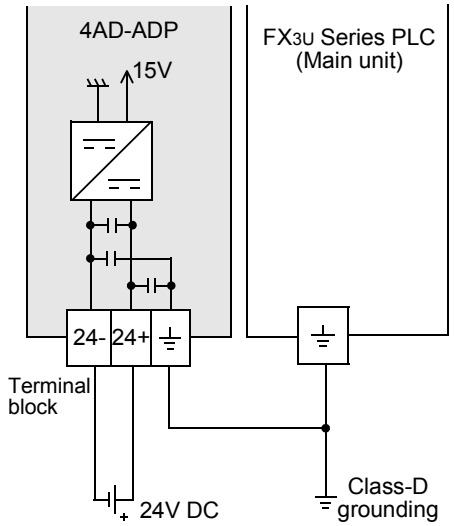
Manufacturer	Model
Phoenix Contact	SZS 0.4×2.5

3.3 Power Supply Line

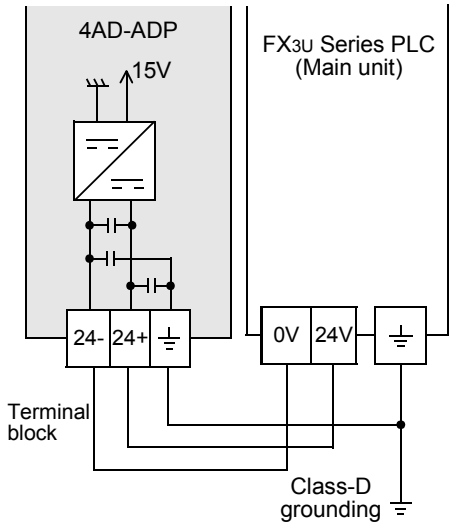
Connect the 24V DC power supply line of 4AD-ADP to the 24+ and 24- terminals of the terminal block.

3.3.1 To connect to the FX3U Series PLC

1. To use the External power supply



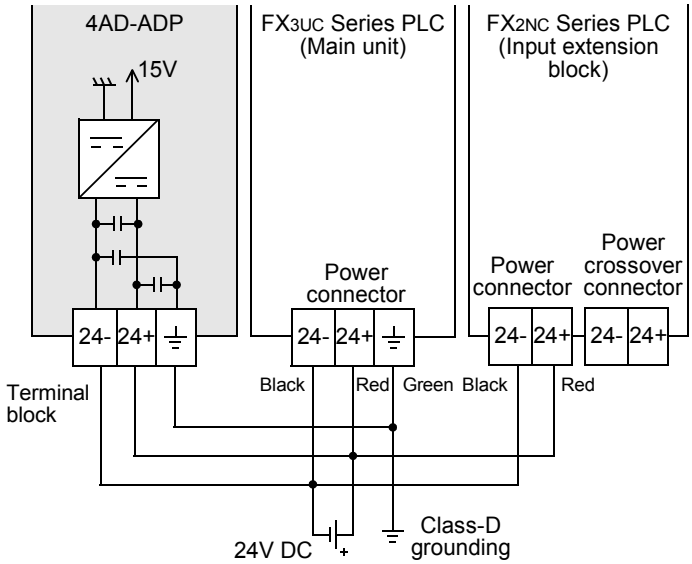
2. To use 24V DC power of PLC



Caution regarding connection of power supply line:

- Ground the " ⏚ " terminal to the class-D grounded power supply line (100Ω or less) together with the grounding terminal of the PLC main unit.

3.3.2 To connect to the FX3UC Series PLC

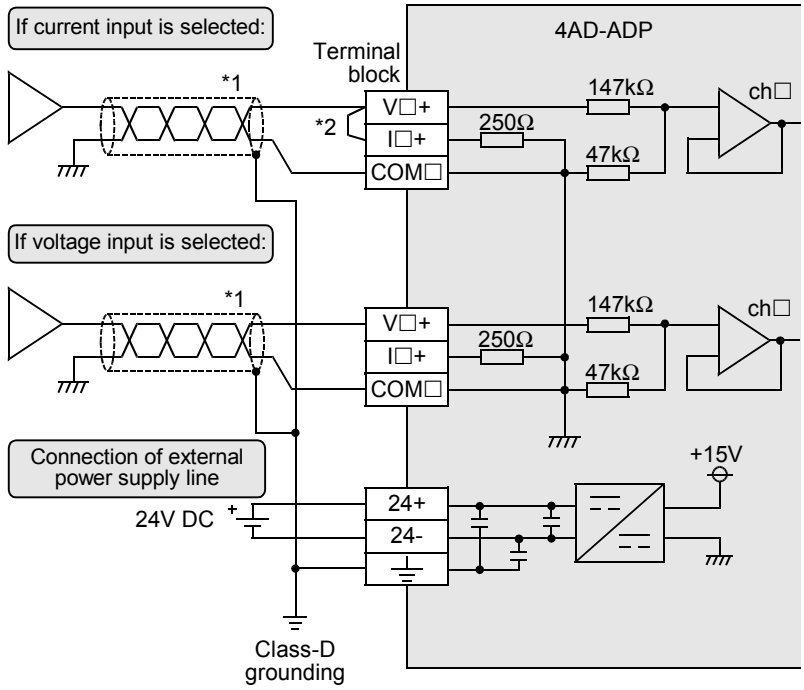


Cautions regarding connection of power supply line:

- For the 24V DC power supply line, be sure to use the same power as the FX3UC Series PLC.
- Ground the " ⏚ " terminal to the class-D grounded power supply line (100Ω or less) together with the grounding terminal of the PLC main unit.

3.4 Analog Input Line

For analog input, "voltage input" or "current input" can be selected for each channel.



V□+, I□+, ch□ : □ represents the channel number.

*1. Use the 2-core shielded twisted pair cable for the analog input lines, and separate the analog input lines from the other motive power lines or inductive lines.

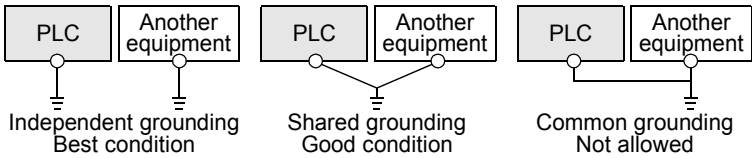
*2. If "current input" is selected, be sure to short the line between the V□+ terminal and the I□+ terminal. (□: Channel number).

3.5 Grounding

Grounding should be performed as stated below.

- The grounding resistance should be 100Ω or less.
- Independent grounding should be performed for best results.
  When independent grounding is not performed, perform "shared grounding" as shown in the following figure.

→ **For details, refer to the User's Manual - Hardware Edition of each Series.**



- The grounding wire size should be AWG22 to 20 (0.3 to 0.5 mm^2).
- The grounding point should be close to the PLC, and all grounding wires should be as short as possible.

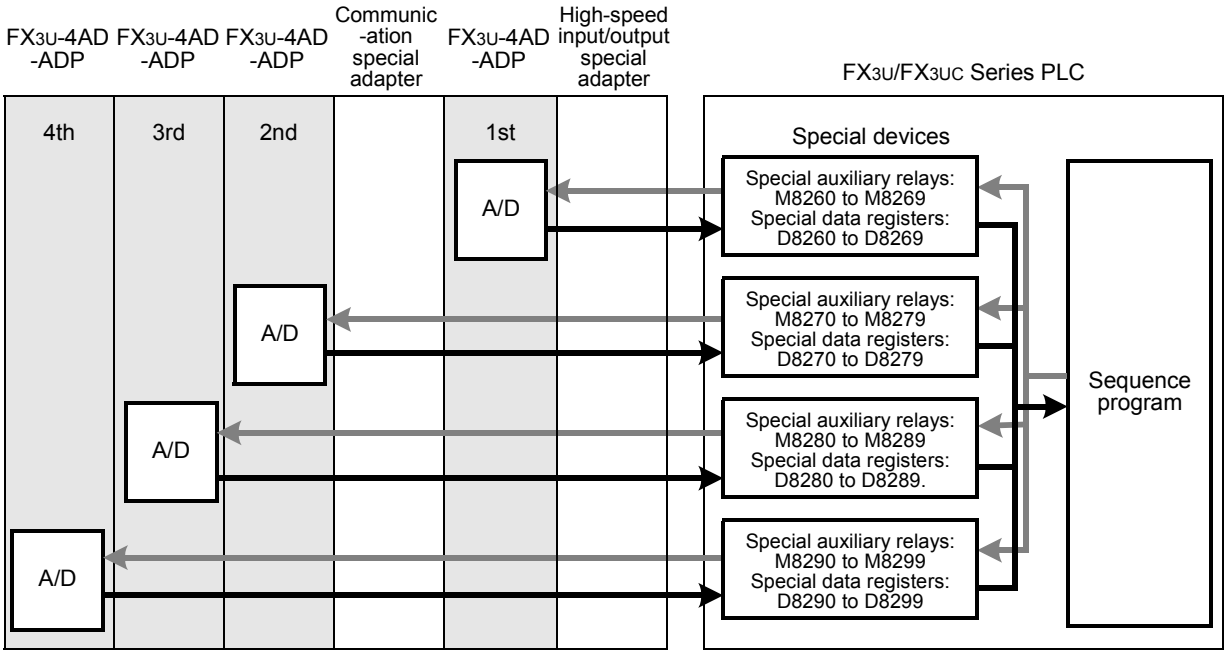
4. Programming

This chapter describes how to create programs that can read out the analog data using 4AD-ADP.

4.1 Loading of A/D Conversion Data

1) The input analog data will be converted into digital data and then stored in the special devices of the FX Series PLC.
2) If the data is stored in the special devices, the number of averaging time can be set, and the input mode can be specified.
3) As the special devices, special auxiliary relays (10 points) and special data registers (10 points) are assigned starting from the adapter nearest the main unit.

→ **For a detailed description of special device assignment, refer to Section 4.2.**



- The analog special adapter nearest the main unit is counted as the 1st analog special adapter, and the next adapter as the 2nd analog special adapter, and so on. In this case, however, do not include the high-speed input/output special adapter and the communication special adapter.

4.2 List of Special Devices

If 4AD-ADP is connected, special devices will be assigned as shown in the following table:

R: Read / W: Write

Special device	Device number				Description	Attribute	Reference
	1st	2nd	3rd	4th			
Special auxiliary relay	M8260	M8270	M8280	M8290	Switches the input mode of channel 1	R/W	Section 4.3
	M8261	M8271	M8281	M8291	Switches the input mode of channel 2	R/W	
	M8262	M8272	M8282	M8292	Switches the input mode of channel 3	R/W	
	M8263	M8273	M8283	M8293	Switches the input mode of channel 4	R/W	
	M8264 to M8269	M8274 to M8279	M8284 to M8289	M8294 to M8299	Unused (Do not use.)	-	-
Special data register	D8260	D8270	D8280	D8290	Channel-1 input data	R	Section 4.4
	D8261	D8271	D8281	D8291	Channel-2 input data	R	
	D8262	D8272	D8282	D8292	Channel-3 input data	R	
	D8263	D8273	D8283	D8293	Channel-4 input data	R	
	D8264	D8274	D8284	D8294	Number of averaging time for channel-1 (Setting range: 1 to 4095)	R/W	Section 4.5
	D8265	D8275	D8285	D8295	Number of averaging time for channel-2 (Setting range: 1 to 4095)	R/W	
	D8266	D8276	D8286	D8296	Number of averaging time for channel-3 (Setting range: 1 to 4095)	R/W	
	D8267	D8277	D8287	D8297	Number of averaging time for channel-4 (Setting range: 1 to 4095)	R/W	
	D8268	D8278	D8288	D8298	Error status	R/W	Section 4.6
	D8269	D8279	D8289	D8299	Model code = 1	R	Section 4.7

4.3 Switching of Input Mode

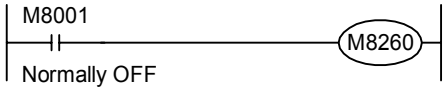
Turn on/off the special auxiliary relay to switch the input mode of 4AD-ADP between the current input mode and the voltage input mode.
To switch the input mode, use the following special auxiliary relays:

Special auxiliary relay				Description	
1st	2nd	3rd	4th		
M8260	M8270	M8280	M8290	Switches the input mode of channel 1	OFF: Voltage input ON: Current input
M8261	M8271	M8281	M8291	Switches the input mode of channel 2	
M8262	M8272	M8282	M8292	Switches the input mode of channel 3	
M8263	M8273	M8283	M8293	Switches the input mode of channel 4	

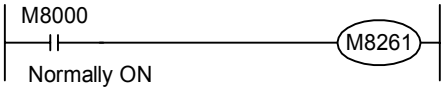
1. Example of program

To switch the input mode of a channel, create a sequence program as follows:

1) To switch the input mode of channel 1 of the 1st analog special adapter to the voltage input mode:



2) To switch the input mode of channel 2 of the 1st analog special adapter to the current input mode:



4.4 Input Data

Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

The data converted by 4AD-ADP will be stored in the special data registers.
The special data registers that store the input data are shown in the following table:

Special data register				Description
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
D8260	D8270	D8280	D8290	Stores the channel-1 input data
D8261	D8271	D8281	D8291	Stores the channel-2 input data
D8262	D8272	D8282	D8292	Stores the channel-3 input data
D8263	D8273	D8283	D8293	Stores the channel-4 input data

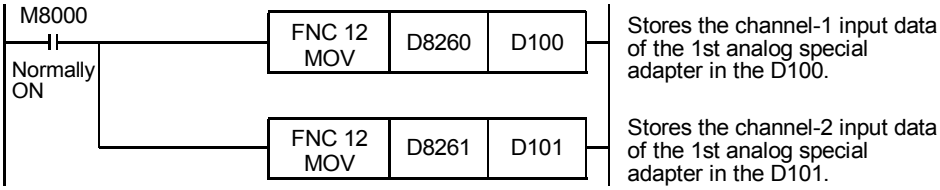
The A/D converted immediate data or the averaged data (data average conforming to the specified number of averaging time) will be stored in the above data registers as the input data.

→ **For a detailed description of the number of averaging time, refer to Section 4.5.**

1. Caution regarding input data

Input data is for reading only.
Do not change (rewrite) the current input data using the sequence program, indicator, or device monitor of the programming tool.

2. Example of program


M8000
Normally ON
FNC 12 MOV
D8260
D100
Stores the channel-1 input data of the 1st analog special adapter in the D100.
FNC 12 MOV
D8261
D101
Stores the channel-2 input data of the 1st analog special adapter in the D101.

Even if the input data is not stored in D100 or D101, D8260 or D8261 can be directly used in the timer/counter set value or in PID instruction.

4.5 Number of Averaging Time

Setting range: 1 to 4095
Initial value: K0
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

If the number of averaging time is set for 4AD-ADP, the average data will be stored as the input data. The number of averaging time can be set for each channel.
Set the number of averaging time in the following special data registers:

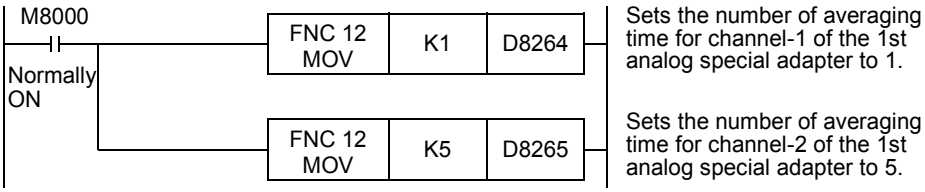
Special data register				Description
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
D8264	D8274	D8284	D8294	Number of averaging time for channel-1 data
D8265	D8275	D8285	D8295	Number of averaging time for channel-2 data
D8266	D8276	D8286	D8296	Number of averaging time for channel-3 data
D8267	D8277	D8287	D8297	Number of averaging time for channel-4 data

1. Cautions regarding number of averaging time setting

- If the number of averaging time is set to "1", the current data is stored to the special data register.
- If the number of averaging time is set in the range from 2 to 4095, the average value will be calculated to conform to the set number of averaging time, and the obtained average value will be stored in the special data register.
- After turning the PLC power on, the current data is stored to special data registers until the number of data items reaches the set number of averaging time. After this, the average data will be stored.
- Set the number of averaging time in the range from 1 to 4095. If the set value is outside the setting range, an error signal will be output.

→ **For a detailed description of the error, refer to Section 6.5**

2. Example of program


M8000
Normally ON
FNC 12 MOV
K1
D8264
Sets the number of averaging time for channel-1 of the 1st analog special adapter to 1.
FNC 12 MOV
K5
D8265
Sets the number of averaging time for channel-2 of the 1st analog special adapter to 5.

4.6 Error Status

If an error is detected on 4AD-ADP, the error status data will be stored in the corresponding special data register.

The following table shows the special data registers that store the error status data:

Special data register				Description
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
D8268	D8278	D8288	D8298	Stores the error status data.

Check the ON/OFF status of each bit of the error status data register to check the description of the error. Errors are assigned to the bits as shown in the following table. Create a program to detect errors.

→ **For a detailed description of error statuses, refer to Section 6.5.**

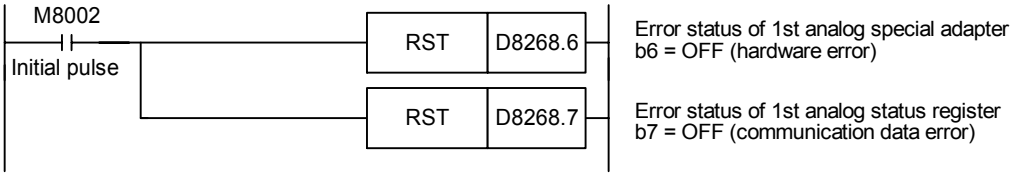
Bit	Description
b0	Detection of over-scale in channel 1
b1	Detection of over-scale in channel 2
b2	Detection of over-scale in channel 3
b3	Detection of over-scale in channel 4
b4	EEPROM error

Bit	Description
b5	Number of averaging time setting error
b6	4AD-ADP hardware error
b7	4AD-ADP communication data error
b8 to b15	Unused
-	-

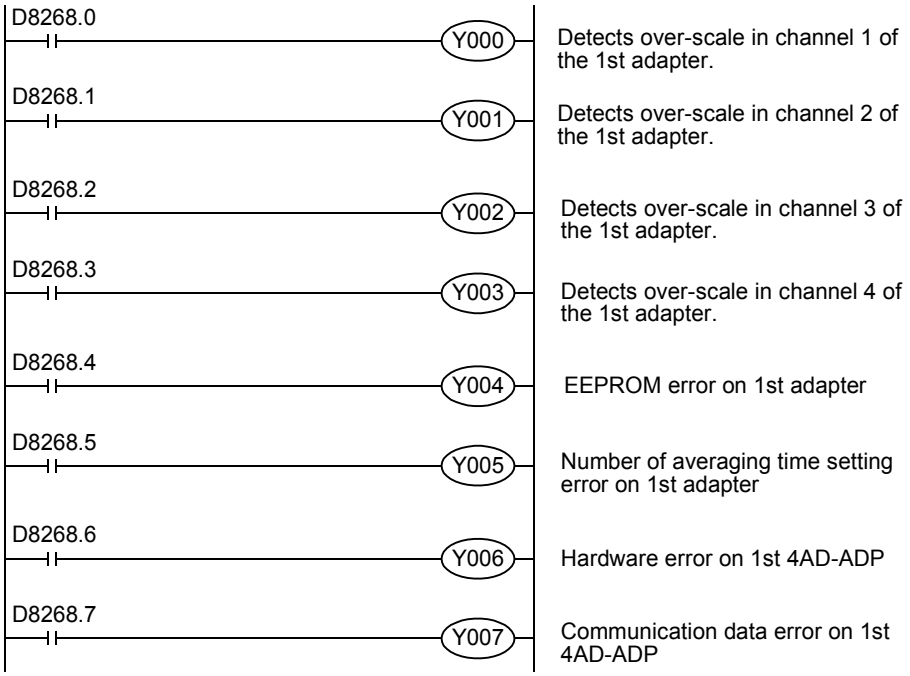
1. Caution regarding use of error status data

If 4AD-ADP hardware error (b6) or 4AD-ADP communication data error (b7) is detected, it is necessary to clear the error status in a program at the next power-on of the PLC.

For this reason, be sure to create the following program:



2. Example of program



4.7 Model Code

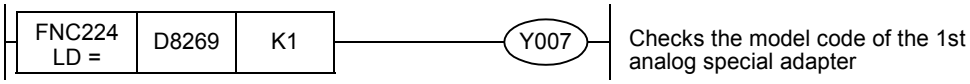
Initial value: K1
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

When 4AD-ADP is connected, model code "1" is stored in the special data register.
The following table shows the special data registers that store the model code:

Special data register				Description
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
D8269	D8279	D8289	D8299	Model code

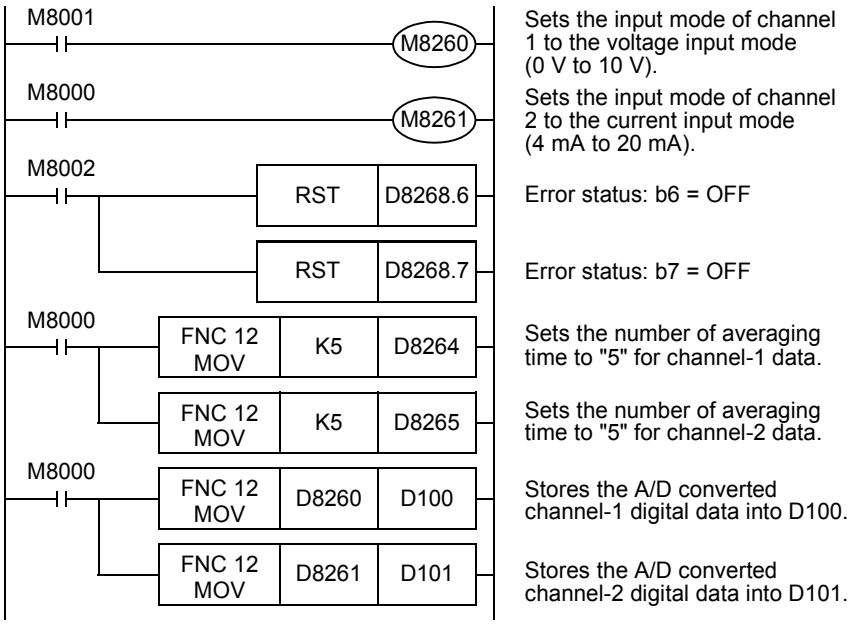
Use the above special data registers to check whether 4AD-ADP is connected or not.

1. Example of program



4.8 Example of Basic Program

Create the basic example program to read out analog conversion (A/D conversion) data.
The following program will set the channel 1 of the 1st adapter to the voltage input mode and channel 2 to current input mode, and will store the A/D converted value of channel-1 data into D100 and that of channel-2 data into D101.



Even if the input data is not stored into D100 or D101, the data registers D8260 or D8261 can be directly used in the timer/counter setting value or in PID instruction.

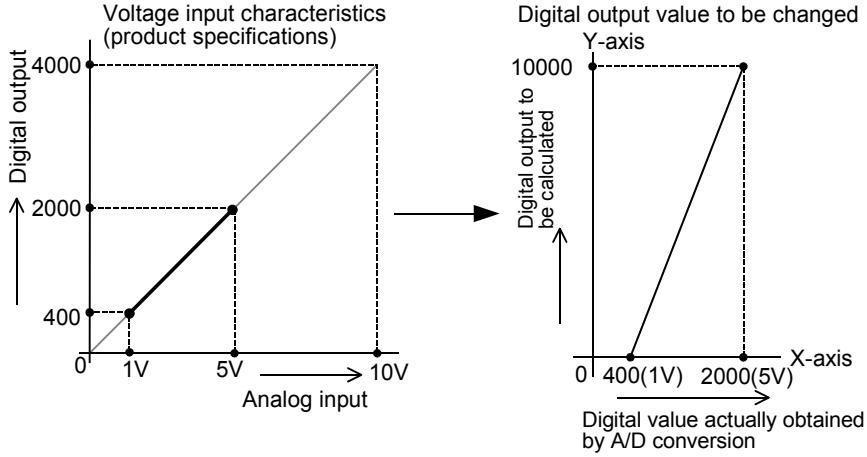
5. Changing of Input Characteristics

Use scaling instruction (SCL/FNC 259) of the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC to change the input characteristics.
→ **For a detailed description of scaling instruction, refer to the FX3U/FX3UC Series Programming Manual - Basic & Applied Instruction Edition.**

5.1 Example: Changing of Voltage Input Characteristics

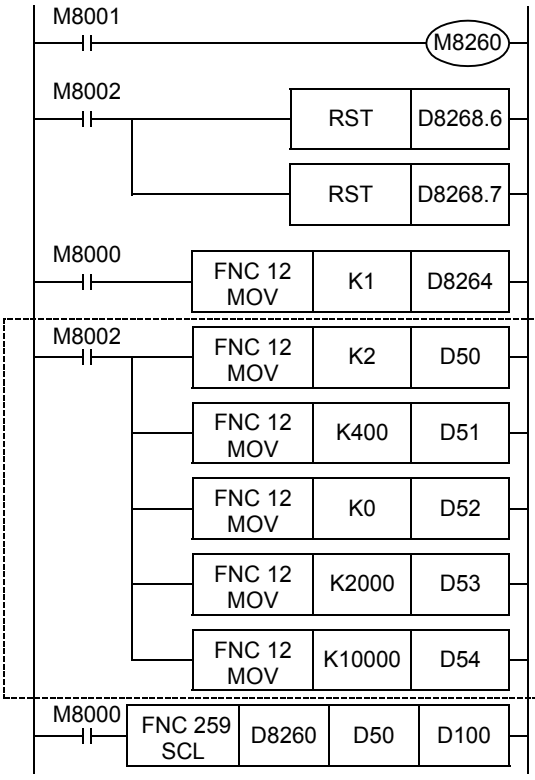
This section describes an example of a program that can change the digital output range of 400 to 2000 (when the voltage input is 1 to 5V) to the digital output range of 0 to 10000.

1. Input characteristics



2. Example of program

For example, create the following program to change the digital input data of the 1st analog special adapter:



Sets the input mode of channel 1 to the voltage input mode (0 V to 10 V)

Error status: b6 = OFF

Error status: b7 = OFF

Sets the number of averaging time to "1" for the channel-1 data

Program for setting scaling instruction table data

Item		Description	Value	Device
Number of points		Sets the number of points	2	D50
Start point	X-coordinate	A/D converted digital value start point data	400	D51
	Y-coordinate	Digital output value of changed X-axis value start point	0	D52
End point	X-coordinate	A/D converted digital value end point data	2000	D53
	Y-coordinate	Digital output value of changed X-axis value end point	10000	D54

The result of operation by scaling instruction will be stored in the D100.

3. Cautions regarding programming

- GX Developer version 8.13P or later supports scaling instruction (SCL/FNC 259).
- If the A/D converted digital value is out of the table data range specified by scaling instruction (SCL/FNC 259), the FX Series PLC will detect an operation error (error code: K6706).

6. Troubleshooting

This chapter describes the troubleshooting methods and error status.
If the A/D conversion data is not input, or if the proper digital value is not input, check the following items:

- Version number of PLC
- Wiring
- Special devices
- Programs
- Error status

6.1 PLC Version Number Check

- Any versions (from Ver.2.20 (initial version) to the latest version) of the FX3U Series are compatible.
- Check the version number of FX3UC-32MT-LT. The version number should be 1.20 or later.

→ **For a detailed description of the version number check method, refer to Section 1.3.**

6.2 Wiring Check

Check the following items for wiring:

1. **Power**
   4AD-ADP needs driving power. Verify that the power supply line is properly connected. Also check that the POWER indicator lamp of 4AD-ADP is on.

2. **Analog input line**
   Use the 2-core twisted shielded pair cable for the analog input line. In addition, be sure to separate the analog input line from the other motive power lines or inductive lines.

3. **Use of current input mode**
   To use the current input mode for a channel, be sure to shortcircuit the line between the V□+ terminal and the I□+ terminal (□ : channel number) of the channel. If the line is not shortcircuited, data will not be converted into correct digital data.

→ **For a detailed description of wiring, refer to Chapter 3.**

6.3 Special Device Check

Check whether the special devices for 4AD-ADP are correctly used:

1. **Switching of input mode**
   Check that the special device for switching the input mode is correctly set.
   Turn off the device to set the input mode to the voltage input mode. Turn on the device to set the input mode to the current input mode.

2. **Input data**
   Verify that the special device of the selected channel is correctly selected. This special device should be selected depending on the connecting position and the channel.

3. **Number of averaging time**
   Check that the set number of averaging time is within the specified range. The number of averaging time should be set in the range from 1 to 4095. If the set number of averaging time is outside the specified range, an error occurs.

4. **Error status**
   Check that no error is detected on 4AD-ADP.
   If an error is detected, check the details of the error, and then check the wiring and programs.
   → **For a detailed description of special devices, refer to Chapter 4.**

6.4 Program Check

Check the following items for a program:

1. **Clearing of error status at power on**
   When the power is turned off and then on again, error status should be cleared (the b6 and the b7 should be turned off) using the program.

2. **Check of storage devices**
   Check if different digital values are not stored in the same device in the other programs.

6.5 Error Status Check

If an error occurs on 4AD-ADP, the corresponding bit will be turned on.

Bit	Description	Bit	Description
b0	Channel-1 over-scale detection	b5	Number of averaging time setting error
b1	Channel-2 over-scale detection	b6	4AD-ADP hardware error
b2	Channel-3 over-scale detection	b7	4AD-ADP communication data error
b3	Channel-4 over-scale detection	b8 to b15	Unused
b4	EEPROM error	-	-

To solve the problem, refer to the troubleshooting method described below:

1. Over-scale detection (b0 to b3)

1) Description of error
The input analog value (voltage or current value) is outside the specified range.
The digital value is out of the range specified for the voltage input mode (0 to 4080) or outside the range specified for the current input mode (0 to 1640).

2) Remedy
Check that the input analog value is in the specified range. Also check the wiring condition.

2. EEPROM error (b4)

1) Description of error
The adjustment data set in the EEPROM before delivery from our factory cannot be read out properly or is destroyed.

2) Remedy
Please contact the nearest Mitsubishi Electric distributor office.

3. Number of averaging time setting error (b5)

1) Description of error
The number of averaging time set for one of the channels (channels 1 to 4) is outside the specified range: 1 to 4095.

2) Remedy
Check that the number of averaging time is correctly set for each channel.

4. 4AD-ADP error (b6)

1) Description of error
4AD-ADP does not operate properly.

2) Remedy
Check that the 24V DC power is properly supplied to 4AD-ADP. Also check that 4AD-ADP is correctly connected to the PLC.
If the problem cannot be solved even after the above check, please contact the nearest Mitsubishi Electric distributor office.

5. 4AD-ADP communication error (b7)

1) Description of error
A communication error is detected between 4AD-ADP and the PLC.

2) Remedy
Check that 4AD-ADP is correctly connected to the PLC.
If the problem cannot be solved even after the above check, please contact the nearest Mitsubishi Electric distributor office.

FX3U/FX3UC Series Programmable Controllers

User's Manual [Analog Control Edition]
FX3U-4DA-ADP (4-channel analog Output)

Foreword

This manual describes the specifications, wiring, and operation method for FX3U-4DA-ADP special adapter (4-channel analog output) and should be read and understood before attempting to install or use the unit. Store this manual in a safe place so that you can take it out and read it whenever necessary. Always forward it to the end user.

This manual confers no industrial property rights or any rights of any other kind, nor does it confer any patent licenses. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation cannot be held responsible for any problems involving industrial property rights which may occur as a result of using the contents noted in this manual.

© 2005 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

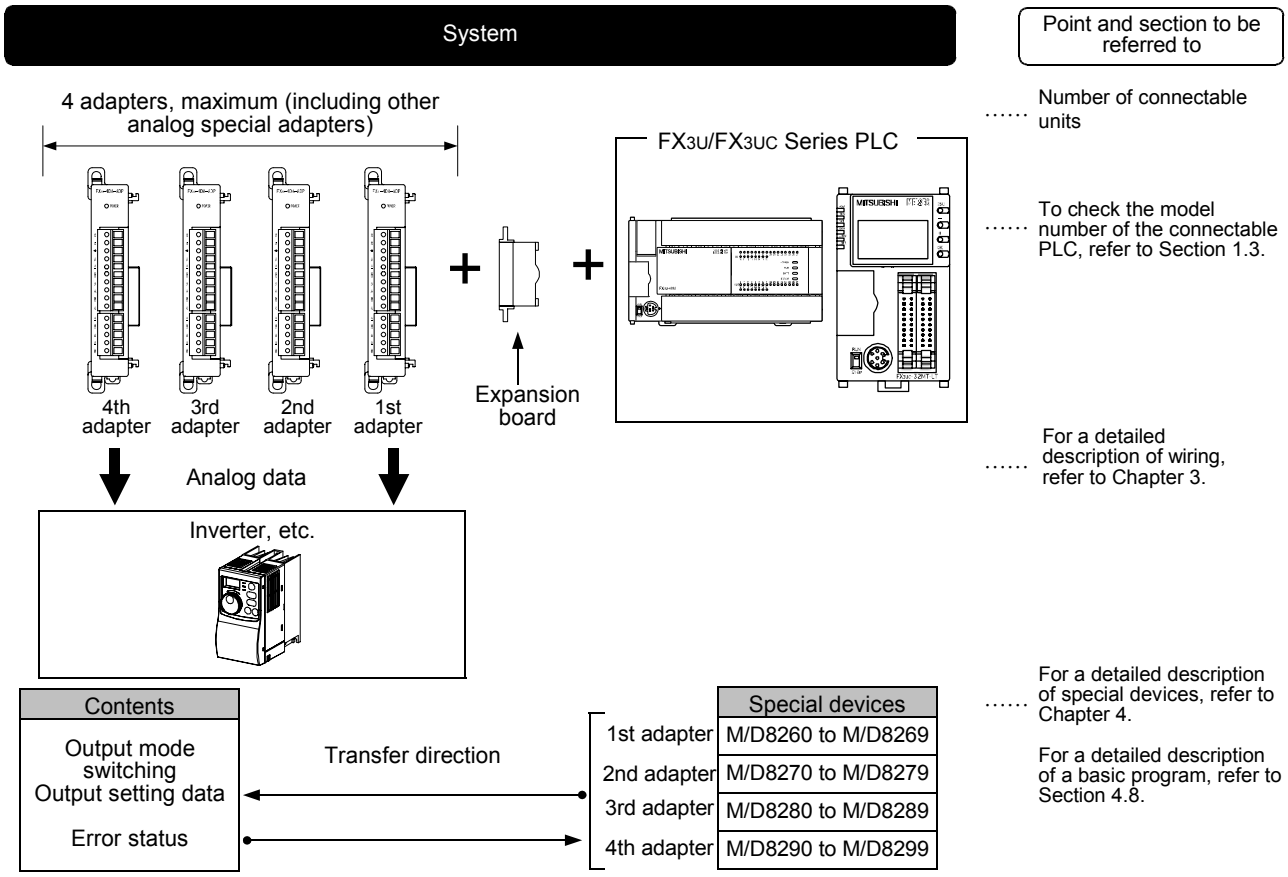
1. Outline

This chapter describes the outline of FX3U-4DA-ADP (referred to as 4DA-ADP).

1.1 Outline of Functions

FX3U-4DA-ADP is an analog special adapter. Connect FX3U-4DA-ADP to the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC to output the voltage/current data of 4 channels.

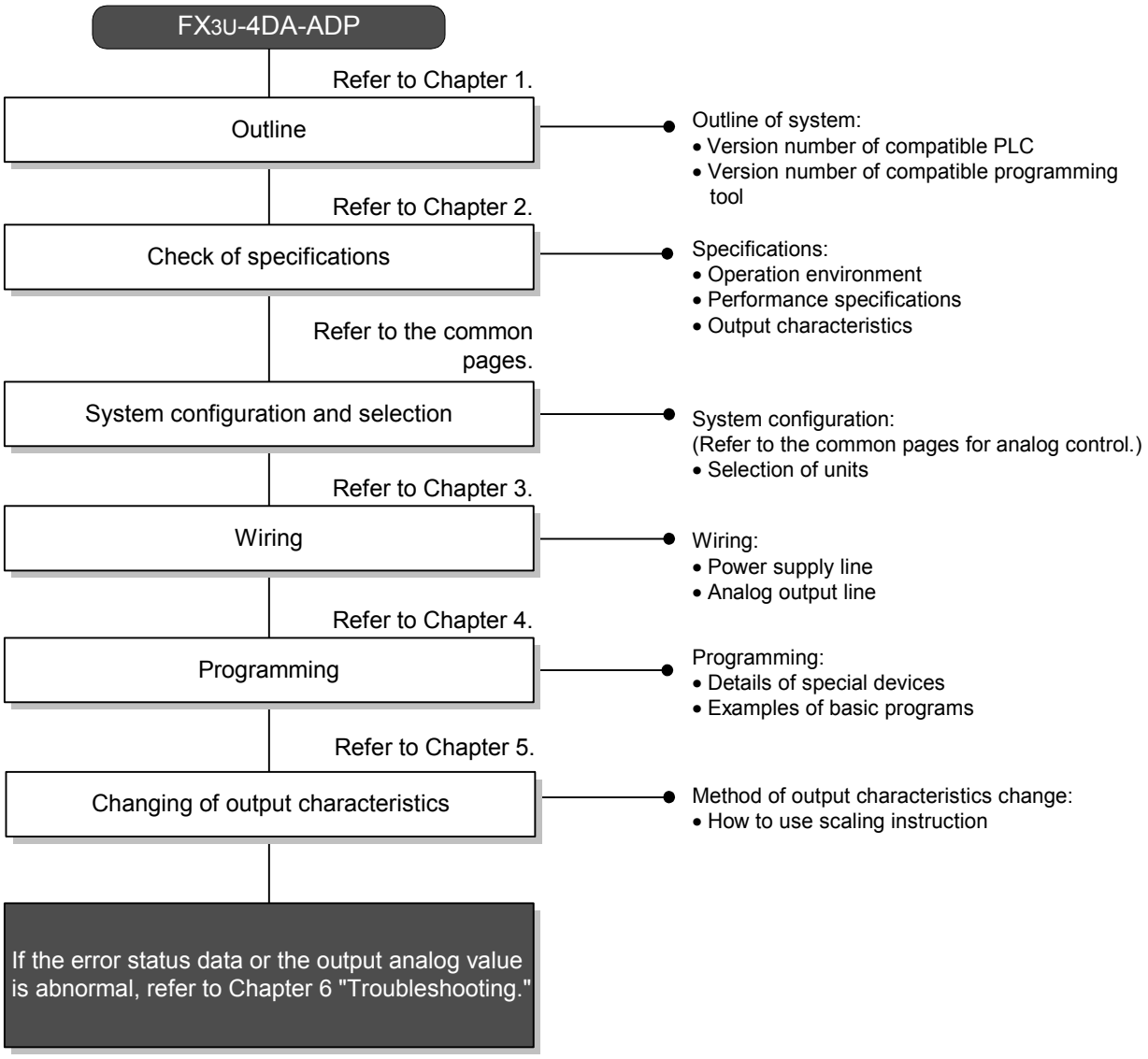
1) Up to 4 units of 4DA-ADP can be connected to the PLC.
(Including other analog special adapters).
2) Either "voltage output" or "current output" can be specified for each channel.
3) D/A output is automatically by the special data register value in FX3U/FX3UC Series PLCs.


System
Point and section to be referred to
4 adapters, maximum (including other analog special adapters)
FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC
Number of connectable units
To check the model number of the connectable PLC, refer to Section 1.3.
4th adapter
3rd adapter
2nd adapter
1st adapter
Expansion board
Analog data
Inverter, etc.
For a detailed description of wiring, refer to Chapter 3.
Contents
Output mode switching
Output setting data
Error status
Transfer direction
Special devices
1st adapter M/D8260 to M/D8269
2nd adapter M/D8270 to M/D8279
3rd adapter M/D8280 to M/D8289
4th adapter M/D8290 to M/D8299
For a detailed description of special devices, refer to Chapter 4.
For a detailed description of a basic program, refer to Section 4.8.

Refer to the system configuration shown in the User's Manual - Hardware Edition to check the number of connectable units and to determine the entire system.

1.2 Setup Procedure Before Starting Operation

Before starting analog output using 4DA-ADP, follow the procedure below to set up the system:


FX3U-4DA-ADP
Refer to Chapter 1.
Outline
Outline of system:
• Version number of compatible PLC
• Version number of compatible programming tool
Refer to Chapter 2.
Check of specifications
Specifications:
• Operation environment
• Performance specifications
• Output characteristics
Refer to the common pages.
System configuration and selection
System configuration:
(Refer to the common pages for analog control.)
• Selection of units
Refer to Chapter 3.
Wiring
Wiring:
• Power supply line
• Analog output line
Refer to Chapter 4.
Programming
Programming:
• Details of special devices
• Examples of basic programs
Refer to Chapter 5.
Changing of output characteristics
Method of output characteristics change:
• How to use scaling instruction
If the error status data or the output analog value is abnormal, refer to Chapter 6 "Troubleshooting."

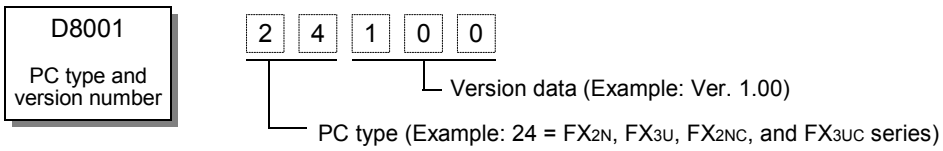
1.3 Connectable PLC and Its Version Number

4DA-ADP is compatible with the following PLC.

Compatible PLC	Version number	Date of production
FX3U Series PLC	Ver.2.20 or later	After May 2005 (initial production)
FX3UC Series PLC	Ver.1.20 or later	After April 2004

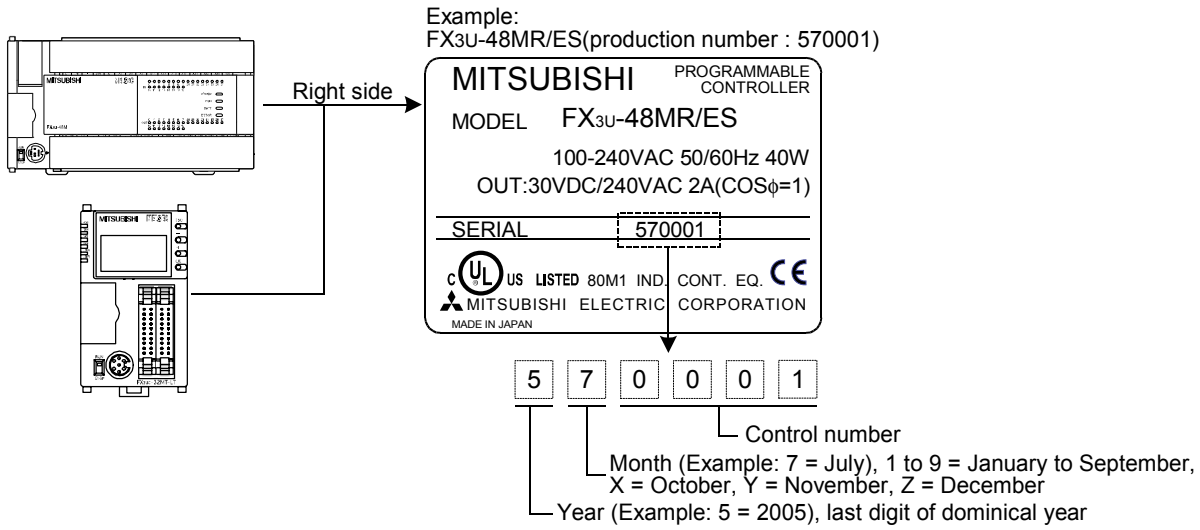
1. Version number check method

Check the D8001 special data register to determine the version number of the compatible PLC.



2. Description of production number

A label is affixed to the right side of the product. On this label, check the number written in "SERIAL" to determine the date (month and year) of production.


Example:
FX3U-48MR/ES(production number : 570001)
Right side
MITSUBISHI
PROGRAMMABLE CONTROLLER
MODEL FX3U-48MR/ES
100-240VAC 50/60Hz 40W
OUT:30VDC/240VAC 2A(COSϕ=1)
SERIAL 570001
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION
MADE IN JAPAN
5 7 0 0 0 1
Control number
Month (Example: 7 = July), 1 to 9 = January to September,
X = October, Y = November, Z = December
Year (Example: 5 = 2005), last digit of dominical year

1.4 Version Number of Compatible Programming Tool

Use the programming tool with the following version number to create programs for 4DA-ADP of the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC:

Software	Version number	Remarks
GX Developer • SW□D5C-GPPW-J • SW□D5C-GPPW-E	Ver.SW8 P or later (Ver.8.13P)	When selecting a model, select FX3UC.

If a programming tool with the wrong version number is used, programming will not be possible.

2. Specifications

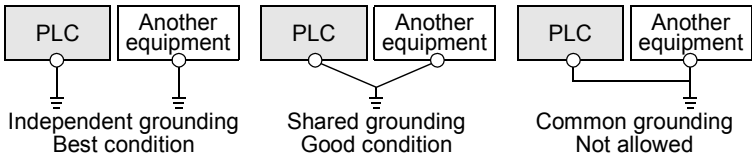
This chapter describes the general, power supply, and performance specifications for 4DA-ADP.

2.1 Generic Specifications

<table>
<tr><th>Item</th><th colspan="5">Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>Ambient temperature</td><td colspan="5">0 to 55°C (32 to 131°F) when operating and -25 to 75°C (-4 to 158°F) when stored</td></tr>
<tr><td>Relative humidity</td><td colspan="5">5 to 95%RH (no condensation) when operating</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">Vibration resistance</td><td colspan="5">Compliant with EN 68-2-6</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Frequency (Hz)</td><td>Acceleration (m/s^2)</td><td>Half amplitude (mm)</td><td rowspan="5">10 times of testing in each direction (X-, Y-, and Z-axis directions) (Total: 80 min, each)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">DIN Rail Mounting</td><td>10 - 57</td><td>-</td><td>0.035</td></tr>
<tr><td>57 - 150</td><td>4.9</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Direct Mounting*1</td><td>10 to 57</td><td>–</td><td>0.075</td></tr>
<tr><td>57 to 150</td><td>9.8</td><td>–</td></tr>
<tr><td>Shock resistance</td><td colspan="5">Compliant with EN 68-2-27
(147 m/s^2 Acceleration, Action time: 11ms, 3 times by half-sine pulse in each direction X, Y, and Z)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Noise resistance</td><td colspan="5">Using noise simulator of:
Noise voltage: 1,000Vp-p / Noise width: 1μs / Rise: 1ns / Cycle: 30 to 100Hz</td></tr>
<tr><td>Dielectric withstand voltage</td><td colspan="2">500 V AC, for 1 min</td><td colspan="3" rowspan="2">(Between batch of all terminals and ground terminal)
Comply with JEM-1201</td></tr>
<tr><td>Insulation resistance</td><td colspan="2">5MΩ or more using 500V DC insulation resistance meter</td></tr>
<tr><td>Grounding</td><td colspan="5">Class D grounding (grounding resistance: 100 Ω or less)
<Common grounding with a heavy electrical system is not allowed.>*2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Working atmosphere</td><td colspan="5">Free from corrosive or flammable gas and excessive conductive dusts</td></tr>
<tr><td>Working altitude</td><td colspan="5">Compliant with IEC61131-2 (<2000m)*3</td></tr>
</table>

*1. If 4DA-ADP is connected to the FX3UC Series PLC, direct installation is not possible.

*2.



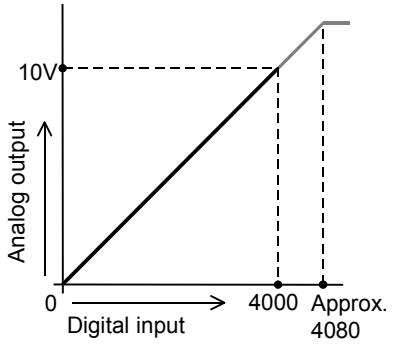
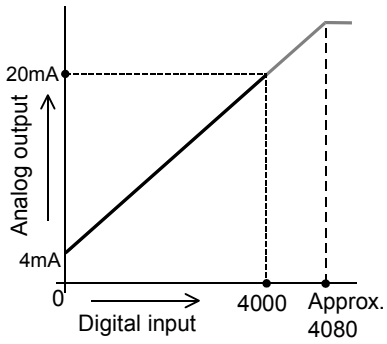
→ **For a detailed description of the grounding, refer to Section 3.5.**

*3. If the pressure is higher than the atmospheric pressure, do not use 4DA-ADP.
4DA-ADP may malfunction.

2.2 Power Supply Specifications

Item	Specifications
D/A conversion circuit driving power	24V DC +20%-15%, 150mA (It is necessary to connect the 24V DC power line to the terminal block.)
Interface driving power	5V DC, 15mA (Since the internal power is supplied from the main unit of the FX Series, it is not necessary to supply the power.)

2.3 Performance Specifications

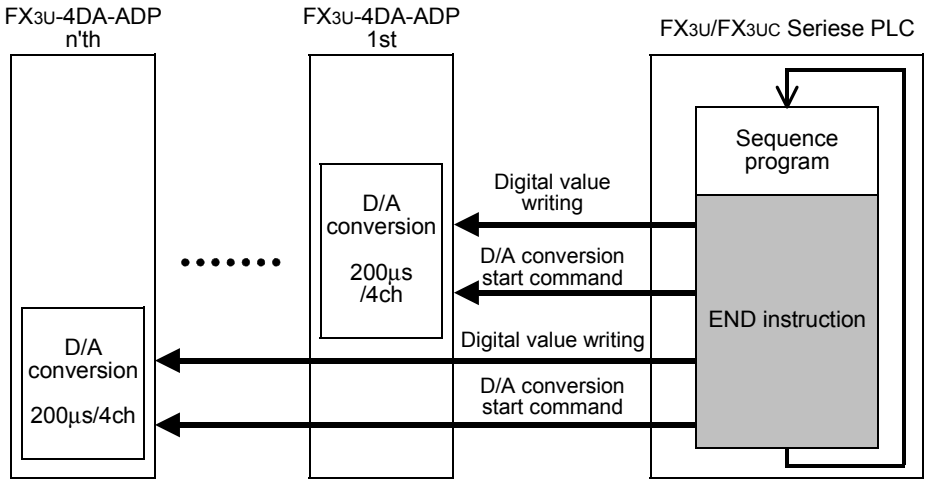
Item	Specifications	
	Voltage output	**Current output**
Analog output range	0V to 10 V DC (External load: 5kΩ to 1MΩ)	4mA to 20mA DC (External load: 500Ω or less)
Digital input	12 bits, binary	
Resolution	2.5mV(10V/4000)	4μA(16mA/4000)
Total accuracy	• ±0.5% (±50mV) for full scale of 10 V (when ambient temperature is 25°C±5 °C) • ±1.0% (±100mV) for full scale of 10 V (when ambient temperature is 0°C to 55°C) If the external load resistance (Rs) is less than 5kΩ, the value calculated from the following formula will be added: (Addition will be 100mV per 1%.) $\frac{47\times100}{Rs+47}$ -0.9(%)	• ±0.5% (±80μA) for full scale of 16mA (when ambient temperature is 25°C±5°C) • ±1.0% (±160μA) for full scale of 16mA (when ambient temperature is 0°C to 55 °C)
D/A conversion time	200μs (The data will be updated at every scan time.) → **For a detailed description of data update, refer to Section 2.4.**	
Output characteristics		
Insulation method	• The photo-coupler is used to insulate the analog output area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the driving power supply line from the analog output area. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Numbers of I/O occupied points	0 point (This number is not related to the maximum number of input/output points of the PLC.)	

2.4 D/A Conversion Time

This section describes the D/A conversion time.

1. D/A conversion and special data register update timing

D/A conversion is performed at every scan time of the PLC.
During execution of END instruction, the PLC writes the output setting data of the special data registers, performs D/A conversion of the data, and updates the analog output data.



2. D/A conversion during stoppage of PLC

If the output holding function cancellation setting is disabled by the special device, the offset value will be output.
If the output holding function cancellation setting is enabled, the output at switching from RUN to STOP will be latched.
Just after power-on, however, the offset value will be output until operation begins.

3. If two or more analog special adapters are connected

During execution of END instruction, data in all the connected adapters will be subject to D/A conversion and then output (in the order of 1st adapter → 2nd adapter... 4th adapter).

4. D/A conversion speed (data update time)

During execution of END instruction, the output setting digital data of 4 channels will be subject to D/A conversion in 200µs, and analog data will be output.
END instruction execution time will be "200µs × number of connected adapters."

3. Wiring

This chapter describes wiring of 4DA-ADP.
Observe the following caution to wire 4DA-ADP.

WIRING PRECAUTIONS **DANGER**

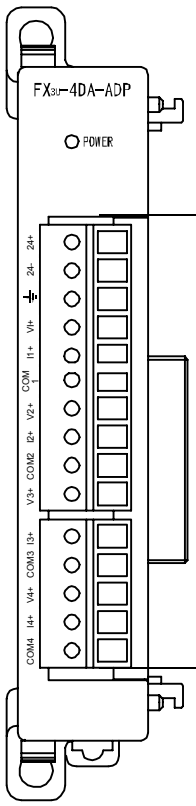
- Make sure to cut off all phases of the power supply externally before starting the wiring work.
  Failure to do so may cause electric shock and damages to the product.

WIRING PRECAUTIONS **CAUTION**

- Connect the DC power supply wiring to the dedicated terminals described in this manual.
  If an AC power supply is connected to a DC input/output terminal or DC power supply terminal, the PLC will be burnt out.
- Do not wire vacant terminals externally.
  Doing so may damage the product.
- Perform class D grounding (grounding resistance: 100Ω or less) to the grounding terminal in the main unit.
  Do not connect the grounding terminal at the same point as a heavy electrical system.
- During the wiring work, do not let cutting chips and wire chips enter ventilation slits.
- Make sure to observe the precautions below in order to prevent any damage to a machine or any accident which might be caused by abnormal data written in the PLC due to the influence of noise:
  - Do not lay close or bundle with the main circuit, high-voltage power line, or load line.
    Otherwise effects of noise or surge induction are likely to take place.
    Keep a safe distance of more than 100 mm (3.94") from the above when wiring.
  - Ground the shield wire or shield of a shielded cable at one point on the PLC. However, do not ground at the same point as high voltage lines.
- Observe the following items to wire the lines to the European terminal board. Ignorance of the following items may cause electric shock, short circuit, disconnection, or damage of the product.
  - The disposal size of the cable end should be 9 mm (0.35").
  - Tightening torque should be between 0.22 to 0.25 N•m.
  - Twist the end of strand wire and make sure there is no loose wires.
  - Do not solder-plate the electric wire ends.
  - Do not connect electric wires of unspecified size or beyond the specified number of electric wires.
  - Fix the electric wires so that the terminal block and connected parts of electric wires are not directly stressed.

3.1 Terminal Layout

The terminals of 4DA-ADP are arranged as follows:



Signal	Application
24+	External power
24-	
⏚	Grounding terminal
V1+	Channel 1 analog output
I1+	
COM1	
V2+	Channel 2 analog output
I2+	
COM2	
V3+	Channel 3 analog output
I3+	
COM3	
V4+	Channel 4 analog output
I4+	
COM4	

3.2 Applicable Cable and Terminal Tightening Torque

To connect to the desired unit, use a cable having a conductor(s) of size AWG22 to 20.
To use a stranded cable, peel the cover off the cable, and then twist the core before connection. To use a single-wire cable, just peel the cover off the cable before connection.

1. Cable

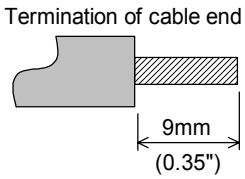
Applicable cable and tightening torque

	Wire size (stranded/ single-wire)	Tightening torque	Termination
Single-wire	0.3mm^2 to 0.5mm^2 (AWG22 to 20)	0.22N•m to 0.25N•m	• To connect a stranded cable, peel the cover off the cable and then twist the core before connection. • To connect a single-wire cable, just peel the cover off the cable before connection.
2-wire	0.3mm^2(AWG22)		
Rod terminal with insulation sleeve	0.3mm^2 to 0.5mm^2 (AWG22 to 20) (Refer to the external view of rod terminal shown in the following figure.)		• Rod terminal with insulation sleeve (recommended terminal) AI 0.5-8WH (Manufactured by Phoenix Contact) • Caulking tool CRIMPFOX UD6 (Manufactured by Phoenix Contact)

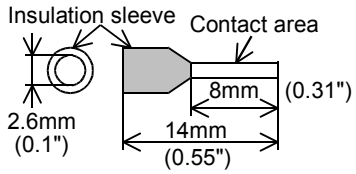
2. Termination of cable end

To terminate the cable, treat the stranded/single wire directly or use the rod terminal with insulation sleeve.

- To directly terminate end of stranded/single-wire cable:
  - Twist the end of the stranded cable so that the "barbed wires" cannot protrude.
  - Do not solder-plate the end of the cable.



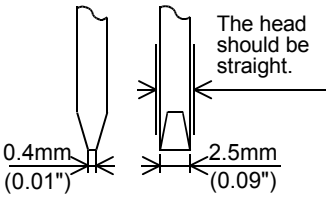
- To terminate cable end using rod terminal with insulation sleeve:
  If the cable cover is too thick, it may be difficult to insert the cable into the insulation sleeve. For this reason, select an appropriate cable while referring to the external view.



Manufacturer	Model	Caulking tool
Phoenix Contact	AI 0.5-8WH	CRIMPFOX UD6

3. Tool

- To tighten terminals, use a purchased small-sized screwdriver whose head is straight and is not widened as shown in the right figure.



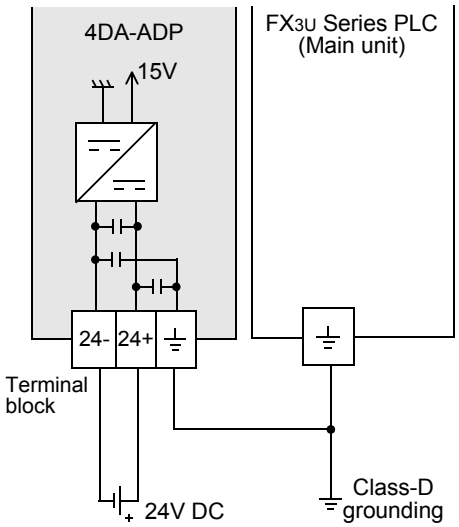
Manufacturer	Model
Phoenix Contact	SZS 0.4×2.5

3.3 Power Supply Line

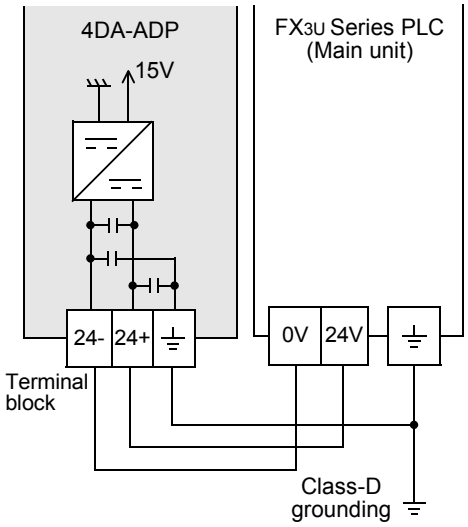
Connect the 24V DC power supply line of 4DA-ADP to the 24+ and 24- terminals of the terminal block.

3.3.1 To Connect to the FX3U Series PLC

1. To use the External power supply



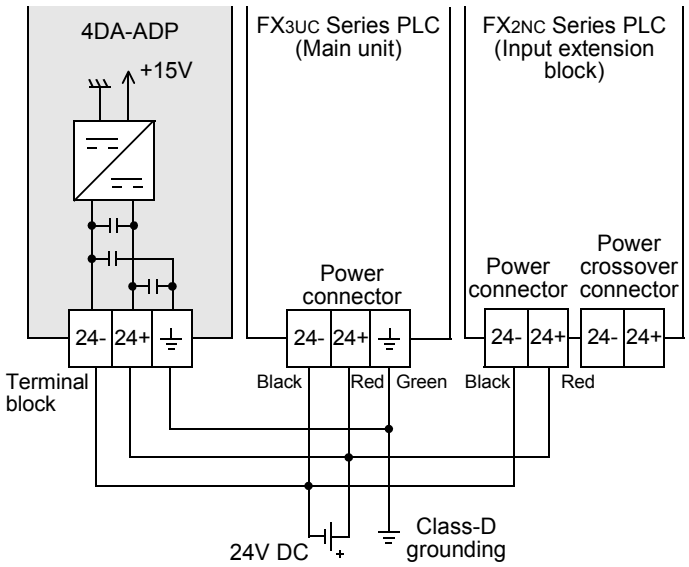
2. To use 24V DC power of PLC



Caution regarding connection of power supply line:

- Ground the " ⏚ " terminal to the class-D grounded power supply line (100Ω or less) together with the grounding terminal of the PLC main unit.

3.3.2 To Connect To the FX3UC Series PLC

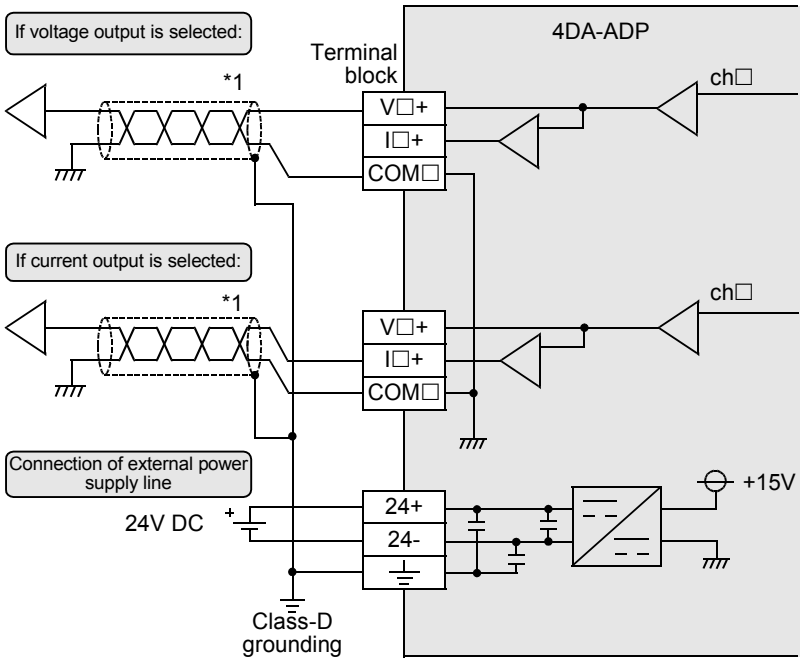


Caution regarding connection of power supply line:

- For the 24V DC power supply line, be sure to use the same power as the FX3UC Series PLC.
- Ground the " ⏚ " terminal to the class-D grounded power supply line (100Ω or less) together with the grounding terminal of the PLC main unit.

3.4 Analog Output Line

The analog output type, "voltage output" or "current output", can be selected for each channel.



V□+, I□+, ch□: □ represents the channel number.

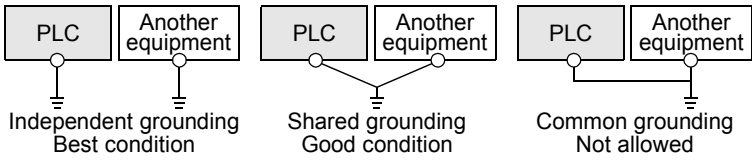
*1. Use the 2-core shielded twisted pair cable for the analog output lines, and separate the analog output lines from the other power lines or inductive lines.

3.5 Grounding

Grounding should be performed as stated below.

- The grounding resistance should be 100Ω or less.
- Independent grounding should be performed for best results.
  When independent grounding is not performed, perform "shared grounding" as shown in the following figure.

→ **For details, refer to User's Manual - Hardware Edition of each Series.**



- The grounding wire size should be AWG22 to 20 (0.3 to 0.5 mm^2).
- The grounding point should be close to the PLC, and all grounding wires should be as short as possible.

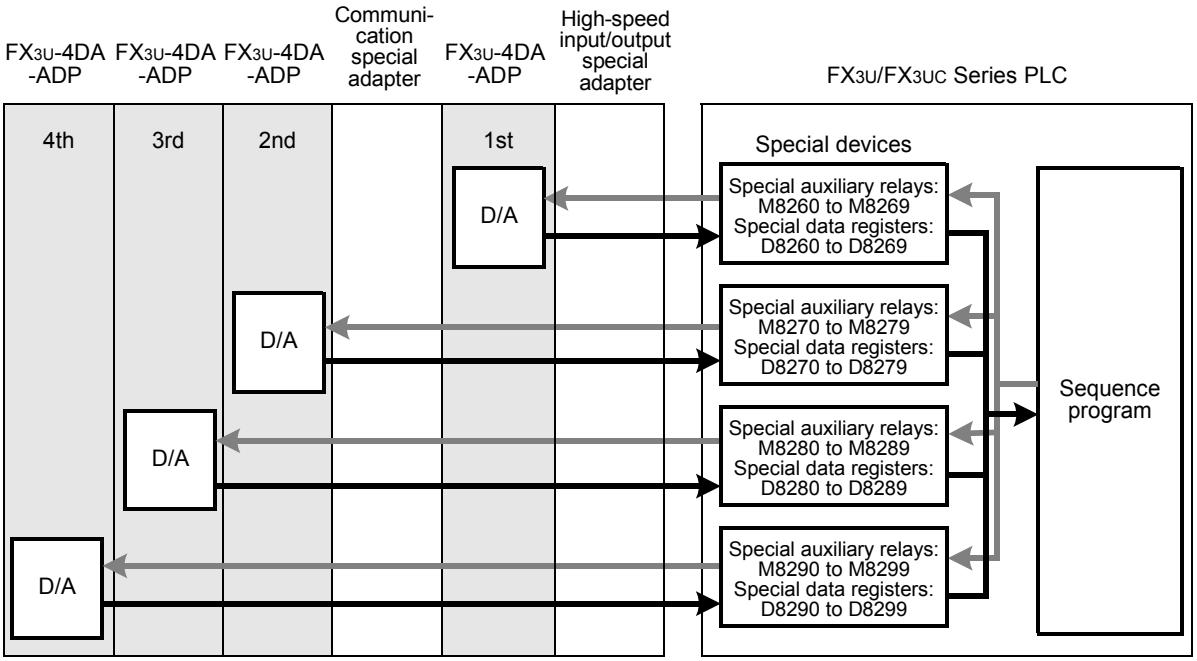
4. Programming

This chapter describes how to create programs that can output the analog data using 4DA-ADP.

4.1 Writing of D/A Conversion Data

1) The input digital data will be converted into analog data and then output to terminal block.
2) If data is stored in the special devices, the number of averaging time can be set, and the output mode can be specified.
3) The special devices, special auxiliary relays (10 points) and special data registers (10 points) are assigned starting from the adapter nearest the main unit.

→ **For a detailed description of special device assignment, refer to Section 4.2.**



- The analog special adapter nearest the main unit is counted as the 1st analog special adapter, and the next adapter as the 2nd analog special adapter, and so on. In this case, however, do not include the high-speed input/output special adapter and the communication special adapter.

4.2 List of Special Devices

If 4DA-ADP is connected, special devices will be assigned as shown in the following table:

R: Read / W: Write

Special device	Device number				Description	Attribute	Reference
	1st	2nd	3rd	4th			
Special auxiliary relay	M8260	M8270	M8280	M8290	Switches the output mode of channel 1.	R/W	Section 4.3
	M8261	M8271	M8281	M8291	Switches the output mode of channel 2.	R/W	
	M8262	M8272	M8282	M8292	Switches the output mode of channel 3.	R/W	
	M8263	M8273	M8283	M8293	Switches the output mode of channel 4.	R/W	
	M8264	M8274	M8284	M8294	Sets the cancel of the channel-1 output holding function.	R/W	Section 4.4
	M8265	M8275	M8285	M8295	Sets the cancel of the channel-2 output holding function.	R/W	
	M8266	M8276	M8286	M8296	Sets the cancel of the channel-3 output holding function.	R/W	
	M8267	M8277	M8287	M8297	Sets the cancel of the channel-4 output holding function.	R/W	
	M8268 to M8269	M8278 to M8279	M8288 to M8289	M8298 to M8299	Unused (Do not use.)	-	-
Special data register	D8260	D8270	D8280	D8290	Channel-1 output setting data	R/W	Section 4.5
	D8261	D8271	D8281	D8291	Channel-2 output setting data	R/W	
	D8262	D8272	D8282	D8292	Channel-3 output setting data	R/W	
	D8263	D8273	D8283	D8293	Channel-4 output setting data	R/W	
	D8264 to D8267	D8274 to D8277	D8284 to D8287	D8294 to D8297	Unused (Do not use.)	-	-
	D8268	D8278	D8288	D8298	Error status	R/W	Section 4.6
	D8269	D8279	D8289	D8299	Model code = 2	R	Section 4.7

4.3 Switching of Output Mode

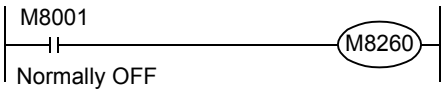
Turn on/off the special auxiliary relay to switch the output mode of 4DA-ADP between the current output mode and the voltage output mode.
To switch the output mode, use the following special auxiliary relays:

Special auxiliary relay				Description	
1st	2nd	3rd	4th		
M8260	M8270	M8280	M8290	Switches the output mode of channel 1	OFF:Voltage output ON :Current output
M8261	M8271	M8281	M8291	Switches the output mode of channel 2	
M8262	M8272	M8282	M8292	Switches the output mode of channel 3	
M8263	M8273	M8283	M8293	Switches the output mode of channel 4	

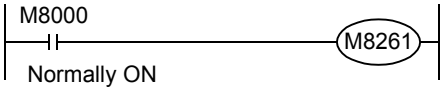
1. Example of program

To switch the output mode of a channel, create a sequence program as follows:

1) To switch the output mode of channel 1 of the 1st analog special adapter to the voltage output mode:



2) To switch the output mode of channel 2 of the 1st analog special adapter to the current output mode:



4.4 Output Holding Function Cancellation Setting

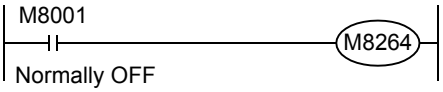
This setting can select the setting to hold the analog data output or to output the offset data (0V for voltage output mode, 4mA for current output mode) at stoppage of the PLC.
To cancel or set the output holding function, use the following special auxiliary relays:

Special auxiliary relay				Description	
1st	2nd	3rd	4th		
M8264	M8274	M8284	M8294	Output holding function cancellation setting for channel 1	OFF: Holds the analog data output just before stop of the PLC. ON : Outputs the offset data at stop of the PLC.
M8265	M8275	M8285	M8295	Output holding function cancellation setting for channel 2	
M8266	M8276	M8286	M8296	Output holding function cancellation setting for channel 3	
M8267	M8277	M8287	M8297	Output holding function cancellation setting for channel 4	

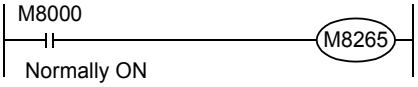
1. Example of program

To set or cancel the output holding function for a channel, create a sequence program as follows:

1) To set the output holding function for channel 1 of the 1st analog special adapter:



2) To cancel the output holding function for channel 2 of the 1st analog special adapter:



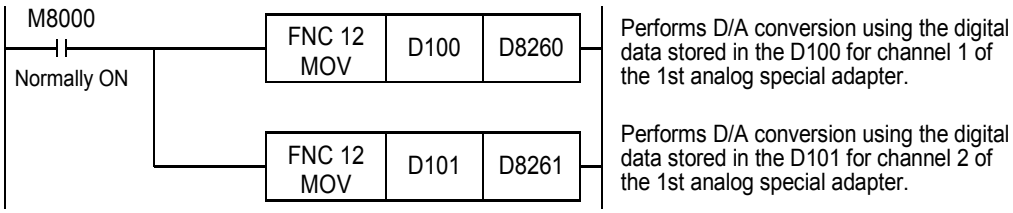
4.5 Output Setting Data

Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

4DA-ADP performs D/A conversion on the output setting data (digital data) into analog data, and outputs the analog data.
Use the special data registers shown in the following table for the output setting data:

Special data register				Description
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
D8260	D8270	D8280	D8290	Channel-1 output setting data
D8261	D8271	D8281	D8291	Channel-2 output setting data
D8262	D8272	D8282	D8292	Channel-3 output setting data
D8263	D8273	D8283	D8293	Channel-4 output setting data

1. Example of program


M8000
Normally ON
FNC 12
MOV
D100
D8260
Performs D/A conversion using the digital data stored in the D100 for channel 1 of the 1st analog special adapter.
FNC 12
MOV
D101
D8261
Performs D/A conversion using the digital data stored in the D101 for channel 2 of the 1st analog special adapter.

Using the indicator or the sequence program, input the digital data to be subject to D/A conversion (to be output as analog data) in D100 and D101.

4.6 Error Status

1. Description of setting

If an error is detected on 4DA-ADP, the error status data will be stored in the corresponding special data register.

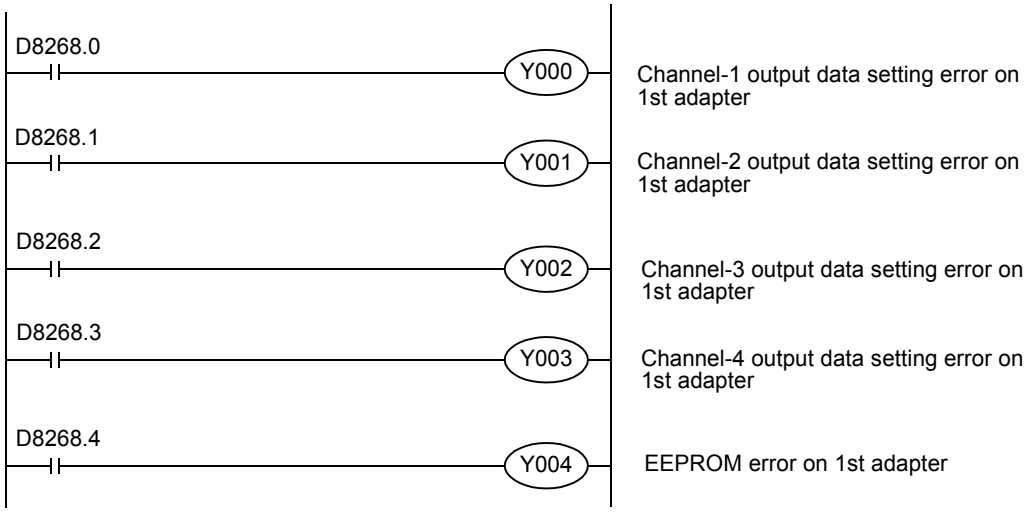
The following table shows the special data registers that store the error status data:

Special data register				Description
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
D8268	D8278	D8288	D8298	Stores the error status data.

Check the ON/OFF status of each bit of the error status data register to check the description of the error. Errors are assigned to the bits as shown in the following table. Create a program to detect errors.

Bit	Description
b0	Channel-1 output data setting error
b1	Channel-2 output data setting error
b2	Channel-3 output data setting error
b3	Channel-4 output data setting error
b4	EEPROM error
b5 to b15	Unused

2. Example of program



4.7 Model Code

Initial value: K2
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

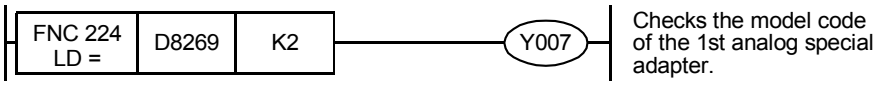
1. Description of setting

When 4DA-ADP is connected, model code "2" is stored in the special data register.
The following table shows the special data registers that store the model code:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	Description
D8269	D8279	D8289	D8299	Model code

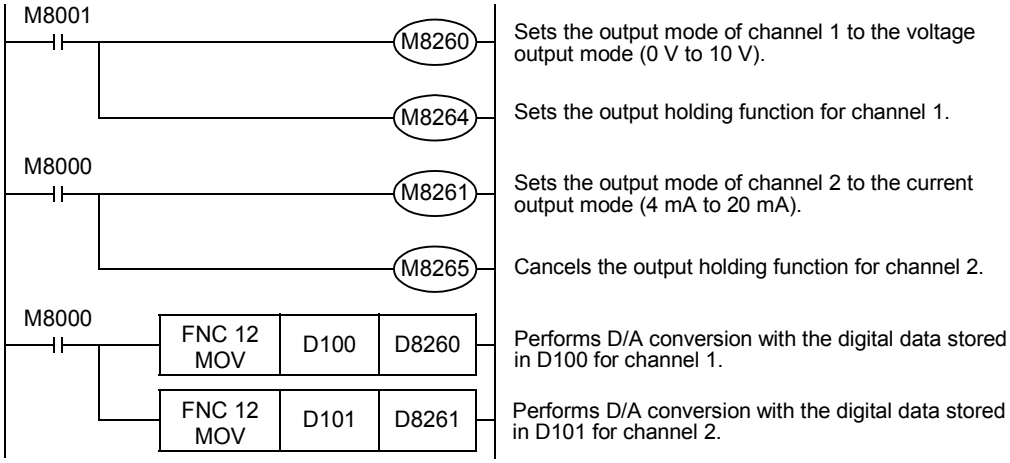
Use the above special data registers to check whether 4DA-ADP is connected or not.

2. Example of program



4.8 Example of Basic Program

Create the basic example program to output D/A converted analog data.
The following program will set channel 1 to the voltage output mode and channel 2 to current output mode, and will set digital data in D100 and D101 for D/A conversion.


M8001
M8260
Sets the output mode of channel 1 to the voltage output mode (0 V to 10 V).
M8264
Sets the output holding function for channel 1.
M8000
M8261
Sets the output mode of channel 2 to the current output mode (4 mA to 20 mA).
M8265
Cancels the output holding function for channel 2.
M8000
FNC 12
MOV
D100
D8260
Performs D/A conversion with the digital data stored in D100 for channel 1.
FNC 12
MOV
D101
D8261
Performs D/A conversion with the digital data stored in D101 for channel 2.

Using the indicator or the sequence program, input the digital data to be subject to D/A conversion (to be output as analog data) in D100 and D101.

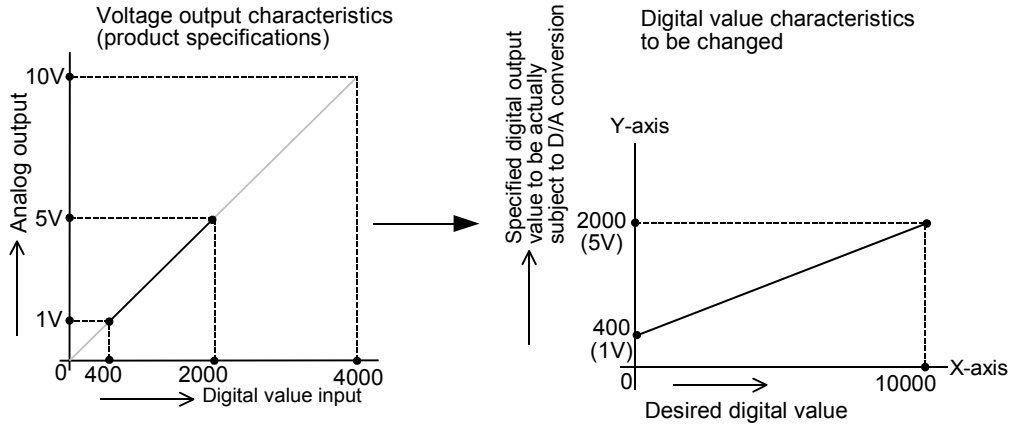
5. Changing of Output Characteristics

Use scaling instruction (SCL/FNC 259) of the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC to change the output characteristics.
→ **For a detailed description of scaling instruction, refer to the FX3U/FX3UC Series Programming Manual - Basic & Applied Instruction.**

5.1 Example: Changing of Voltage Output Characteristics

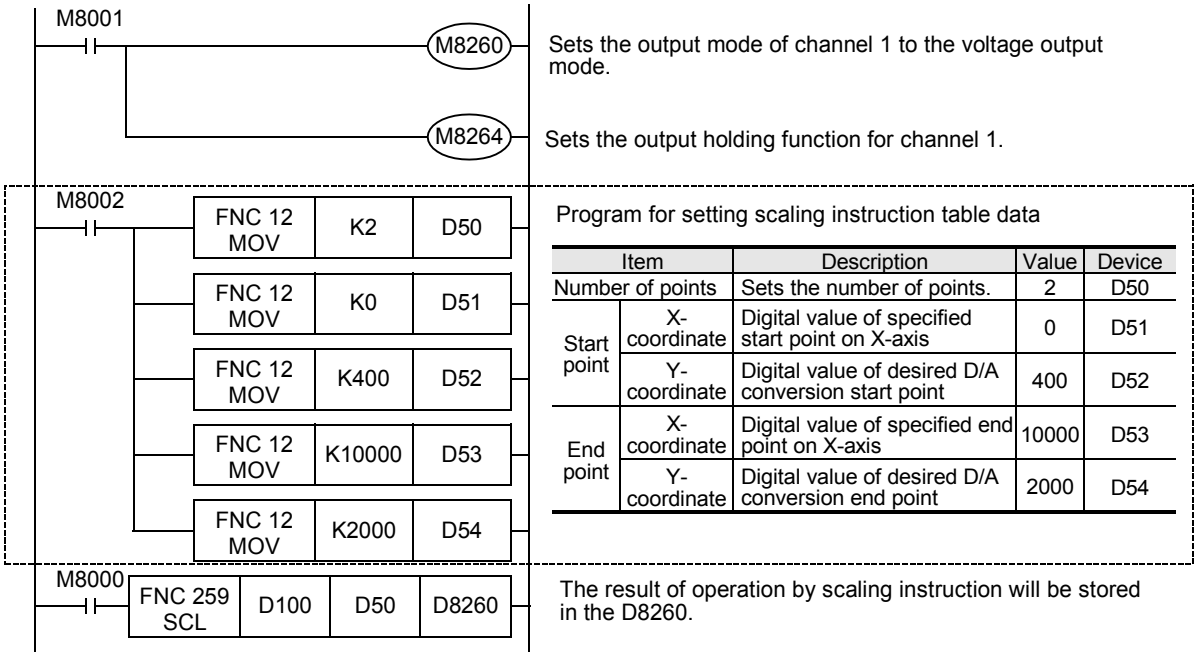
This section describes an example of a program that can change the digital value range from 400 to 2000 (when analog output range is 1 to 5V) to 0 to 10000.

1. Output characteristics



2. Example of program

For example, create the following program to change the digital output of the 1st analog special adapter.


M8001
M8260
Sets the output mode of channel 1 to the voltage output mode.
M8264
Sets the output holding function for channel 1.
M8002
FNC 12 MOV K2 D50
FNC 12 MOV K0 D51
FNC 12 MOV K400 D52
FNC 12 MOV K10000 D53
FNC 12 MOV K2000 D54
Program for setting scaling instruction table data
M8000
FNC 259 SCL D100 D50 D8260
The result of operation by scaling instruction will be stored in the D8260.

Item		Description	Value	Device
Number of points		Sets the number of points.	2	D50
Start point	X-coordinate	Digital value of specified start point on X-axis	0	D51
	Y-coordinate	Digital value of desired D/A conversion start point	400	D52
End point	X-coordinate	Digital value of specified end point on X-axis	10000	D53
	Y-coordinate	Digital value of desired D/A conversion end point	2000	D54

3. Cautions regarding programming

- GX Developer version 8.13P or later supports scaling instruction (SCL/FNC259).
- If the input digital value for the D/A conversion is out of the table data range specified by scaling instruction (SCL/FNC259), the FX Series PLC will detect an operation error (error code: K6706).

6. Troubleshooting

This chapter describes the troubleshooting methods and error status.
If analog data is not output, or if the proper analog value is not output, check the following items:

- Version number of PLC
- Wiring
- Special devices
- Programs
- Error status

6.1 PLC Version Number Check

- Any versions (from Ver.2.20 (initial version) to the latest version) of the FX3U Series are compatible.
- Check the version number of FX3UC-32MT-LT. The version number should be 1.20 or later.

→ **For a detailed description of the version number check method, refer to Section 1.3.**

6.2 Wiring Check

Check the following items for wiring:

1. **Power**
   4DA-ADP needs driving power. Verify that the power supply line is properly connected. Also check that the POWER indicator lamp of 4DA-ADP is on.

2. **Analog output line**
   Use the 2-core twisted shielded pair cable for the analog output line. In addition, be sure to separate the analog output line from the other motive power lines or inductive lines.

→ **For a detailed description of wiring, refer to Chapter 3.**

6.3 Special Device Check

Check whether the special devices for 4DA-ADP are correctly used:

1. **Switching of output mode**
   Verify that the special device for switching the output mode is correctly set.
   Turn off the device to set the output mode to the voltage output mode. Turn on the device to set the output mode to the current output mode.

2. **Output setting data**
   Check that the special device of the selected channel is correctly selected. This special device should be selected depending on the connected position and the channel.

3. **Error status**
   Check that no error is detected on 4DA-ADP.
   If an error is detected, check the details of the error, and then check the wiring and programs.

→ **For a detailed description of special devices, refer to Chapter 4.**

6.4 Program Check

Check the following items for a program:

1. Device for setting specified digital value
Check that different values are not written in this device using the other programs.

6.5 Error Status Check

If an error occurs on 4DA-ADP, the corresponding bit will be turned on.

Bit	Description
b0	Channel-1 output data setting error
b1	Channel-2 output data setting error
b2	Channel-3 output data setting error
b3	Channel-4 output data setting error
b4	EEPROM error
b5 to b15	Unused

To solve the problem, refer to the troubleshooting method described below:

1. Output data setting error (b0 to b3)

1) Description of error
The specified digital value is outside the specified range.
Analog data will not be correctly output.

2) Remedy
Check that the specified digital value is within the specified range.

2. EEPROM error (b4)

1) Description of error
The adjustment data set in the EEPROM before delivery from our factory cannot be read out properly or is destroyed.

2) Remedy
Please contact the nearest Mitsubishi Electric distributor office.

FX3U/FX3UC Series Programmable Controllers

User's Manual [Analog Control Edition]
FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP
(4-channel Platinum Resistance Thermometer Data Input)

Foreword

This manual describes the specifications, wiring, and operation methods for FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP special adapter (4-channel platinum resistance thermometer input) and should be read and understood before attempting to install or use the unit.
Store this manual in a safe place so that you can take it out and read it whenever necessary. Always forward it to the end user.

This manual confers no industrial property rights or any rights of any other kind, nor does it confer any patent licenses. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation cannot be held responsible for any problems involving industrial property rights which may occur as a result of using the contents noted in this manual.

© 2005 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

1. Outline

This chapter describes the outline of FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP (referred to as PT-ADP).

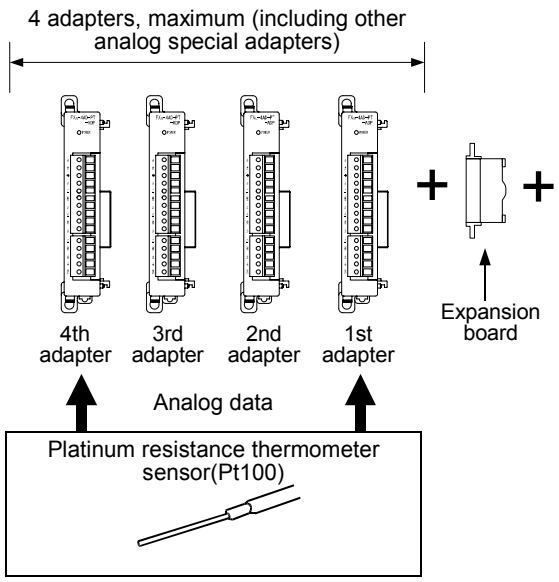
1.1 Outline of Functions

FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP is an analog special adapter. Connect FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP to the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC to load the temperature data from the 4-channel platinum resistance thermometer.

1) Up to 4 units of PT-ADP can be connected to the PLC. (including other analog special adapters)
2) After connection of the platinum resistance thermometer (Pt100), measurement of temperature will be possible.
3) The temperature measurement data will be automatically written in the special data registers of the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC.

System

Point and section to be referred to



..... Number of connectable units

..... To check the model number of the connectable PLC, refer to Section 1.3.

..... For a detailed description of wiring, refer to Chapter 3.

Description
Measurement temperature
Setting of temperature unit
Setting of number of averaging time

Transfer direction

Special devices	
1st adapter	M/D8260 to M/D8269
2nd adapter	M/D8270 to M/D8279
3rd adapter	M/D8280 to M/D8289
4th adapter	M/D8290 to M/D8299

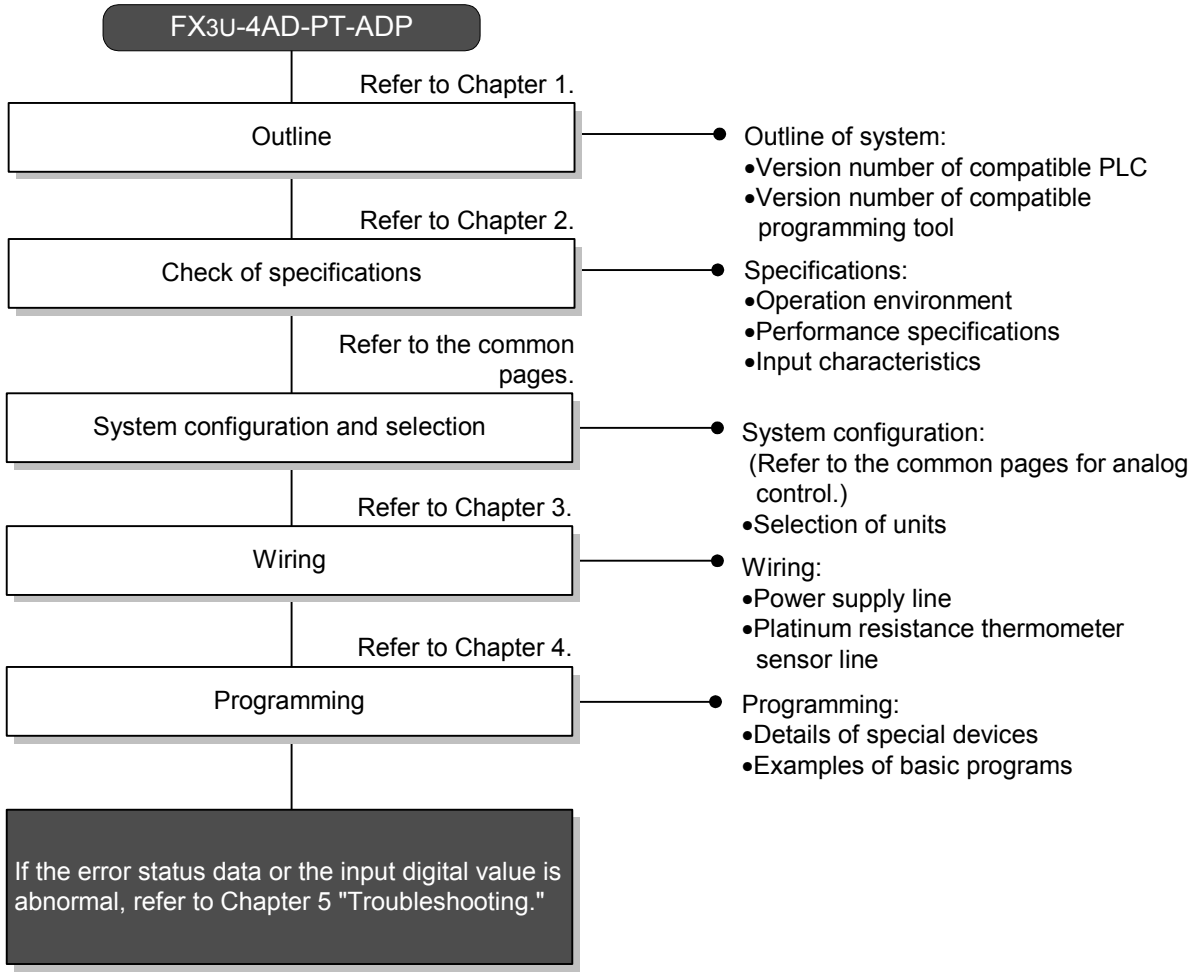
..... For a detailed description of special devices, refer to Chapter 4.

For a detailed description of a basic program, refer to Section 4.8.

Refer to the system configuration shown in the User's Manual - Hardware Edition to check the number of connectable units and to determine the entire system.

1.2 Setup Procedure Before Starting Operation

Before starting analog input using PT-ADP, follow the procedure below to set up the system:



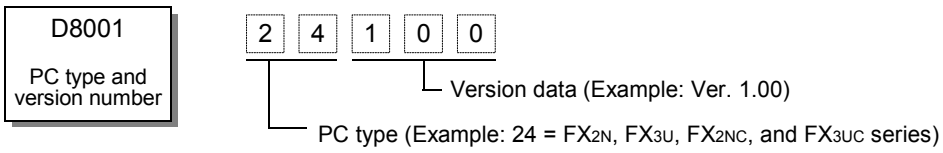
1.3 Connectable PLC and Its Version Number

PT-ADP is compatible with the following PLC.

Compatible PLC	Version number	Date of production
FX3U Series PLC	Ver. 2.20 or later	After May 2005 (initial production)
FX3UC Series PLC	Ver. 1.30 or later	After August 2004

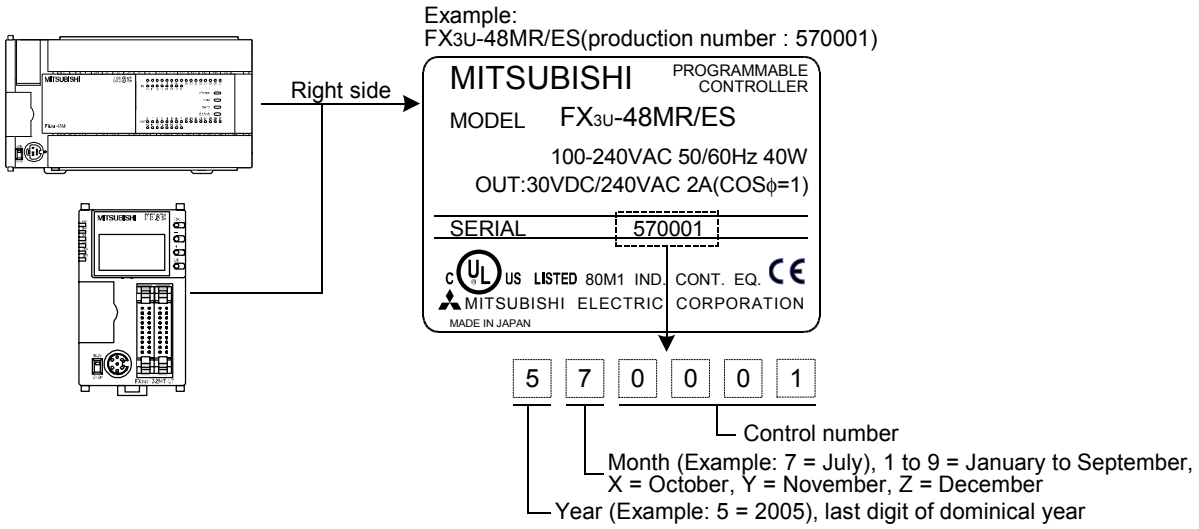
1. Version number check method

Check the D8001 special data register to determine the version number of the compatible PLC.



2. Description of production number

A label is affixed to the right side of the product. On this label, check the number written in "SERIAL" to determine the date (month and year) of production.


Example:
FX3U-48MR/ES(production number : 570001)
Right side
MITSUBISHI
PROGRAMMABLE CONTROLLER
MODEL FX3U-48MR/ES
100-240VAC 50/60Hz 40W
OUT:30VDC/240VAC 2A(COSϕ=1)
SERIAL 570001
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION
MADE IN JAPAN
5 7 0 0 0 1
Control number
Month (Example: 7 = July), 1 to 9 = January to September,
X = October, Y = November, Z = December
Year (Example: 5 = 2005), last digit of dominical year

1.4 Version Number of Compatible Programming Tool

Use the programming tool with the following version number to create programs for PT-ADP of the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC:

Software	Version number	Remarks
GX Developer • SW□D5C-GPPW-J • SW□D5C-GPPW-E	Ver. SW8 P or later (Ver. 8.13P)	When selecting a model, select FX3UC.

If a programming tool with the wrong version number is used, programming will not be possible.

2. Specifications

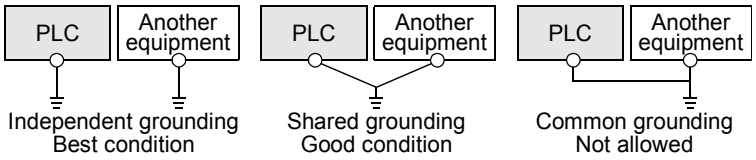
This chapter describes the general, power supply, and performance specifications for PT-ADP.

2.1 Generic Specifications

Item	Specifications				
Ambient temperature	0 to 55°C (32 to 131°F) when operating and -25 to 75°C (-4 to 158°F) when stored				
Relative humidity	5 to 95%RH (no condensation) when operating				
Vibration resistance	Compliant with EN 68-2-6				
		Frequency (Hz)	Acceleration (m/s^2)	Half amplitude (mm)	10 times of testing in each direction (X-, Y-, and Z-axis directions) (Total: 80 min, each)
	DIN Rail Mounting	10 - 57	-	0.035	
		57 - 150	4.9	-	
	Direct Mounting*1	10 to 57	–	0.075	
		57 to 150	9.8	–	
Shock resistance	Compliant with EN 68-2-27 (147 m/s^2 Acceleration, Action time: 11ms, 3 times by half-sine pulse in each direction X, Y, and Z)				
Noise resistance	Using noise simulator of: Noise voltage: 1,000Vp-p / Noise width: 1μs / Rise: 1ns / Cycle: 30 to 100Hz				
Dielectric withstand voltage	500 V AC, for 1 min	(Between batch of all terminals and ground terminal) Comply with JEM-1201			
Insulation resistance	5MΩ or more using 500V DC insulation resistance meter				
Grounding	Class D grounding (grounding resistance: 100 Ω or less) <Common grounding with a heavy electrical system is not allowed.>*2				
Working atmosphere	Free from corrosive or flammable gas and excessive conductive dusts				
Working altitude	Compliant with IEC61131-2 (<2000m)*3				

*1. If PT-ADP is connected to the FX3UC Series PLC, direct installation is not possible.

*2.



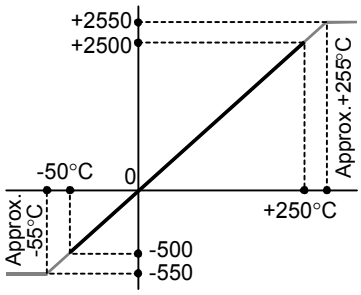
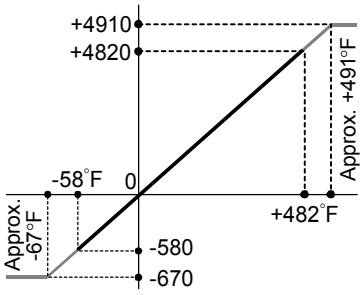
→ **For a detailed description of the grounding, refer to Section 3.6.**

*3. If the pressure is higher than the atmospheric pressure, do not use PT-ADP.
PT-ADP may malfunction.

2.2 Power Supply Specifications

Items	Specification
A/D conversion circuit driving power	24V DC +20% -15%, 50mA (It is necessary to connect the 24V DC power supply to the terminal block.)
Interface driving power	5V DC, 15mA (Since the internal power is supplied from the FX Series main unit, it is not necessary to supply the power.)

2.3 Performance Specifications

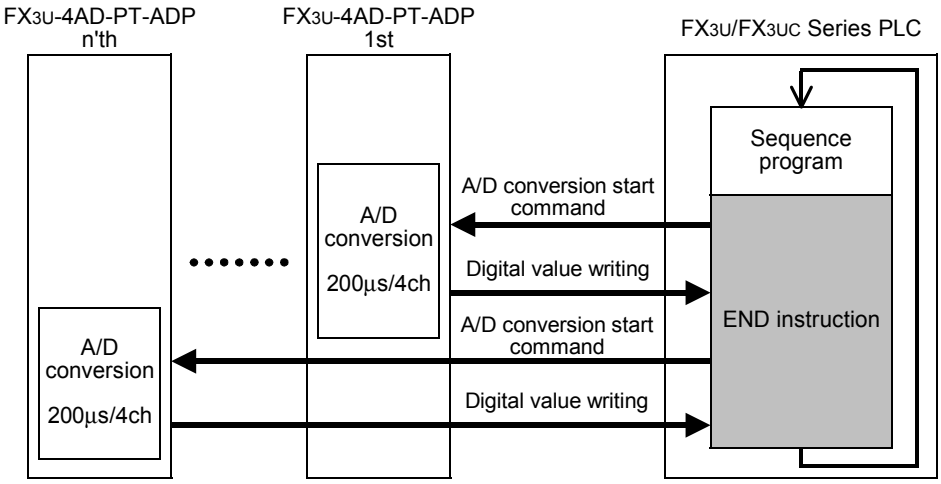
Items	Specifications	
	Centigrade (°C)	Fahrenheit (°F)
Input signal	3-wire platinum resistance thermometer sensor Pt100 3850 PPM/°C, JIS C 1604-1989	
Rated temperature range	-50°C to +250°C	-58°F to +482°F
Digital output	-500 to +2500	-580 to +4820
Resolution	0.1°C	0.18°F
Total accuracy	• ±0.5% for full scale (when ambient temperature is 25°C±5°C) • ±1.0% for full scale (when ambient temperature is in the range from 0 to 55°C)	
A/D conversion time	200µs (The data will be updated at every scan time.) →**For a detailed description of data update, refer to Section 2.4.**	
Input characteristics		
Insulation method	• The photo-coupler is used to insulate the analog input area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the driving power supply line from the analog input area. • Channels are not insulated from each other.	
Number of I/O occupied points	0 point (This number is not related to the maximum number of input/output points of the PLC.)	

2.4 A/D Conversion Time

This section describes the A/D conversion time.

1. A/D conversion and special data register update timing

A/D conversion is performed at every scan time of the PLC.
During execution of END instruction, the PLC performs A/D conversion, reads out the A/D converted data, and then writes the data in the special data registers.



2. A/D conversion during stoppage of PLC

Even if the PLC is stopped, A/D conversion will be performed and the special data registers will be updated.

3. If two or more analog special adapters are connected

During execution of END instruction, data will be read out from all the connected adapters (in the order of 1st adapter → 2nd adapter … 4th adapter).

4. A/D conversion speed (data update time)

During execution of END instruction, the A/D converted data of 4 channels will be read out in 200μs, and the data read out will be written in the special data registers.
END instruction execution time will be "200μs × number of connected adapters."

2.5 Temperature Measurement

To stabilize the temperature measurement, warm-up the system for 30 minutes or more after power-on.

3. Wiring

This chapter describes wiring of PT-ADP.
Observe the following caution to wire PT-ADP.

WIRING PRECAUTIONS **DANGER**

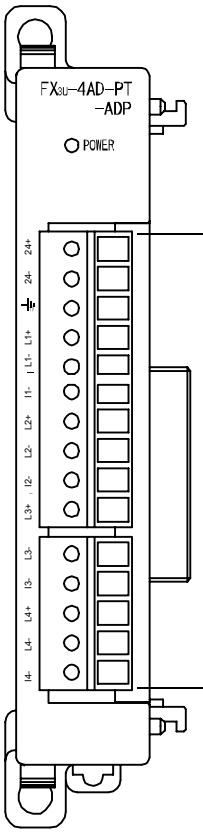
- Make sure to cut off all phases of the power supply externally before starting the wiring work.
  Failure to do so may cause electric shock and damages to the product.

WIRING PRECAUTIONS **CAUTION**

- Connect the DC power supply wiring to the dedicated terminals described in this manual.
  If an AC power supply is connected to a DC input/output terminal or DC power supply terminal, the PLC will be burnt out.
- Do not wire vacant terminals externally.
  Doing so may damage the product.
- Perform class D grounding (grounding resistance: 100Ω or less) to the grounding terminal in the main unit.
  Do not connect the grounding terminal at the same point as a heavy electrical system.
- During the wiring work, do not let cutting chips and wire chips enter ventilation slits.
- Make sure to observe the precautions below in order to prevent any damage to a machine or any accident which might be caused by abnormal data written in the PLC due to the influence of noise:
  - Do not lay close or bundle with the main circuit, high-voltage power line, or load line.
    Otherwise effects of noise or surge induction are likely to take place.
    Keep a safe distance of more than 100 mm (3.94") from the above when wiring.
  - Ground the shield wire or shield of a shielded cable at one point on the PLC. However, do not ground at the same point as high voltage lines.
- Observe the following items to wire the lines to the European terminal board. Ignorance of the following items may cause electric shock, short circuit, disconnection, or damage of the product.
  - The disposal size of the cable end should be 9 mm (0.35").
  - Tightening torque should be between 0.22 to 0.25 N•m.
  - Twist the end of strand wire and make sure there is no loose wires.
  - Do not solder-plate the electric wire ends.
  - Do not connect electric wires of unspecified size or beyond the specified number of electric wires.
  - Fix the electric wires so that the terminal block and connected parts of electric wires are not directly stressed.

3.1 Terminal Layout

The terminals of PT-ADP are arranged as follows:



Signal	Application
24+	External power
24-	
⏚	Ground terminal
L1+	Channel-1 platinum resistance thermometer sensor input
L1-	
I1-	
L2+	Channel-2 platinum resistance thermometer sensor input
L2-	
I2-	
L3+	Channel-3 platinum resistance thermometer sensor input
L3-	
I3-	
L4+	Channel-4 platinum resistance thermometer sensor input
L4-	
I4-	

3.2 Applicable Cable and Terminal Tightening Torque

Use the power cable having a conductor(s) of size AWG22 to 20.
To connect the platinum resistance thermometer sensor, use the cable supplied with the Pt100 platinum resistance thermometer or a twisted pair shielded cable.

1. Cable

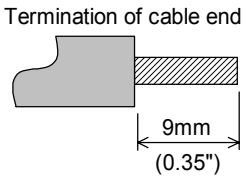
Applicable cable and tightening torque

	Wire size (stranded/single-wire)	Tightening torque	Termination
Single-wire	0.3mm^2 to 0.5mm^2 (AWG22 to 20)	0.22 N•m to 0.25 N•m	• To connect a stranded cable, peel the cover off the cable and then twist the core before connection. • To connect a single-wire cable, just peel the cover off the cable before connection.
2-wire	0.3mm^2 (AWG22)		
Rod terminal with insulation sleeve	0.3mm^2 to 0.5mm^2 (AWG22 to 20) (Refer to the external view of rod terminal shown in the following figure.)		• Rod terminal with insulation sleeve (recommended terminal) AI 0.5-8WH (Manufactured by Phoenix Contact) • Caulking tool CRIMPFOX UD6 (Manufactured by Phoenix Contact)

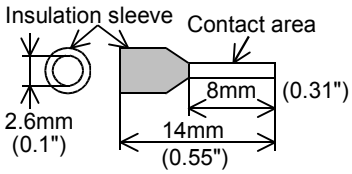
2. Termination of cable end

To terminate the cable, treat the stranded/single wire directly or use the rod terminal with insulation sleeve.

- To directly terminate end of stranded/single-wire cable:
  - Twist the end of the stranded cable so that the "barbed wires" cannot protrude.
  - Do not solder-plate the end of the cable.



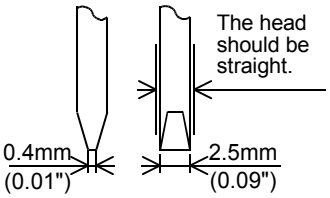
- To terminate cable end using rod terminal with insulation sleeve:
  If the cable sheath is too thick, it may be difficult to insert the cable into the insulation sleeve. For this reason, select an appropriate cable while referring to the external view.



Manufacturer	Type	Caulking tool
Phoenix Contact	AI 0.5-8WH	CRIMPFOX UD6

3. Tool

- To tighten terminals, use a purchased small-sized screwdriver whose head is straight and is not widened as shown in the right figure.



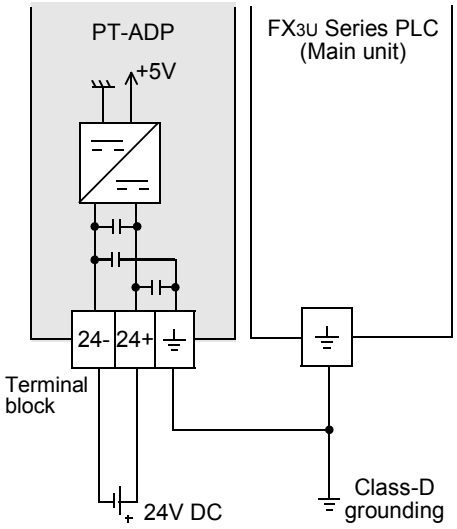
Manufacturer	Type
Phoenix Contact	SZS 0.4 × 2.5

3.3 Power Supply Line

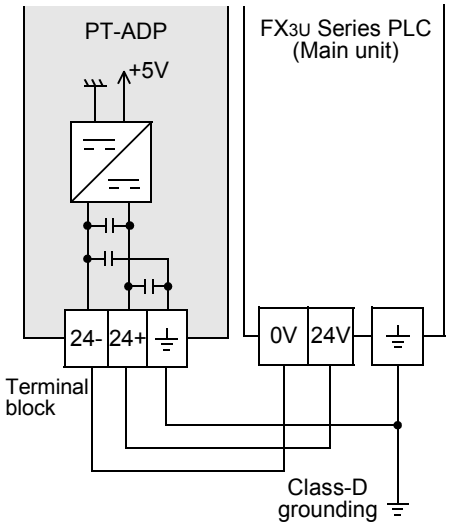
Connect the 24V DC power supply line of PT-ADP to the 24+ and 24- terminals of the terminal block.

3.3.1 To connect to FX3U Series PLC

1. To use the external power



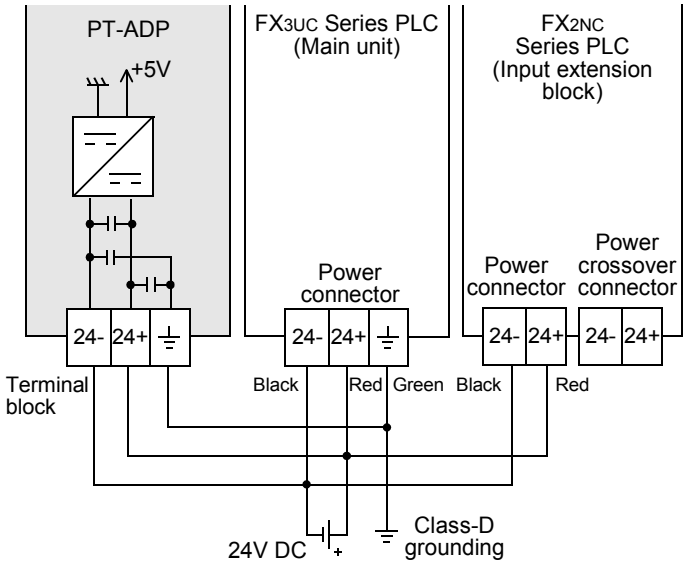
2. To use 24V DC power of PLC



Caution regarding connection of power supply line:

- Ground the " ⏚ " terminal to the class-D grounding power supply line (100Ω or less) together with the ground terminal of the PLC main unit.

3.3.2 To Connect To The FX3UC Series PLC



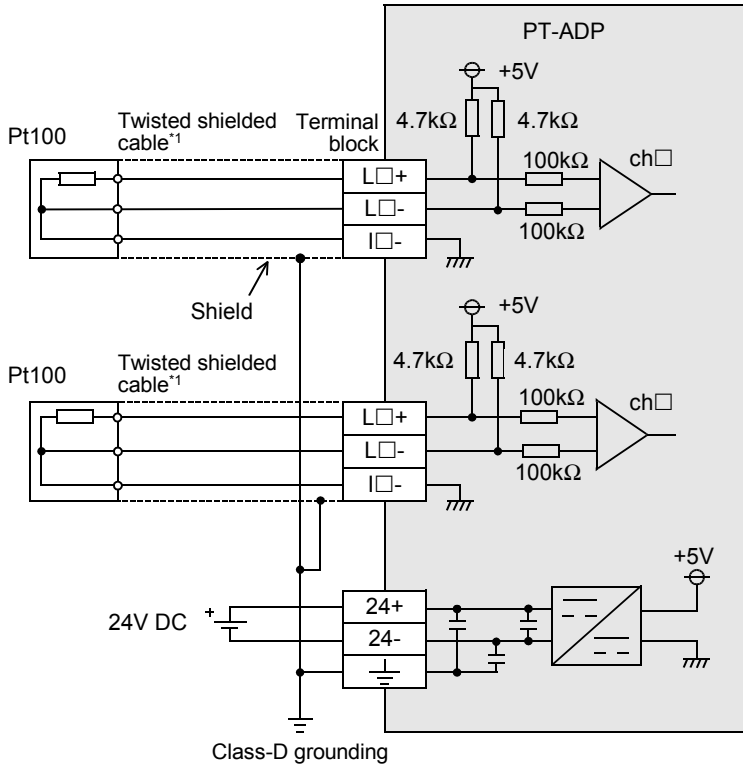
Caution regarding connection of power supply line:

- For the 24V DC power supply line, be sure to use the same power as the FX3UC Series PLC.
- Ground the " ⏚ " terminal to the class-D grounding power supply line (100Ω or less) together with the grounding terminal of the PLC main unit.

3.4 Selection of Platinum Resistance Thermometer Sensor

Select the Pt100 3-wire platinum resistance thermometer sensor.
This thermometer will not be affected by voltage drop in the wiring area, and will ensure accurate measurement.

3.5 Wiring of Platinum Resistance Thermometer Sensor



L□+, L□-, I□-, ch□: □ represents the channel number.

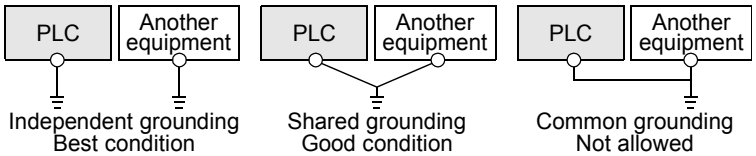
*1. Separate the cable of the platinum resistance thermometer sensor from the other motive power cables or areas easily affected by inductive noise (of the commercial power, etc.).

3.6 Grounding

Grounding should be performed as stated below.

- The grounding resistance should be 100Ω or less.
- Independent grounding should be performed for best results.
  When independent grounding is not performed, perform "shared grounding" as shown in the following figure.

→ **For details, refer to the User's Manual - Hardware Edition of each Series.**



- The grounding wire size should be AWG22 to 20 (0.3 to 0.5 mm^2).
- The grounding point should be close to the PLC, and all grounding wires should be as short as possible.

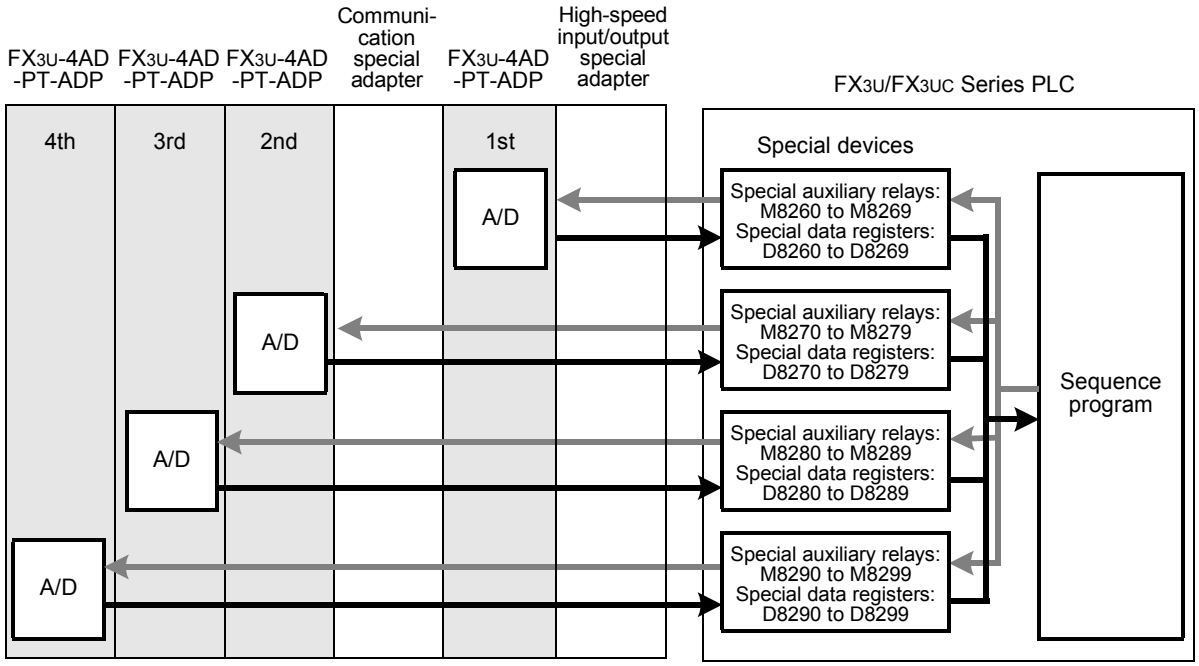
4. Programming

This chapter describes how to create programs that can read out the analog data using PT-ADP.

4.1 Loading of A/D Conversion Data

1) The input analog data will be converted into digital data and then stored in the special devices of the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC.
2) If data is stored in the special devices, the number of averaging time can be set, and the input mode can be specified.
3) The special devices, special auxiliary relays (10 points) and special data registers (10 points) are assigned starting from the adapter nearest the main unit.

→ **For a detailed description of special device assignment, refer to Section 4.2.**



- The analog special adapter nearest the main unit is counted as the 1st analog special adapter, and the next adapter as the 2nd analog special adapter, and so on. In this case, however, do not include the high-speed input/output special adapter and the communication special adapter.

4.2 List of Special Devices

If PT-ADP is connected, special devices will be assigned as shown in the following table:

R: Read / W: Write

Special device	Device number				Description	Attribute	Reference
	1st	2nd	3rd	4th			
Special auxiliary relay	M8260	M8270	M8280	M8290	Selects the temperature unit.	R/W	Section 4.3
	M8261 to M8269	M8271 to M8279	M8281 to M8289	M8291 to M8299	Unused (Do not use.)	-	-
Special data register	D8260	D8270	D8280	D8290	Channel-1 temperature measurement data	R	Section 4.4
	D8261	D8271	D8281	D8291	Channel-2 temperature measurement data	R	
	D8262	D8272	D8282	D8292	Channel-3 temperature measurement data	R	
	D8263	D8273	D8283	D8293	Channel-4 temperature measurement data	R	
	D8264	D8274	D8284	D8294	Number of averaging time for channel 1 (Setting range: 1 to 4095)	R/W	Section 4.5
	D8265	D8275	D8285	D8295	Number of averaging time for channel 2 (Setting range: 1 to 4095)	R/W	
	D8266	D8276	D8286	D8296	Number of averaging time for channel 3 (Setting range: 1 to 4095)	R/W	
	D8267	D8277	D8287	D8297	Number of averaging time for channel 4 (Setting range: 1 to 4095)	R/W	
	D8268	D8278	D8288	D8298	Error status	R/W	Section 4.6
	D8269	D8279	D8289	D8299	Model code = 20	R	Section 4.7

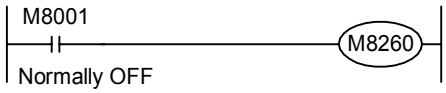
4.3 Selection of Temperature Unit

Turn on (Fahrenheit (°F)) or off (centigrade (°C)) the special auxiliary relay of PT-ADP to switch the temperature unit.
To switch the temperature unit, use the following special auxiliary relays:

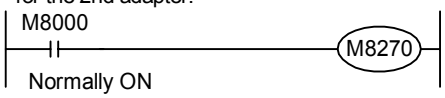
Special auxiliary relay				Description
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
M8260	M8270	M8280	M8290	Selection of temperature unit: OFF: Centigrade (°C) ON: Fahrenheit (°F)

1. Example of program

1) To switch the temperature unit to centigrade (°C) for the 1st adapter:



2) To switch the temperature unit to Fahrenheit (°F) for the 2nd adapter:



4.4 Temperature Measurement

The temperature data input in PT-ADP will be stored in the special data registers.
The special data registers that store the temperature data are shown in the following table:

Special data register				Description
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
D8260	D8270	D8280	D8290	Stores the channel-1 temperature measurement data.
D8261	D8271	D8281	D8291	Stores the channel-2 temperature measurement data.
D8262	D8272	D8282	D8292	Stores the channel-3 temperature measurement data.
D8263	D8273	D8283	D8293	Stores the channel-4 temperature measurement data.

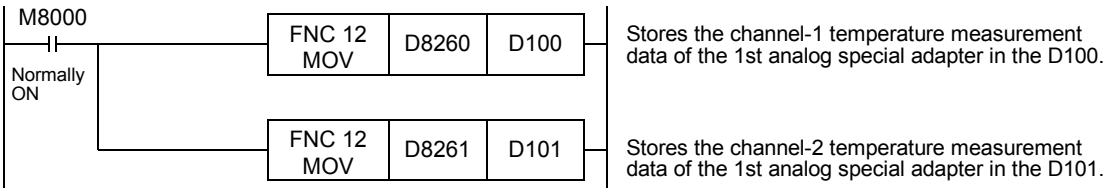
The immediate data or the average data (data averaged in accordance with the specified number of averaging time) will be stored in the above data registers as the temperature measurement data.

→ **For a detailed description of the number of averaging time, refer to Section 4.6.**

1. Caution regarding temperature measurement

The special data registers for temperature measurement data is for reading only.
Do not change (rewrite) the current data using the sequence program, indicator, or device monitor of the programming tool.

2. Example of program


M8000
Normally ON
FNC 12 MOV
D8260
D100
Stores the channel-1 temperature measurement data of the 1st analog special adapter in the D100.
FNC 12 MOV
D8261
D101
Stores the channel-2 temperature measurement data of the 1st analog special adapter in the D101.

Even if the temperature measurement data is not stored in the D100 or the D101, the D8260 or the D8261 can be directly used in the arithmetic operation instruction or PID instruction.

4.5 Number of Averaging Time

Setting range: 1 to 4095
Initial value: K1
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

If the number of averaging time is set for PT-ADP, the averaged temperature measurement data will be stored in the D8260 to D8263, D8270 to D8273, D8280 to D8283, and D8290 to D8293. The number of averaging time can be set for each channel.
Set the number of averaging time in the following special data registers:

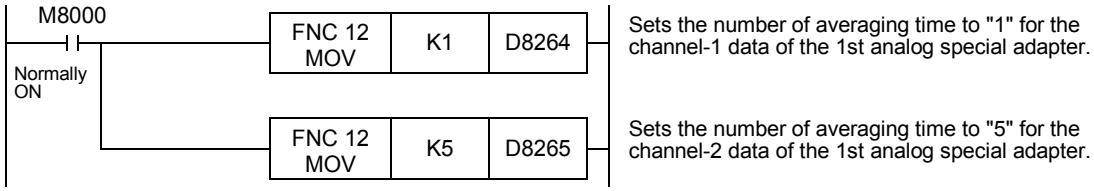
Special data register				Description
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
D8264	D8274	D8284	D8294	Number of averaging time for channel-1 data
D8265	D8275	D8285	D8295	Number of averaging time for channel-2 data
D8266	D8276	D8286	D8296	Number of averaging time for channel-3 data
D8267	D8277	D8287	D8297	Number of averaging time for channel-4 data

1. Cautions regarding number of averaging time setting

- If the number of averaging time is set to "1", the immediate data will be stored in the temperature measurement special data register.
- If the number of averaging time is set to "2" or more, the average value will be calculated in accordance with the set number of averaging time, and the obtained average value will be stored in the temperature measurement special data register.
- After turning the PLC power on, the average data will be stored in the temperature measurement special data registers (D8260 to D8263, D8270 to D8273, D8280 to D8283, and D8290 to D8293) until the number of data items is increased to the set number of averaging time.
- Set the number of averaging time in the range from 1 to 4095. If the set value is outside the setting range, the error signal will be output.

→ **For a detailed description of the error, refer to Section 5.5**

2. Example of program


M8000
Normally ON
FNC 12 MOV
K1
D8264
Sets the number of averaging time to "1" for the channel-1 data of the 1st analog special adapter.
FNC 12 MOV
K5
D8265
Sets the number of averaging time to "5" for the channel-2 data of the 1st analog special adapter.

4.6 Error Status

If an error is detected on PT-ADP, the error status data will be stored in the corresponding special data register.

The following table shows the special data registers that store the error status data:

Special data register				Description
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
D8268	D8278	D8288	D8298	Stores the error status data.

Check the ON/OFF status of each bit of the error status data register to determine the error. Errors are assigned to the bits as shown in the following table. Create a program to detect errors.

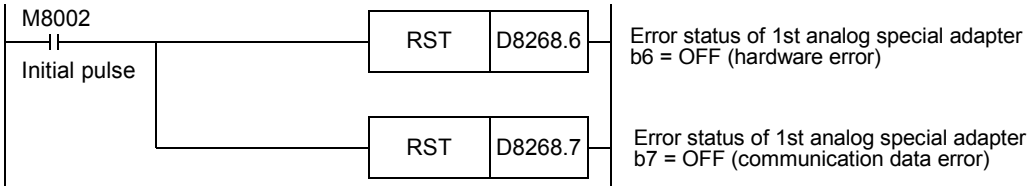
Bit	Description
b0	The temperature measurement data in channel 1 is outside the specified range, or disconnection is detected.
b1	The temperature measurement data in channel 2 is outside the specified range, or disconnection is detected.
b2	The temperature measurement data in channel 3 is outside the specified range, or disconnection is detected.
b3	The temperature measurement data in channel 4 is outside the specified range, or disconnection is detected.
b4	EEPROM error

Bit	Description
b5	Number of averaging time setting error
b6	PT-ADP hardware error
b7	PT-ADP communication data error
b8 to b15	Unused
-	-

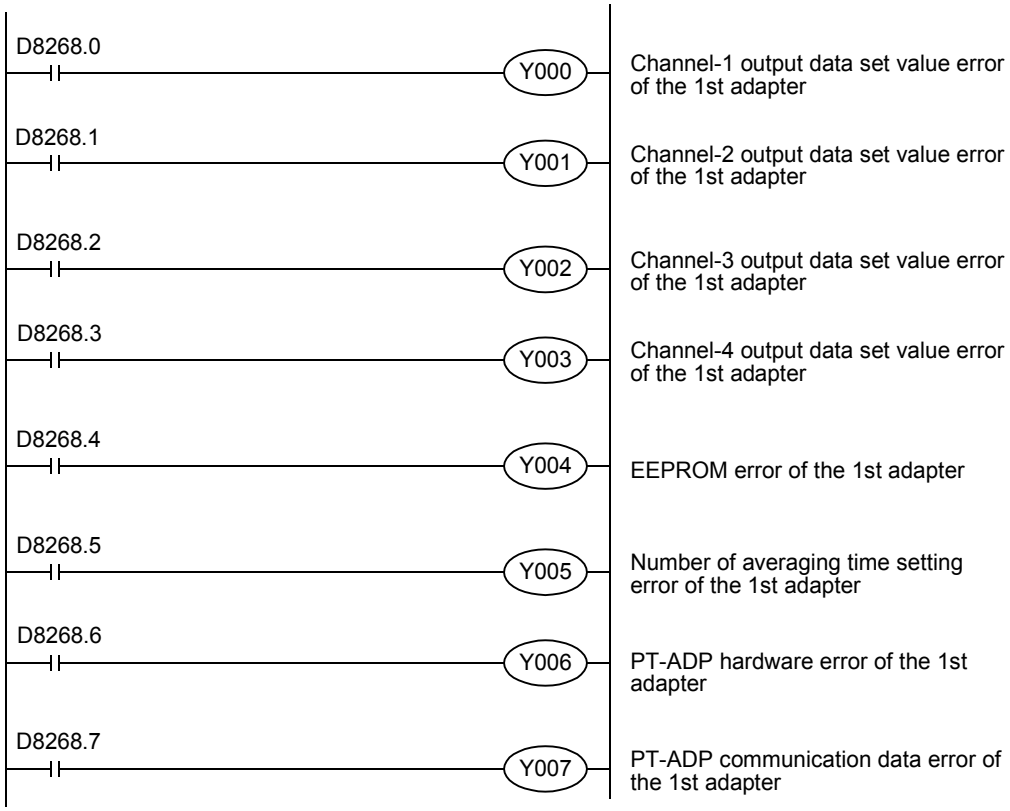
1. Caution regarding use of error status data

If PT-ADP hardware error (b6) or PT-ADP communication data error (b7) is detected, it is necessary to clear the error status in a program at the next power-on of the PLC.

For this reason, be sure to create the following program:



2. Example of program



4.7 Model Code

Initial value: K20

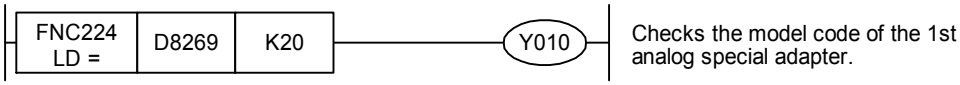
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

When PT-ADP is connected, model code "20" will be stored in the special data register.
The following table shows the special data registers that store the model code:

Special data register				Description
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
D8269	D8279	D8289	D8299	Model code

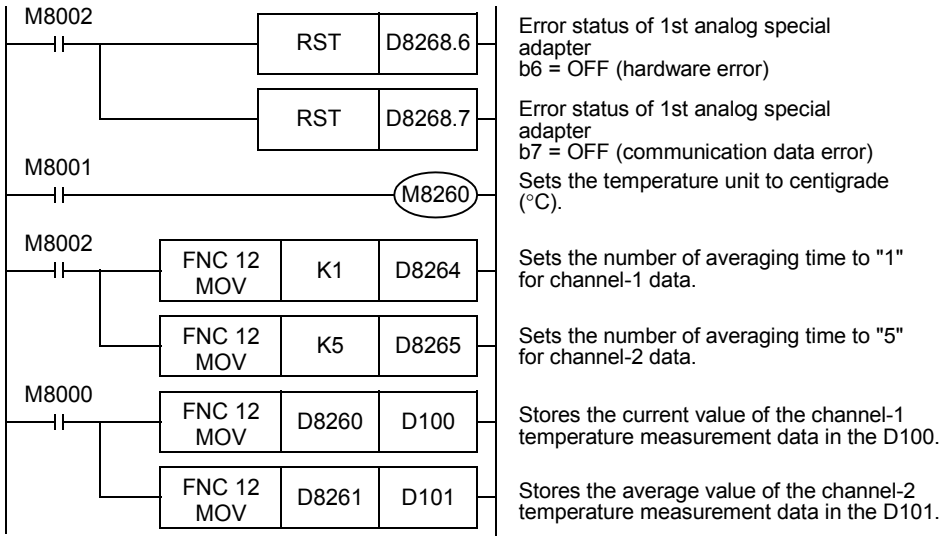
Use the above special data registers to check whether PT-ADP is connected or not.

1. Example of program



4.8 Example of Basic Program

Create an example of basic program to read out the temperature measurement data.
The following program will store the temperature measurement data (°C) from channels 1 and 2 of the 1st adapter to D100 and D101, respectively. The number of averaging time is set to "1" (immediate data) for channel 1, and "5" for channel 2.



Even if the temperature measurement data is not stored in D100 or D101, D8260 or D8261 can be directly used in the arithmetic operation instruction or PID instruction.

5. Troubleshooting

This chapter describes the troubleshooting methods and error status.
If the temperature measurement data is not input, or if the proper digital value is not input, check the following items:

- Version number of PLC
- Wiring
- Special devices
- Programs
- Error status

5.1 PLC Version Number Check

- Any versions (from Ver.2.20 (initial version) to the latest version) of the FX3U Series are compatible.
- Check the version number of the FX3UC-32MT-LT. The version number should be 1.30 or later.

→ **For a detailed description of the version number check method, refer to Section 1.3.**

5.2 Wiring Check

Check the following items for wiring:

1. **Power**
   PT-ADP needs driving power. Verify that the power supply line is properly connected. Also check that the POWER indicator lamp of PT-ADP is on.

2. **Platinum resistance thermometer sensor cable**
   Separate the cable of the platinum resistance thermometer from the other motive power cables or inductive cables.

→ **For a detailed description of wiring, refer to Chapter 3.**

5.3 Special Device Check

Check whether the special devices for PT-ADP are correctly used:

1. **Temperature measurement**
   Verify that the special device for the selected channel is correctly selected. This special device should be selected depending on the connecting position and the channel.

2. **Number of averaging time**
   Check that the set number of averaging time is within the specified range. The number of averaging time should be set in the range from 1 to 4095. If the set number of averaging time is outside the specified range, an error occurs.

3. **Error status**
   Check that no error is detected on PT-ADP.
   If an error is detected, check the details of the error, and then check the wiring and programs.

→ **For a detailed description of special devices, refer to Chapter 4.**

5.4 Program Check

Check the following items for a program:

1. **Cancellation of error status at power-on**
   When the power is turned off and then on again, the error status should be cleared (the b6 and the b7 should be turned off) using the program.

2. **Check of storage devices**
   Check that different digital values are not stored in the same device in the other programs.

5.5 Error Status Check

If an error occurs on PT-ADP, the corresponding bit will be turned on.

Bit	Description	Bit	Description
b0	The temperature measurement data in channel 1 is outside the specified range, or disconnection is detected.	b5	Number of averaging time setting error
b1	The temperature measurement data in channel 2 is outside the specified range, or disconnection is detected.	b6	PT-ADP hardware error
b2	The temperature measurement data in channel 3 is outside the specified range, or disconnection is detected.	b7	PT-ADP communication data error
b3	The temperature measurement data in channel 4 is outside the specified range, or disconnection is detected.	b8 to 15	Unused
b4	EEPROM error	-	-

To solve a problem, refer to the troubleshooting method described below:

1. **Temperature measurement out of specified range or disconnection of line (b0 to b3)**
   1) Description of error
      The input temperature measurement value is outside the specified range.
      The temperature measurement value is not in the range from -55°C to 255°C.
      Or the line between PT-ADP and the platinum resistance thermometer sensor is disconnected.
   2) Remedy
      Check that the input temperature measurement value is within the specified range. Also check the wiring condition.

2. **EEPROM error (b4)**
   1) Description of error
      The adjustment data set in the EEPROM before delivery from our factory cannot be read out properly or is destroyed.
   2) Remedy
      Please contact the nearest Mitsubishi Electric distributor office.

3. **Number of averaging time setting error (b5)**
   1) Description of error
      The number of averaging time set for one of the channels (channels 1 to 4) is outside the specified range: 1 to 4095.
   2) Remedy
      Check that the number of averaging time is correctly set for each channel.

4. PT-ADP hardware error (b6)

1) Description of error
PT-ADP does not operate properly.

2) Remedy
Check that the 24V DC power is properly supplied to PT-ADP. Also check that PT-ADP is correctly connected to the PLC.
If the problem cannot be solved even after the above check, please contact the nearest Mitsubishi Electric distributor office.

5. PT-ADP communication data error (b7)

1) Description of error
A communication error is detected between PT-ADP and the PLC.

2) Remedy
Check that PT-ADP is correctly connected to the PLC.
If the problem cannot be solved even after the above check, please contact the nearest Mitsubishi Electric distributor office.

MEMO

FX3U/FX3UC Series Programmable Controllers

User's Manual [Analog Control Edition]
FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP (4-channel Thermocouple Data Input)

Foreword

This manual describes the specifications, wiring, and operation methods for FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP special adapter (4-channel thermocouple input) and should be read and understood before attempting to install or use the unit.
Store this manual in a safe place so that you can take it out and read it whenever necessary. Always forward it to the end user.

This manual confers no industrial property rights or any rights of any other kind, nor does it confer any patent licenses. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation cannot be held responsible for any problems involving industrial property rights which may occur as a result of using the contents noted in this manual.

© 2005 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

1. Outline

This chapter describes the outline of FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP (referred to as TC-ADP).

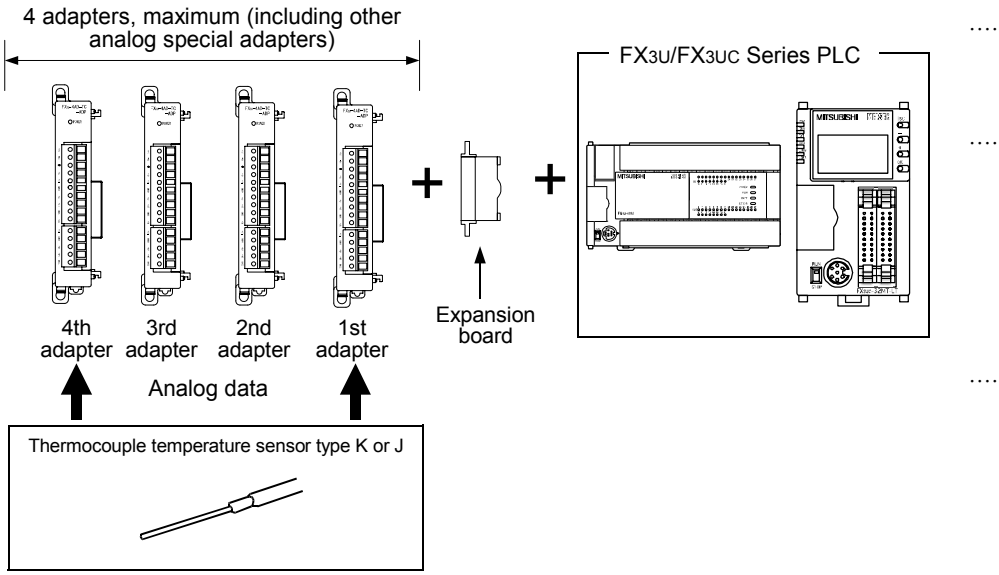
1.1 Outline of Functions

FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP is an analog special adapter. Connect FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP to the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC to load the data from the 4-channel thermocouple.

1) Up to 4 units of TC-ADP can be connected to the PLC. (including other analog special adapters)
2) The thermocouple types K and J can be connected. (However, it's impossible to use both types K and J for 1 adapter.)
3) A/D conversion data will be automatically written in the special data register of the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC.

System

Point and section to be referred to



..... Number of connectable units

..... To check the model number of the connectable PLC, refer to Section 1.3.

..... For a detailed description of wiring, refer to Chapter 3.

Description
Temperature measurement
Setting of temperature unit Switching of types between type K and type J Setting of number of averaging time

Transfer direction

	Special devices
1st adapter	M/D8260 to M/D8269
2nd adapter	M/D8270 to M/D8279
3rd adapter	M/D8280 to M/D8289
4th adapter	M/D8290 to M/D8299

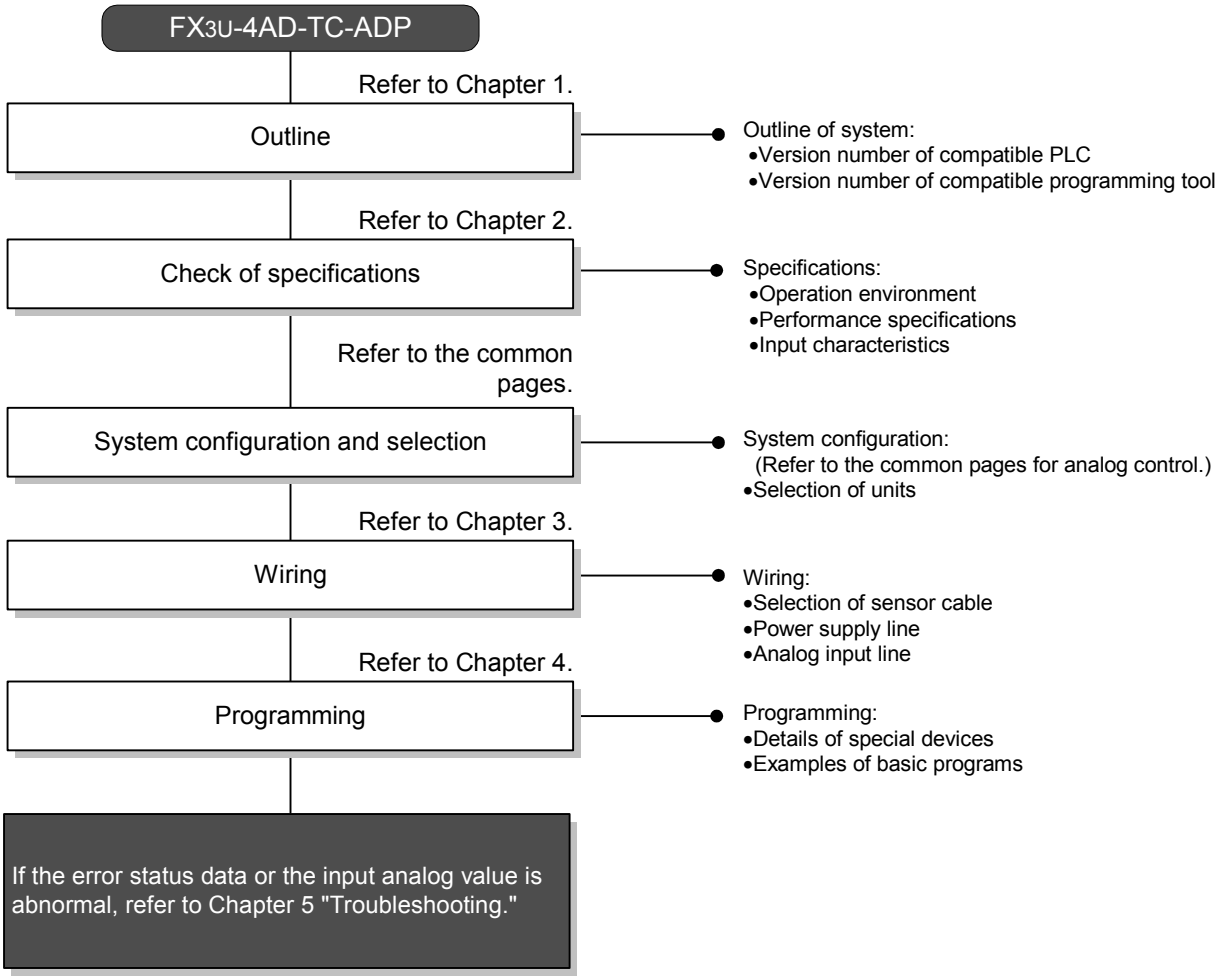
..... For a detailed description of special devices, refer to Chapter 4.

For a detailed description of a basic program, refer to Section 4.9.

Refer to the system configuration shown in the User's Manual - Hardware Edition to check the number of connectable units and to determine the entire system.

1.2 Setup Procedure Before Starting Operation

Before starting analog input using TC-ADP, follow the procedure below to set up the system:



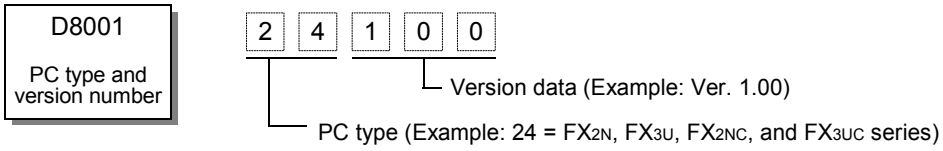
1.3 Connectable PLC and Its Version Number

TC-ADP is compatible with the following PLC.

Compatible PLC	Version number	Date of production
FX3U Series PLC	Ver. 2.20 or later	After May 2005 (initial production)
FX3UC Series PLC	Ver. 1.30 or later	After August 2004

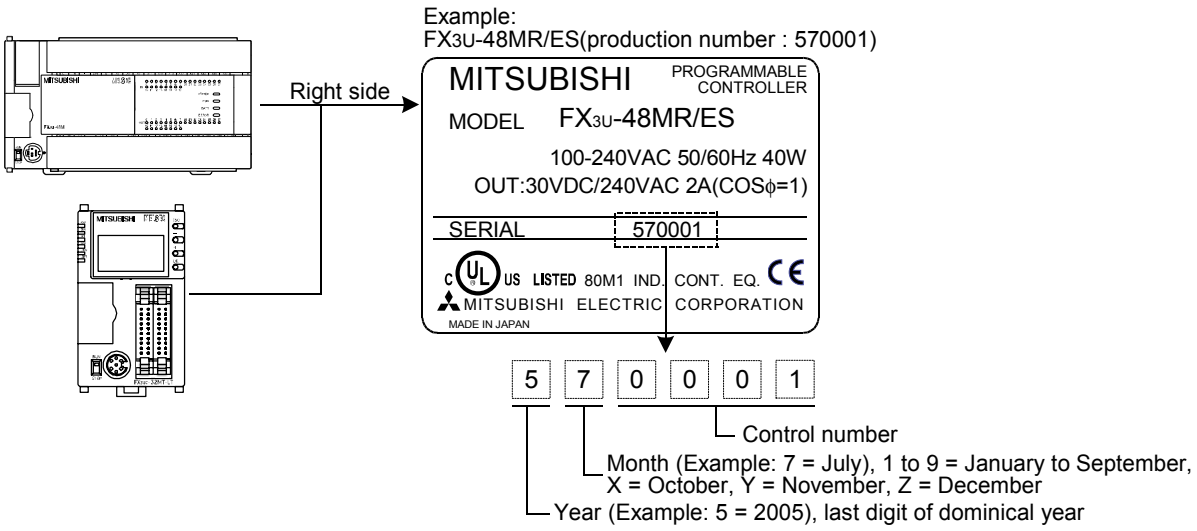
1. Version number check method

Check the D8001 special data register to determine the version number of the compatible PLC.



2. Description of production number

A label is affixed to the right side of the product. On this label, check the number written in "SERIAL" to determine the date (month and year) of production.


Example:
FX3U-48MR/ES(production number : 570001)
Right side
MITSUBISHI
PROGRAMMABLE CONTROLLER
MODEL FX3U-48MR/ES
100-240VAC 50/60Hz 40W
OUT:30VDC/240VAC 2A(COSϕ=1)
SERIAL 570001
LISTED 80M1 IND. CONT. EQ.
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION
MADE IN JAPAN
5 7 0 0 0 1
Control number
Month (Example: 7 = July), 1 to 9 = January to September,
X = October, Y = November, Z = December
Year (Example: 5 = 2005), last digit of dominical year

1.4 Version Number of Compatible Programming Tool

Use the programming tool having the following version number to create programs for TC-ADP of the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC:

Software	Version number	Remarks
GX Developer • SW□D5C-GPPW-J • SW□D5C-GPPW-E	Ver. SW8 P or later (Ver. 8.13P)	When selecting a model, select FX3UC.

If a programming tool with the wrong version number is used, programming will not be possible.

2. Specifications

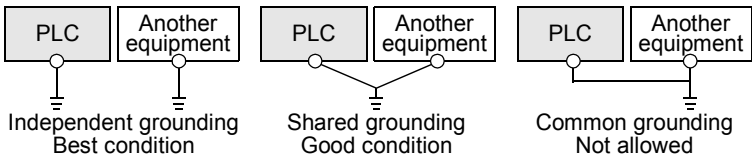
This chapter describes the general, power supply, and performance specifications for TC-ADP.

2.1 Generic Specifications

Item	Specifications				
Ambient temperature	0 to 55°C (32 to 131°F) when operating and -25 to 75°C (-4 to 158°F) when stored				
Relative humidity	5 to 95%RH (no condensation) when operating				
Vibration resistance	Compliant with EN 68-2-6				
		Frequency (Hz)	Acceleration (m/s^2)	Half amplitude (mm)	10 times of testing in each direction (X-, Y-, and Z-axis directions) (Total: 80 min, each)
	DIN Rail Mounting	10 - 57	-	0.035	
		57 - 150	4.9	-	
	Direct Mounting*1	10 to 57	–	0.075	
		57 to 150	9.8	–	
Shock resistance	Compliant with EN 68-2-27 (147 m/s^2 Acceleration, Action time: 11ms, 3 times by half-sine pulse in each direction X, Y, and Z)				
Noise resistance	Using noise simulator of: Noise voltage: 1,000Vp-p / Noise width: 1μs / Rise: 1ns / Cycle: 30 to 100Hz				
Dielectric withstand voltage	500 V AC, for 1 min	(Between batch of all terminals and ground terminal) Comply with JEM-1201			
Insulation resistance	5MΩ or more using 500V DC insulation resistance meter				
Grounding	Class D grounding (grounding resistance: 100 Ω or less) <Common grounding with a heavy electrical system is not allowed.>*2				
Working atmosphere	Free from corrosive or flammable gas and excessive conductive dusts				
Working altitude	Compliant with IEC61131-2 (<2000m)*3				

*1. If TC-ADP is connected to the FX3UC Series PLC, direct installation is not possible.

*2.



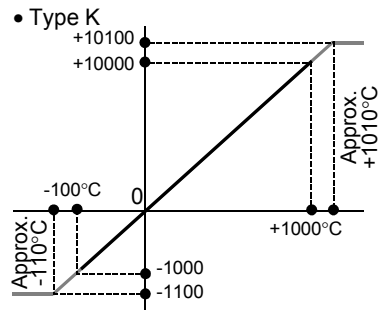
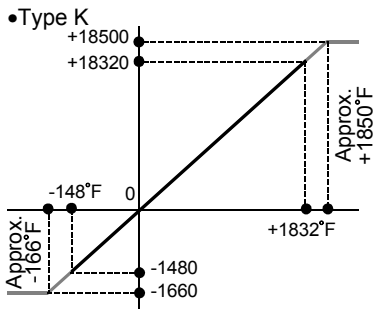
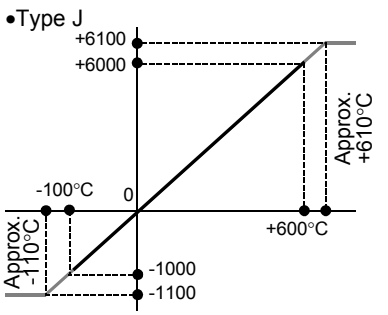
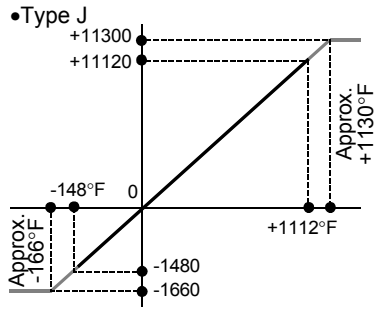
→ **For a detailed description of the grounding, refer to Section 3.7.**

*3. If the pressure is higher than the atmospheric pressure, do not use TC-ADP.
TC-ADP may malfunction.

2.2 Power Supply Specifications

Item	Specifications
A/D conversion circuit driving power	24V DC +20% -15%, 45mA (It is necessary to connect the 24V DC power supply to the terminal block.)
Interface driving power	5V DC, 15mA (Since the internal power is supplied from the FX Series main unit, it is not necessary to supply the power.)

2.3 Performance Specifications

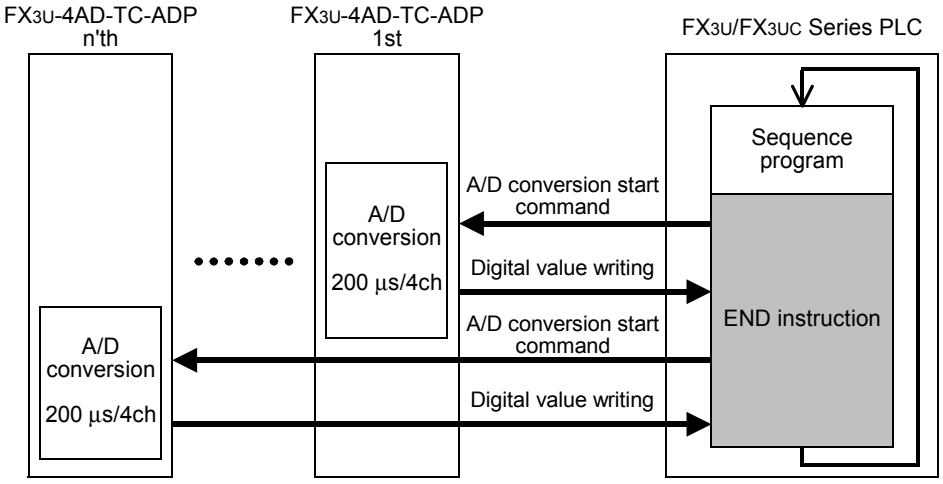
Item	Specifications			
	Centigrade (°C)		Fahrenheit (°F)	
Input signal	Thermocouple type K or J JIS C 1602-1995			
Rated temperature range	Type K	-100°C to +1000°C	Type K	-148°F to +1832°F
	Type J	-100°C to +600°C	Type J	-148°F to +1112°F
Digital output	Type K	-1000 to +10000	Type K	-1480 to +18320
	Type J	-1000 to +6000	Type J	-1480 to +11120
Resolution	Type K	0.4°C	Type K	0.72°F
	Type J	0.3°C	Type J	0.54°F
Total accuracy	±(0.5% full scale +1°C)			
A/D conversion time	200µs (The data will be updated at every scan time.) →**For a detailed description of data update, refer to Section2.4.**			
Input characteristics				
				
Insulation method	• The photo-coupler is used to insulate the analog input area from the PLC. • The DC/DC converter is used to insulate the driving power supply line from the analog input area. • Channels are not insulated from each other.			
Number of I/O occupied points	0 point (This number is not related to the maximum number of input/output points of the PLC.)			

2.4 A/D Conversion Time

This section describes the A/D conversion time.

1. A/D conversion and special data register update timing

A/D conversion is performed at every arithmetic operation of the PLC.
During execution of END instruction, the PLC performs A/D conversion, reads out the A/D converted data, and then writes the data in the special data registers.



2. A/D conversion during stoppage of PLC

Even if the PLC is stopped, A/D conversion will be performed and the special data registers will be updated.

3. If two or more analog special adapters are connected

During execution of END instruction, data will be read out from all the connected adapters (in the order of 1st adapter → 2nd adapter…4th adapter).

4. A/D conversion speed (data update time)

During execution of END instruction, the A/D converted data of 4 channels will be read out in 200μs, and the data read out will be written in the special data registers.
END instruction execution time will be "200μs × number of connected adapters."

2.5 Temperature Measurement

To stabilize the temperature measurement, warm-up the system for 30 minutes or more after power-on.

3. Wiring

This chapter describes wiring of TC-ADP.
Observe the following caution to wire TC-ADP.

WIRING PRECAUTIONS **DANGER**

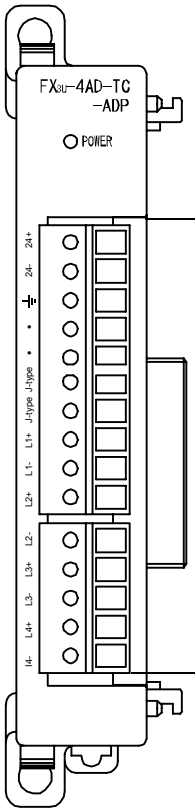
- Make sure to cut off all phases of the power supply externally before starting the wiring work.
  Failure to do so may cause electric shock and damages to the product.

WIRING PRECAUTIONS **CAUTION**

- Connect the DC power supply wiring to the dedicated terminals described in this manual.
  If an AC power supply is connected to a DC input/output terminal or DC power supply terminal, the PLC will be burnt out.
- Do not wire vacant terminals externally.
  Doing so may damage the product.
- Perform class D grounding (grounding resistance: 100Ω or less) to the grounding terminal in the main unit.
  Do not connect the grounding terminal at the same point as a heavy electrical system.
- During the wiring work, do not let cutting chips and wire chips enter ventilation slits.
- Make sure to observe the precautions below in order to prevent any damage to a machine or any accident which might be caused by abnormal data written in the PLC due to the influence of noise:
  - Do not lay close or bundle with the main circuit, high-voltage power line, or load line.
    Otherwise effects of noise or surge induction are likely to take place.
    Keep a safe distance of more than 100 mm (3.94") from the above when wiring.
  - Ground the shield wire or shield of a shielded cable at one point on the PLC. However, do not ground at the same point as high voltage lines.
- Observe the following items to wire the lines to the European terminal board. Ignorance of the following items may cause electric shock, short circuit, disconnection, or damage of the product.
  - The disposal size of the cable end should be 9 mm (0.35").
  - Tightening torque should be between 0.22 to 0.25 N•m.
  - Twist the end of strand wire and make sure there is no loose wires.
  - Do not solder-plate the electric wire ends.
  - Do not connect electric wires of unspecified size or beyond the specified number of electric wires.
  - Fix the electric wires so that the terminal block and connected parts of electric wires are not directly stressed.

3.1 Terminal Layout

The terminals of TC-ADP are arranged as follows:



Signal	Application
24+	External power
24-	
⏚	Ground terminal
•	Unused (Do not connect any lines.)
•	
J-type	Switches the type between type K and type J.
J-type	
L1+	Channel-1 thermocouple sensor input
L1-	
L2+	Channel-2 thermocouple sensor input
L2-	
L3+	Channel-3 thermocouple sensor input
L3-	
L4+	Channel-4 thermocouple sensor input
L4-	

3.2 Applicable Cable and Terminal Tightening Torque

To connect to the desired unit, use a cable having a conductor(s) of size AWG22 to 20.
To use a stranded cable, peel the cover off the cable, and then twist the core before connection. To use a single-wire cable, just peel the cover off the cable before connection.

1. Cable

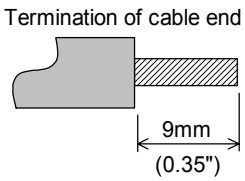
Applicable cable and tightening torque

	Wire size (stranded/single-wire)	Tightening torque	Termination
Single-wire	0.3 mm^2 to 0.5 mm^2 (AWG22 to 20)	0.22 to 0.25 N•m	• To connect a stranded cable, peel the cover off the cable and then twist the core before connection. • To connect a single-wire cable, just peel the cover off the cable before connection.
2-wire	0.3mm^2(AWG22)		
Rod terminal with insulation sleeve	0.3 mm^2 to 0.5 mm^2 (AWG22-20) (Refer to the external view of rod terminal shown in the following figure.)		• Rod terminal with insulation sleeve (recommended terminal) AI 0.5-8WH (Manufactured by Phoenix Contact) • Caulking tool CRIMPFOX UD6 (Manufactured by Phoenix Contact)

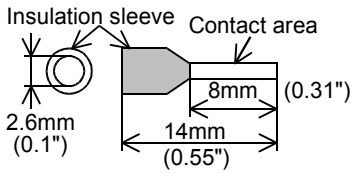
2. Termination of cable end

To terminate the cable, treat the stranded/single wire directly or use the rod terminal with insulation sleeve.

- To directly terminate end of stranded/single-wire cable:
  - Twist the end of the stranded cable so that the "barbed wires" cannot protrude.
  - Do not solder-plate the end of the cable.



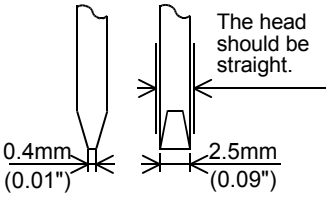
- To terminate cable end using rod terminal with insulation sleeve:
  If the cable cover is too thick, it may be difficult to insert the cable into the insulation sleeve. For this reason, select an appropriate cable while referring to the external view.



Manufacturer	Model	Caulking tool
Phoenix Contact	AI 0.5-8WH	CRIMPFOX UD6

3. Tool

- To tighten terminals, use a purchased small-sized screwdriver whose head is straight and is not widened as shown in the right figure.



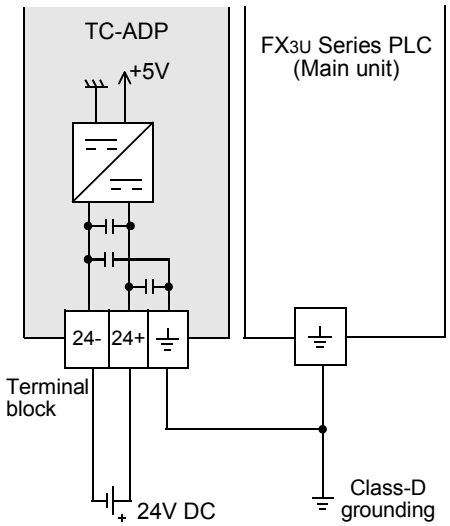
Manufacturer	Model
Phoenix Contact	SZS 0.4×2.5

3.3 Power Supply Line

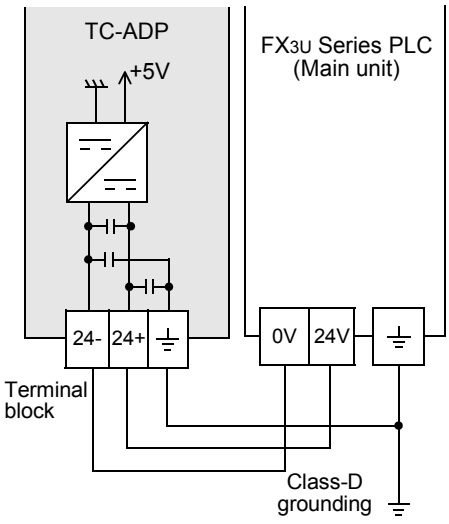
Connect the 24V DC power supply line of TC-ADP to the 24+ and 24- terminals of the terminal block.

3.3.1 To connect to FX3U Series PLC

1. To use the external power



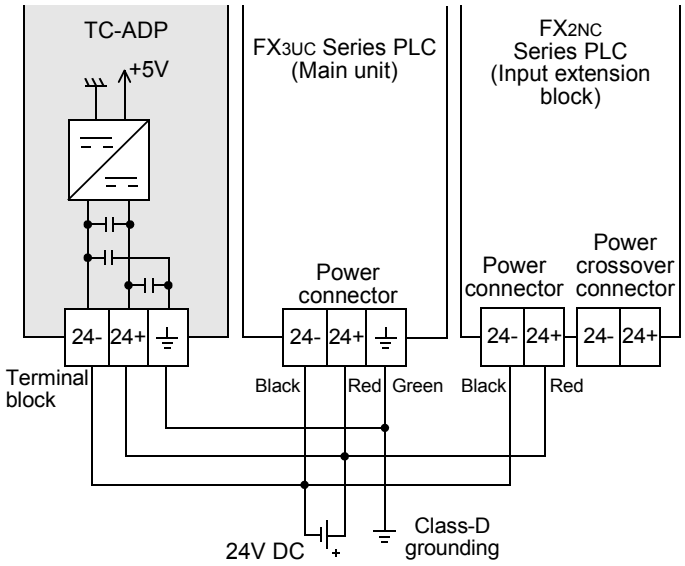
2. To use 24V DC power of PLC



Caution regarding connection of power supply line:

- Ground the " ⏚ " terminal to the class-D grounding power supply line (100Ω or less) together with the grounding terminal of the PLC main unit.

3.3.2 To connect to the FX3UC Series PLC



Cautions regarding connection of power supply line:

- For the 24V DC power supply line, be sure to use the same power as the FX3UC Series PLC.
- Ground the " ⏚ " terminal to the class-D grounding power supply line (100Ω or less) together with the ground terminal of the PLC main unit.

3.4 Selection of Thermocouple

3.4.1 Thermocouple type

- There are 2 types of thermocouples: type K and type J. Select the desired type. However, be sure to connect the same type of thermocouple to all the channels.
- Be sure to use the insulation type thermocouple.

3.4.2 Compensating lead wire

To connect the thermocouple, use one of the following types of compensating lead wires:

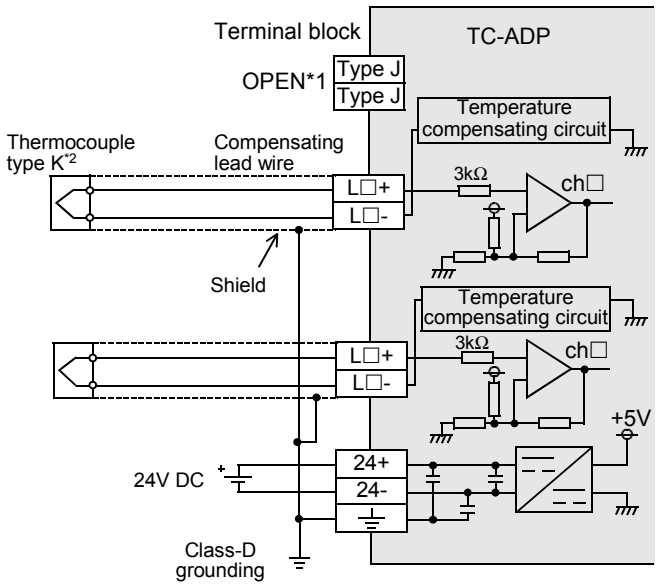
Thermocouple	Type of compensating lead wire
Type K	KX,KCA,KCB,KCC
Type J	JX

- The compensating lead wire indicates a temperature value of approximately 0.12°C higher than that of the wire resistor (10Ω). Use the compensating lead wire considering this difference.
- If the compensating lead wire is very long, the wire may be easily affected by noise, etc. It is, therefore, recommended for the length of the compensating lead wire to be 100 m or less.

3.5 Wiring of Thermocouple

Select thermocouple type K or J. Wiring, however, depends on the selected thermocouple type. Refer to the following wiring diagrams:

3.5.1 Wiring of thermocouple type K

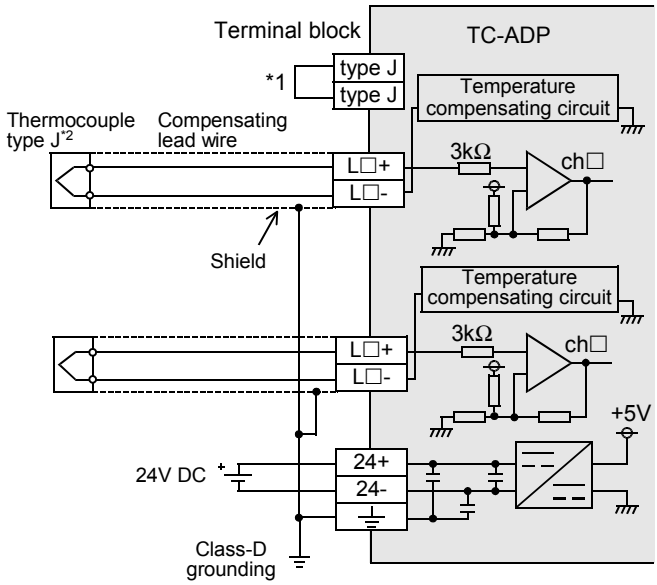


L□+, L□-, ch□: □represents the channel number.

*1. It is not necessary to connect lines to the J-type terminals. Leave these terminals disconnected.

*2. Keep the thermocouple away from inductive noise (commercial power, etc.).

3.5.2 Wiring of thermocouple type J



L□+, L□-, ch□: □represents the channel number.

*1. To use thermocouple type J, be sure to connect the thermocouple to these terminals. In addition, select type J by turning on the type K/J selection special auxiliary relay.

*2. Keep the thermocouple away from inductive noise (commercial power, etc.).

3.6 Caution Regarding Wiring

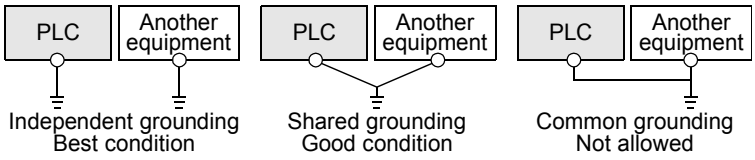
- It is not possible to connect different types of thermocouples to 4 channels of TC-ADP. Be sure to use the same type of thermocouple for all the channels.
- TC-ADP is not insulated between the channels. For this reason, be sure to use the insulation type thermocouples.
- Be sure not to connect to the terminal "•".

3.7 Grounding

Grounding should be performed as stated below.

- The grounding resistance should be 100Ω or less.
- Independent grounding should be performed for best results.
  When independent grounding is not performed, perform "shared grounding" as shown in the following figure.

→ **For details, refer to the User's Manual - Hardware Edition of each Series.**



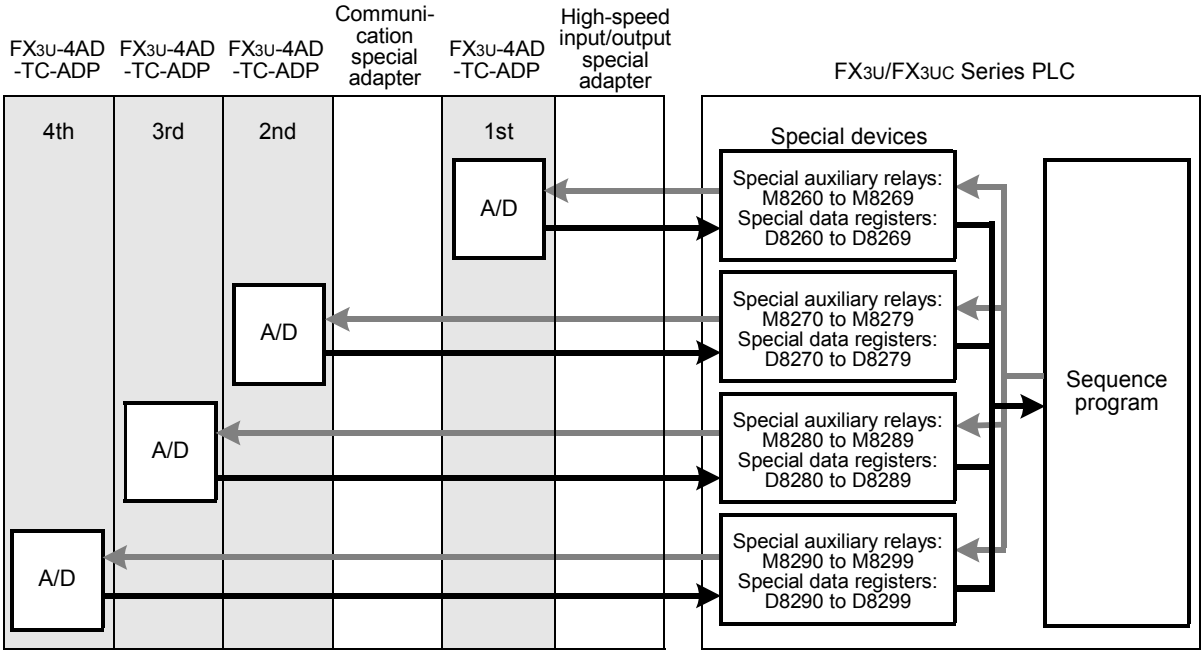
- The grounding wire size should be AWG22 to 20 (0.3 to 0.5 mm^2).
- The grounding point should be close to the PLC, and all grounding wires should be as short as possible.

4. Programming

This chapter describes how to create programs that can read out the analog data using TC-ADP.

4.1 Loading of A/D Conversion Data

1) The input analog data will be converted into digital data and then stored in the special devices of the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC.
2) If data is stored in the special devices, the number of averaging time can be set, and the input mode can be specified.
3) The special devices, special auxiliary relays (10 points) and special data registers (10 points) are assigned starting from the adapter nearest the main unit.
→ **For a detailed description of special device assignment, refer to Subsection 4.2.**



- The analog special adapter nearest the main unit is counted as the 1st analog special adapter, and the next adapter as the 2nd analog special adapter, and so on. In this case, however, do not include the high-speed input/output special adapter and the communication special adapter.

4.2 List of Special Devices

If TC-ADP is connected, special devices will be assigned as shown in the following table:

R: Read / W: Write

Special device	Device number				Description	Attribute	Refer to
	1st	2nd	3rd	4th			
Special auxiliary relay	M8260	M8270	M8280	M8290	Selects the temperature unit	R/W	Section 4.3
	M8261	M8271	M8281	M8291	Switches the thermocouple type between type K and type J	R/W	Section 4.4
	M8262 to M8269	M8272 to M8279	M8282 to M8289	M8292 to M8299	Unused (Do not use.)	-	-
Special data register	D8260	D8270	D8280	D8290	Channel-1 temperature measurement data	R	Section 4.5
	D8261	D8271	D8281	D8291	Channel-2 temperature measurement data	R	
	D8262	D8272	D8282	D8292	Channel-3 temperature measurement data	R	
	D8263	D8273	D8283	D8293	Channel-4 temperature measurement data	R	
	D8264	D8274	D8284	D8294	Number of averaging time for channel 1 (Setting range: 1 to 4095)	R/W	Section 4.6
	D8265	D8275	D8285	D8295	Number of averaging time for channel 2 (Setting range: 1 to 4095)	R/W	
	D8266	D8276	D8286	D8296	Number of averaging time for channel 3 (Setting range: 1 to 4095)	R/W	
	D8267	D8277	D8287	D8297	Number of averaging time for channel 4 (Setting range: 1 to 4095)	R/W	
	D8268	D8278	D8288	D8298	Error status	R/W	Section 4.7
	D8269	D8279	D8289	D8299	Model code = 10	R	Section 4.8

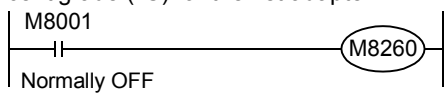
4.3 Selection of Temperature Unit

The state of special auxiliary relays decides TC-ADP's temperature unit as shown in the table below.
To switch the temperature unit, use the following special auxiliary relays:

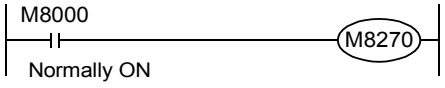
Special auxiliary relay				Description
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
M8260	M8270	M8280	M8290	Selection of temperature unit: OFF: Centigrade (°C) ON: Fahrenheit (°F)

1. Example of program

1)To switch the temperature unit to centigrade (°C) for the 1st adapter:



2) To switch the temperature unit to Fahrenheit (°F) for the 2nd adapter:



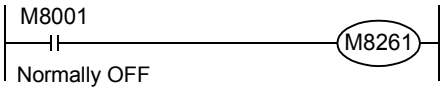
4.4 Selection of Type K or J

Turn on the type J or off the type K selection special auxiliary relay to select the thermocouple type J or K for TC-ADP.
The thermocouple type will be selected for all the channels at the same time.
To select the thermocouple type, use the following special auxiliary relays:

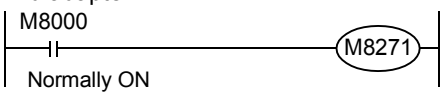
Special auxiliary relay				Description
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
M8261	M8271	M8281	M8291	Selection of type K or J: OFF: Type K ON: Type J

1. Example of program

1) To select thermocouple type K for the 1st adapter:



2)To select thermocouple type J for the 2nd adapter :



4.5 Temperature Measurement

The temperature data input in TC-ADP will be stored in the special data registers.
The special data registers that store the temperature data are shown in the following table:

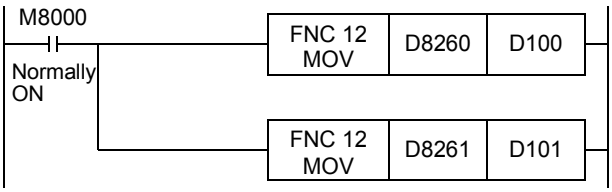
Special data register				Description
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
D8260	D8270	D8280	D8290	Stores the channel-1 temperature measurement data.
D8261	D8271	D8281	D8291	Stores the channel-2 temperature measurement data.
D8262	D8272	D8282	D8292	Stores the channel-3 temperature measurement data.
D8263	D8273	D8283	D8293	Stores the channel-4 temperature measurement data.

The immediate data or the average data (data averaged in accordance with the specified number of averaging time) will be stored in the above data registers as the temperature measurement data.
→ **For a detailed description of the number of averaging time, refer to Section 4.6.**

1. Caution regarding temperature measurement

The temperature measurement data are for reading only.
Do not change (rewrite) the current data using the sequence program, indicator, or device monitor of the programming tool.

2. Example of program


M8000
Normally ON
FNC 12 MOV
D8260
D100
Stores the channel-1 temperature measurement data of the 1st analog special adapter in the D100.
FNC 12 MOV
D8261
D101
Stores the channel-2 temperature measurement data of the 1st analog special adapter in the D101.

Even if the temperature measurement data is not stored in D100 or D101, data registers D8260 or D8261 can be directly used in the arithmetic operation instruction or PID instruction.

4.6 Number of Averaging Time

Setting range: 1 to 4095

Initial value: K64

Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

If the number of averaging time is set for TC-ADP, the averaged temperature measurement data will be stored in the D8260 to D8263, D8270 to D8273, D8280 to D8283, and D8290 to D8293. The number of averaging time can be set for each channel.
Set the number of averaging time in the following special data registers:

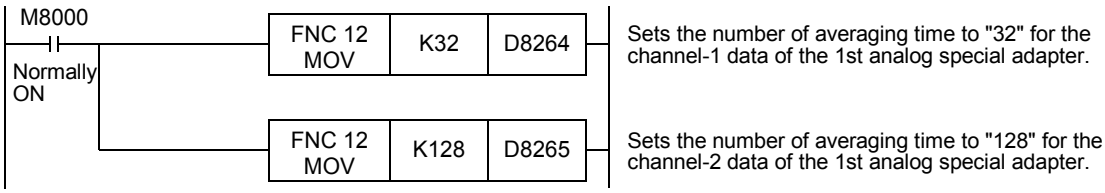
Special data register				Description
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
D8264	D8274	D8284	D8294	Number of averaging time for channel-1 data
D8265	D8275	D8285	D8295	Number of averaging time for channel-2 data
D8266	D8276	D8286	D8296	Number of averaging time for channel-3 data
D8267	D8277	D8287	D8297	Number of averaging time for channel-4 data

1. Cautions regarding number of averaging time setting

- If the number of averaging time is set to "1", the immediate data will be stored in the temperature measurement special data register.
- If the number of averaging time is set to "2" or more, the average value will be calculated in accordance with the set number of averaging time, and the obtained average value will be stored in the temperature measurement special data register.
- After turning the PLC power on, the average data will be stored in the temperature measurement special data registers (D8260 to D8263, D8270 to D8273, D8280 to D8283, and D8290 to D8293) until the number of data items is increased to the set number of averaging time.
- Set the number of averaging time in the range from 1 to 4095. If the set value is outside the setting range, the error signal will be output.

→ **For a detailed description of the error, refer to Section 5.5**

2. Example of program


M8000
Normally ON
FNC 12 MOV
K32
D8264
Sets the number of averaging time to "32" for the channel-1 data of the 1st analog special adapter.
FNC 12 MOV
K128
D8265
Sets the number of averaging time to "128" for the channel-2 data of the 1st analog special adapter.

4.7 Error Status

If an error is detected on TC-ADP, the error status data will be stored in the corresponding special data register.

The following table shows the special data registers that store the error status data:

Special data register				Description
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
D8268	D8278	D8288	D8298	Stores the error status data.

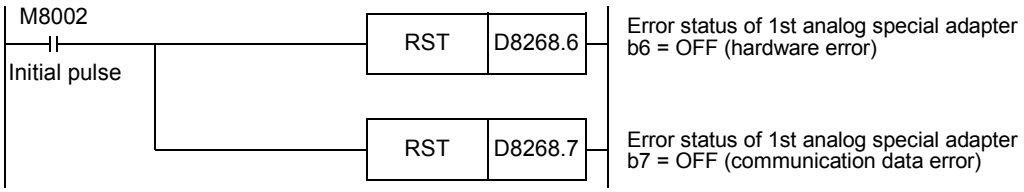
Check the ON/OFF status of each bit of the error status data register to determine the error. Errors are assigned to the bits as shown in the following table. Create a program to detect errors.

Bit	Description
b0	The temperature measurement data in channel 1 is outside the specified range, or disconnection is detected.
b1	The temperature measurement data in channel 2 is outside the specified range, or disconnection is detected.
b2	The temperature measurement data in channel 3 is outside the specified range, or disconnection is detected.
b3	The temperature measurement data in channel 4 is outside the specified range, or disconnection is detected.
b4	EEPROM error

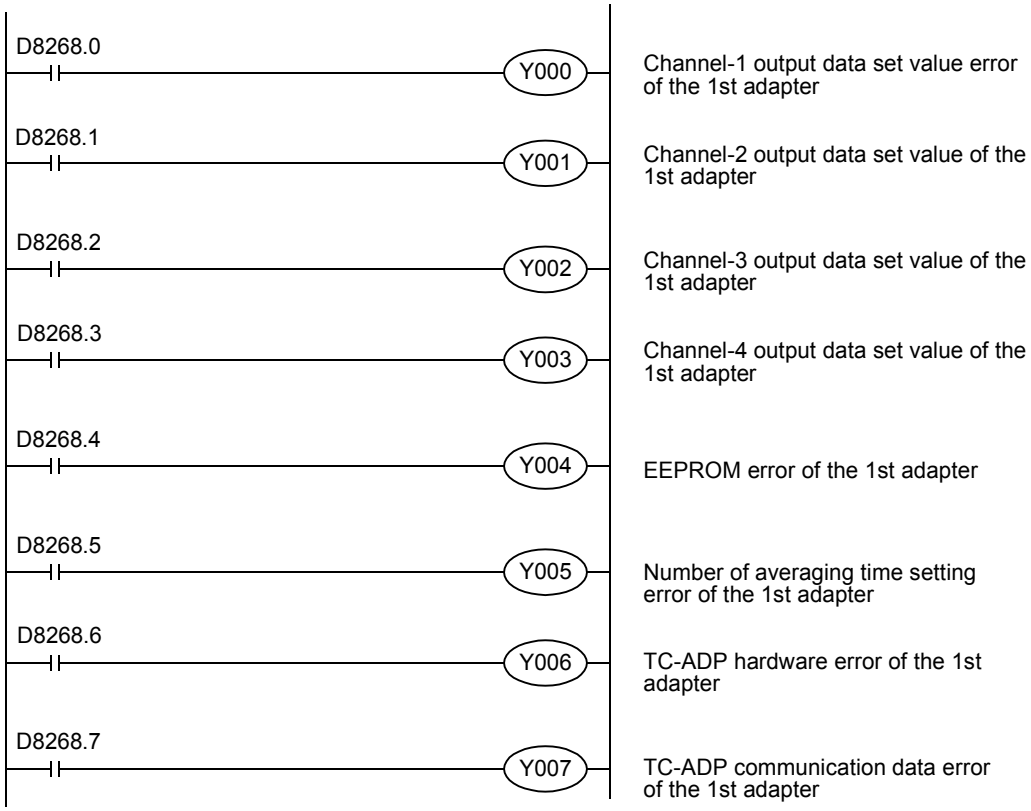
Bit	Description
b5	Number of averaging time setting error
b6	TC-ADP hardware error
b7	TC-ADP communication data error
b8 to b15	Unused
-	-

1. Caution regarding use of error status data

If TC-ADP hardware error (b6) or TC-ADP communication data error (b7) is once detected, it is necessary to clear the error status by a program at next power-on of the PLC.
For this reason, be sure to create the following program:



2. Example of program



4.8 Model Code

Initial value: K10

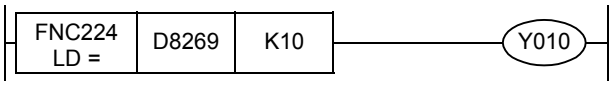
Numeric data type: Decimal (K)

When TC-ADP is connected, model code "10" will be stored in the special data register.
The following table shows the special data registers that store the model code:

Special data register				Description
1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
D8269	D8279	D8289	D8299	Model code

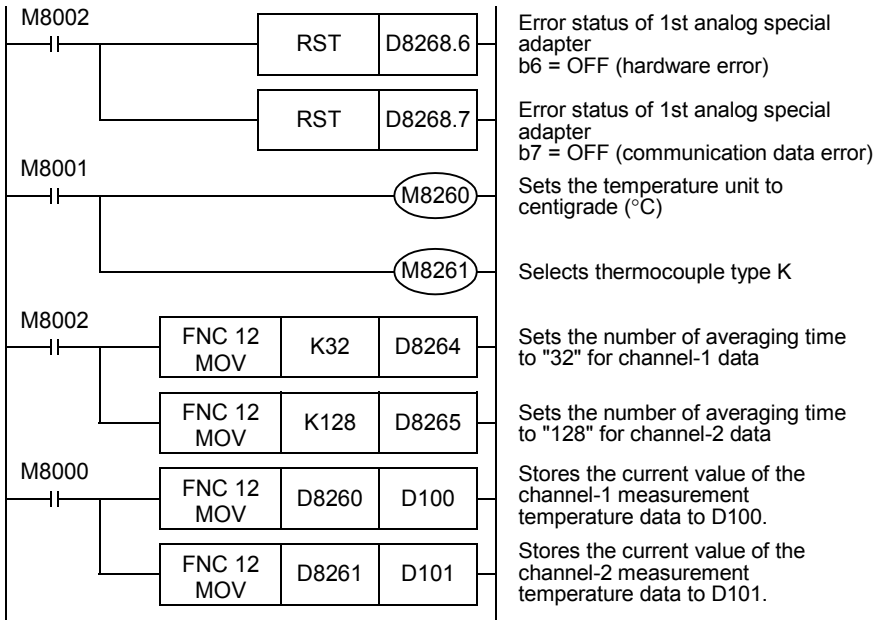
Use the above special data registers to check whether TC-ADP is connected or not.

1. Example of program



4.9 Example of Basic Program

Create an example of basic program to read out the temperature measurement data.
The following program will select thermocouple type K and will store the temperature measurement data (°C) of channels 1 and 2 of the 1st adapter in the D100 and the D101, respectively. The number of averaging time will be set to "32" for channel 1, and "128" for channel 2.



Even if the temperature measurement data is not stored to D100 or D101, data registers D8260 or D8261 can be directly used in the arithmetic operation instruction or PID instruction.

5. Troubleshooting

This chapter describes the troubleshooting methods and error status.
If the temperature measurement data is not input, or if the proper digital value is not input, check the following items:

- Version number of PLC
- Wiring
- Special devices
- Programs
- Error status

5.1 PLC Version Number Check

- Any versions (from Ver.2.20 (initial version) to the latest version) of the FX3U Series are compatible.
- Check the version number of FX3UC-32MT-LT. The version number should be 1.30 or later.

→ **For a detailed description of the version number check method, refer to Section 1.3.**

5.2 Wiring Check

Check the following items for wiring:

1. **Power**
   TC-ADP needs driving power. Verify that the power supply line is properly connected. Also check that the POWER indicator lamp of TC-ADP is on.

2. **Thermocouple cable**
   Use the insulation-type thermocouple and connect the thermocouple using the compensating lead wire. In addition, separate the cable of the thermocouple from the other power cables or inductive cables.

3. **To use thermocouple type J**
   To use thermocouple type J, shortcircuit the J-type terminals. If these terminals are not shortcircuited, the temperature measurement data cannot be read out correctly.

→ **For a detailed description of wiring, refer to Chapter 3.**

5.3 Special Device Check

Check whether the special devices for TC-ADP are correctly used:

1. **Selection of type K or J**
   Check if the special device for type K/J selection is correctly set.
   Turn off the device to select thermocouple type K. Turn on the device to select thermocouple type J.

2. **Temperature measurement**
   Check if the special device of the selected channel is correctly set.
   This special device should be selected depending on the connecting position and the channel.

3. **Number of averaging time**
   Verify if the set number of averaging time is within the specified range. The number of averaging time should be set in the range from 1 to 4095. If the set number of averaging time is outside the specified range, an error occurs.

4. **Error status**
   Check that no error is detected on TC-ADP.
   If an error is detected, check the details of the error, and then check the wiring and programs.

→ **For a detailed description of special devices, refer to Chapter 4.**

5.4 Program Check

Check the following items for a program:

1. **Cancellation of error status at power-on**
   When the power is turned off and then on again, the error status should be cleared (the b6 and the b7 should be turned off) using the program.

2. **Check of storage devices**
   Check that different digital values are not stored in the same device in the other programs.

5.5 Error Status Check

If an error occurs on TC-ADP, the corresponding bit will be turned on.

Bit	Description	Bit	Description
b0	The temperature measurement data in channel 1 is outside the specified range, or disconnection is detected.	b5	Number of averaging time setting error
b1	The temperature measurement data in channel 2 is outside the specified range, or disconnection is detected.	b6	TC-ADP hardware error
b2	The temperature measurement data in channel 3 is outside the specified range, or disconnection is detected.	b7	TC-ADP communication data error
b3	The temperature measurement data in channel 4 is outside the specified range, or disconnection is detected.	b8 to b15	Unused
b4	EEPROM error	-	-

To solve a problem, refer to the troubleshooting method described below:

1. **Temperature measurement out of specified range or disconnection of line (b0 to b3)**
   1) Description of error
      The input temperature measurement value is outside the specified range.
      The temperature measurement value of thermocouple type K is not in the range from -110°C to +1010°C, or the temperature measurement value of thermocouple type J is not in the range from -110°C to +610°C.
      Or the line between TC-ADP and the thermocouple is disconnected.
   2) Remedy
      Check that the input temperature measurement value is within the specified range.
      Also check the wiring condition.

2. **EEPROM error (b4)**
   1) Description of error
      The adjustment data set in the EEPROM before delivery from our factory is unreadable or is destroyed.
   2) Remedy
      Please contact the nearest Mitsubishi Electric distributor office.

3. **Number of averaging time setting error (b5)**
   1) Description of error
      The number of averaging time set for one of the channels (channels 1 to 4) is outside the specified range: 1 to 4095.
   2) Remedy
      Check that the number of averaging time is correctly set for each channel.

4. TC-ADP hardware error (b6)

1) Description of error
TC-ADP does not operate properly.

2) Remedy
Check that the 24V DC power is properly supplied to TC-ADP.
Also check that TC-ADP is correctly connected to the PLC.
If the problem cannot be solved even after the above check, please contact the nearest Mitsubishi Electric distributor office.

5. TC-ADP communication data error (b7)

1) Description of error
A communication error is detected between TC-ADP and the PLC.

2) Remedy
Check that TC-ADP is correctly connected to the PLC.
If the problem cannot be solved even after the above check, please contact the nearest Mitsubishi Electric distributor office.

FX3U/FX3UC Series Programmable Controllers

User's Manual [Analog Control Edition]
PID Instruction (FNC 88)

Foreword

This manual describes the control methods for using the PID instruction in combination with analog products and should be read and understood before attempting to install or use the unit.
Store this manual in a safe place so that you can take it out and read it whenever necessary. Always forward it to the end user.

This manual confers no industrial property rights or any rights of any other kind, nor does it confer any patent licenses. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation cannot be held responsible for any problems involving industrial property rights which may occur as a result of using the contents noted in this manual.

© 2005 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

1. Outline

This chapter describes the outline of PID instruction (FNC88) for the FX3U/FX3UC Series PLC.

1.1 Outline of function

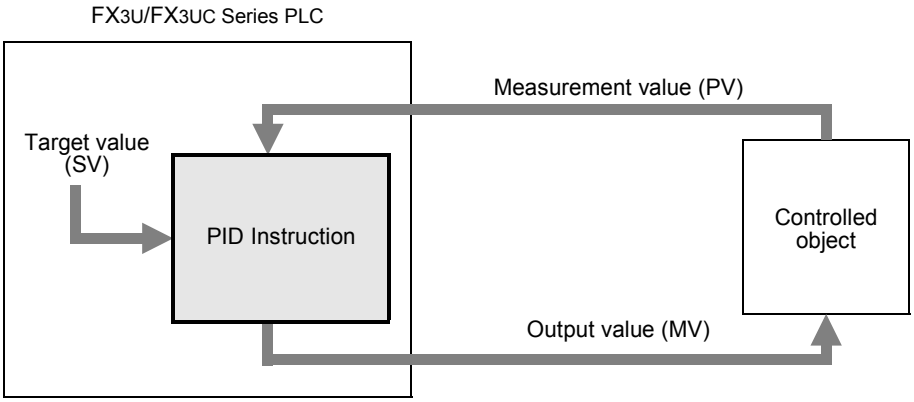
PID instruction orders the system to calculate the output (MV) value from the measurement (PV) value so that combining the P (proportional) action, I (integral) action, and D (derivative) action can obtain the target (SV) value. See diagram below.

1) Alarm output function
The alarm input can be set to ON for the input (measured value) variation or output (value) variation.

2) Setting the upper limit and lower limit of the output value
The upper limit and lower limit can be set for the output value.

3) Auto tuning function
The proportional gain (KP), integral time (TI) and differential time (TD) can be set automatically.
The limit cycle method or step response method can be selected.

4) Operation method of the PID instruction
PID speed type operation and measured value differential type operation are executed.



1.2 Basic Operation Expressions in PID Instruction (Reference)

PID instruction executes PID operation using the speed type or measured value differential type operation expression.

According to the contents of (S3)+1, bit 0 (operation setting) (ACT) specified by (S3) in the PID control, the operation expression for forward operation or backward operation is executed.

Each value required in the operation is specified by a corresponding parameter (S3) or later.

1. Basic operation expression for PID control

Operation direction (ACT) (S3)+1, b0	PID operation expression
Forward operation (OFF)	$\Delta MV = K_P\{(EVn - EVn_{-1}) + \frac{T_S}{T_I} EVn + Dn\}$ $EVn = PVn_f - SV$ $Dn = \frac{T_D}{T_S + K_D \cdot T_D}(-2PVn_{f-1} + PVn_f + PVn_{f-2}) + \frac{K_D \cdot T_D}{T_S + K_D \cdot T_D} \cdot Dn_{-1}$ $MVn = \Sigma\Delta MV$
Backward operation (ON)	$\Delta MV = K_P\{(EVn - EVn_{-1}) + \frac{T_S}{T_I} EVn + Dn\}$ $EVn = SV - PVn_f$ $Dn = \frac{T_D}{T_S + K_D \cdot T_D}(2PVn_{f-1} - PVn_f - PVn_{f-2}) + \frac{K_D \cdot T_D}{T_S + K_D \cdot T_D} \cdot Dn_{-1}$ $MVn = \Sigma\Delta MV$

1) Symbols

EVn	: Deviation in sampling at this time	Dn	: Differential term at this time
EVn-1	: Deviation in previous cycle	Dn-1	: Differential term in previous cycle
SV	: Target value	K_P	: Proportional gain
PVnf	: Measured value in sampling at this time (after filter)	T_S	: Sampling cycle
PVnf-1	: Measured value in previous cycle (after filter)	T_I	: Integral constant
PVnf-2	: Measured value in two cycles before (after filter)	T_D	: Differential constant
ΔMV	: Output variation	K_D	: Differential gain
MVn	: Operation quantity at this time		

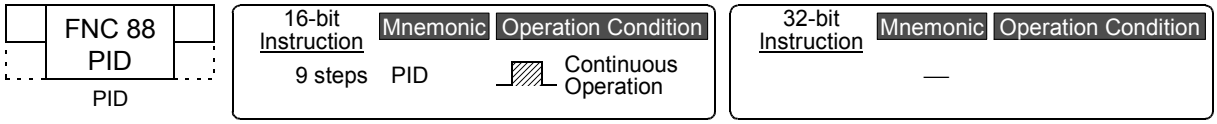
2) Expression for calculating the measured value (after the filter) in sampling at this time (PVnf)
The value "PVnf" is obtained from the following expression based on the read measured value.

Measured value after filter: PVnf = PVn+L(PVnf-1-PVn)

PVn : Measured value in sampling at this time
L : Filter coefficient
PVnf-1 : Measured value in previous cycle (after filter)

2. How to Use PID Instruction

1. Instruction format



2. Set data

Operand type	Description	Data type
(S1)	Data register number storing the target value (SV)	Binary 16-bit
(S2)	Data register number storing the measured value (PV)	Binary 16-bit
(S3)	Data register number storing a parameter	Binary 16-bit
(D)	Data register number storing the output value (MV)	Binary 16-bit

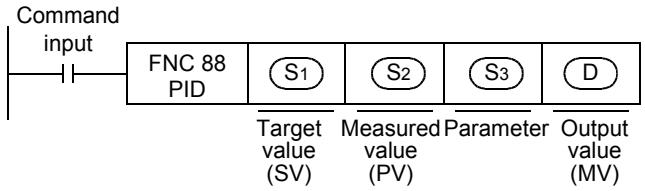
3. Target devices

Operand type	Bit devices							Word devices												Others				
	System User							Digit Specification				System User				Special Unit	Index			Constant		Real Number	Character String	Pointer
	X	Y	M	T	C	S	D□.b	KnX	KnY	KnM	KnS	T	C	D	R	U□\G□	V	Z	Modify	K	H	E	"□"	P
(S1)														✓	✓	✓								
(S2)														✓	✓	✓								
(S3)														✓	✓									
(D)														✓	✓	✓								

2.1 Explanation of function and operation

1. 16-bit operation (PID)

When the target value (S1), measured value (S2) and parameters (S3) to (S3) + 6 are set and a program is executed, the operation result (MV) is transferred to the output value (D) at every sampling time specified by (S3)



Explanation of set items

Set item		Description	Occupied points
(S1)	Target value (SV)	• The target value (SV) is set. • PID instruction does not change the settings. • Caution on using the auto tuning (limit cycle method) If the target value for auto tuning is different from the target value in the PID control, it is necessary to set a value to which a bias value is added, and then store the actual target value when the auto tuning flag turns OFF.	1
(S2)	Measured value (PV)	This is the input value of the PID operation.	1
(S3)	Parameter*1	1) Auto tuning (in the limit cycle) Twenty-nine devices are occupied from the head device specified in (S3).	29
		2) Auto tuning (in the step response method) a) Operation setting (ACT): When bits 1, 2 and 15 are something other than "0" Twenty-five devices are occupied from the head device specified in (S3).	25
		b) Operation setting (ACT): When bits 1, 2 and 15 are "0" Twenty devices are occupied from the head device specified in (S3).	20
(D)	Output value (MV)	1) PID control (normal processing) The user sets the initial output value before driving the instruction. After that, the operation result is stored. 2) Auto tuning (in the limit cycle method) The ULV or LLV value is automatically output during auto tuning. The specified MV value is output when auto tuning is finished. 3) Auto tuning (in the step response method) The user sets the step output value before driving the instruction. The MV value is not changed by PID instruction during auto tuning.	1

*1. When auto tuning is not executed, the same number of devices as those occupied in the step response method become occupied.

2.2 Relationship Between Parameter Setting and Auto Tuning

1. When auto tuning is not executed (parameter setting)

It is necessary to write the set value of the parameters (S3) to (S3)+6 using MOV instruction in advance, etc. before starting the PID operation when auto tuning is not executed.
If data registers in the latch area backed up against power failure are specified, the setting data is held even after the power of the PLC is turned OFF. Accordingly, writing is not necessary when the power is turned ON at the second time or later.

2. When auto tuning is executed

The proportional gain ((S3)+3), integral time ((S3)+4) and differential time ((S3)+6) are important constants for executing the auto tuning function described later and for optimizing the PID control. These constants can be set automatically.

→ **For a detailed description of auto-tuning (limit cycle method), refer to Section. 4.1.**
→ **For a detailed description of auto-tuning (step response method), refer to Section. 4.2.**

3. Parameter

This chapter describes various parameters of PID instruction.

3.1 Parameter List: (S3) to (S3) + 28

Set item			Setting	Remarks	Reference
(S3)	Sampling time (TS)		1 to 32767 (ms)	It cannot be shorter than operation cycle.	Subsection 3.2.1
(S3)+1	Operation setting (ACT)	bit0	0: Forward operation 1: Backward operation	Operation direction	Subsection 3.2.2
		bit1	0: Input variation alarm is invalid. 1: Input variation alarm is valid.		
		bit2	0: Output variation alarm is invalid. 1: Output variation alarm is valid.	Do not set to ON bit 2 and bit 5 at same time.	
		bit3	Not available		
		bit4	0: Auto tuning is not executed. 1: Auto tuning is executed.		
		bit5	0: Upper and lower limits of output value are not valid. 1: Upper and lower limits of output value are valid.	Do not set to ON bit 2 and bit 5 at same time.	
		bit6	0: Step response method 1: Limit cycle method	Select auto tuning mode.	
		bit7 to bit15	Not available		
(S3)+2	Input filter constant (α)		0 to 99 (%)	When "0" is set, input filter is not provided.	Subsection 3.2.3
(S3)+3	Proportional gain (KP)		1 to 32767 (%)		Subsection 3.2.4
(S3)+4	Integral time (TI)		0 to 32767 (× 100 ms)	When "0" is set, it is handled as "∞" (no integration).	Subsection 3.2.5
(S3)+5	Differential gain (KD)		0 to 100 (%)	When "0" is set, differential gain is not provided.	Subsection 3.2.6
(S3)+6	Differential time (TD)		0 to 32767 (× 10 ms)	When "0" is set, differential is not executed.	Subsection 3.2.7
(S3)+7 : (S3)+19	These devices are occupied for internal processing of PID operation. Do not change data.				—

Set item			Setting	Remarks	Reference
(S3)+20*1	Input variation (incremental) alarm set value		0 to 32767	It is valid when operation direction (ACT) (bit 1 of (S3)+1) is "1".	Subsection 3.2.2
(S3)+21*1	Input variation (decremental) alarm set value		0 to 32767	It is valid when operation direction (ACT) (bit 1 of (S3)+1) is "1".	
(S3)+22*1	Output variation (incremental) alarm set value		0 to 32767	It is valid when operation direction (ACT) (bit 2 of (S3)+1) is "1" or (ACT) (bit 5 of (S3)+1) is "0".	
	Output upper limit set value		−32768 to 32767	It is valid when operation direction (ACT) (bit 2 of (S3)+1) is "0" or (ACT) (bit 5 of (S3)+1) is "1"	
(S3)+23*1	Output variation (decremental) alarm set value		0 to 32767	It is valid when operation direction (ACT) (bit 2 of (S3)+1) is "1" or (ACT) (bit 5 of (S3)+1) is "0"	
	Output lower limit set value		−32768 to 32767	It is valid when operation direction (ACT) (bit 2 of (S3)+1) is "0" or (ACT) (bit 5 of (S3)+1) is "1"	
(S3)+24*1	Alarm output	bit0	0: Input variation (incremental) is not exceeded. 1: Input variation (incremental) is exceeded.	It is valid when operation direction (ACT) (bit 1 or bit 2 of (S3)+1) is "1".	Subsection 3.2.8
		bit1	0: Input variation (decremental) is not exceeded. 1: Input variation (decremental) is exceeded.		
		bit2	0: Output variation (incremental) is not exceeded. 1: Output variation (incremental) is exceeded.		
		bit3	0: Output variation (decremental) is not exceeded. 1: Output variation (decremental) is exceeded.		
The setting below is required when the limit cycle method is used (when the operation direction (ACT) b6 is set to ON).					
(S3)+25	PV value threshold (hysteresis) width (SHPV)		Set it according to measured value (PV) fluctuation.	They are occupied when operation direction (ACT) (bit 6) is "ON (limit cycle method)."	Chapter 4
(S3)+26	Output value upper limit (ULV)		Set maximum value (ULV) of output value (MV).		
(S3)+27	Output value lower limit (LLV)		Set minimum value (LLV) of output value (MV).		
(S3)+28	Wait setting from end of tuning cycle to start of PID control (KW)		−50 to 32717%		

*1. (S3)+20 through +24 become occupied only if bits 1, 2, or 5 are set to "1" to determine the action (ACT) of (S3)+1.

3.2 Details of Parameters

3.2.1 Sampling time (Ts): (S3)

Setting range: 1 to 32767 [ms]

Set the cycle time (ms) for the PID operation.

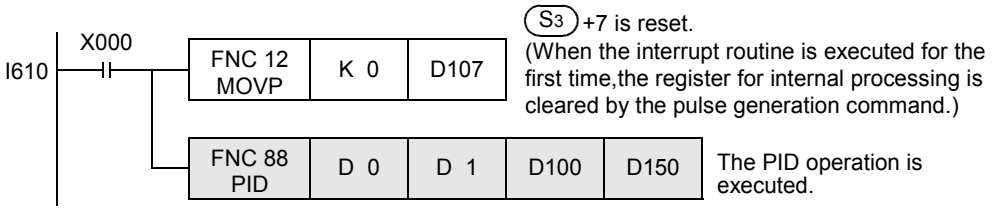
- In the PID control
  Set the sampling time longer than the operation cycle of the PLC.
- In the auto tuning
  Set the sampling time to 1,000 ms (= 1 second) or more.

1. Maximum error

The maximum error of the sampling time (Ts) is from "-(one operation cycle + 1 ms)" to "+(one operation cycle)."

1) When the sampling time (Ts) is a small value
   Fluctuation of the maximum error described above may cause a problem.
   In such a case, execute PID instruction in the constant scan mode, or program it in a timer interrupt routine.

2) When the sampling time is shorter than one operation cycle of the PLC
   A PID operation error (K6740) occurs, but the PID operation is executed while the sampling time (Ts) is equal to the operation cycle of the PLC.
   In such a case, use PID instruction in a timer interrupt (I6□□ to I8□□), and clear (S3)+7 just before executing PID instruction.
   → **For a detailed description, refer to FX3U/FX3UC Series Programming Manual - Basic & Applied Instruction Edition**



3.2.2 Operation setting (ACT):(S3)+1

Setting range: OFF = forward operation, ON = backward operation

1. Forward operation or backward operation: (S3) +1, bit 0

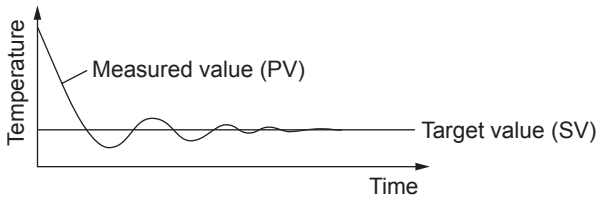
Select the PID control direction (forward or backward).

- In the auto tuning (limit cycle method)
  It is necessary to set the PID control direction (forward or backward) of auto tuning.
- In the auto tuning (step response method)
  Without regard to the setting of the PID control direction (forward or backward), the direction is automatically set when auto tuning is completed.

Forward operation: (S3) +1, bit 0 = 0

As the measured value (PV) becomes larger than the target value (SV), the output (MV) increases.
For example, cooling is a forward operation.

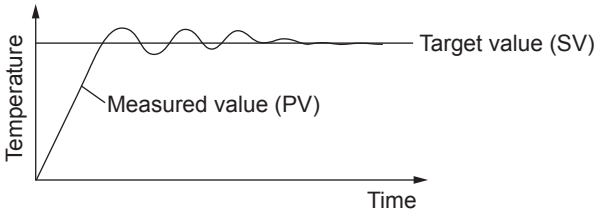
<Cooling>



Backward operation: (S3) +1, bit 0 = 1

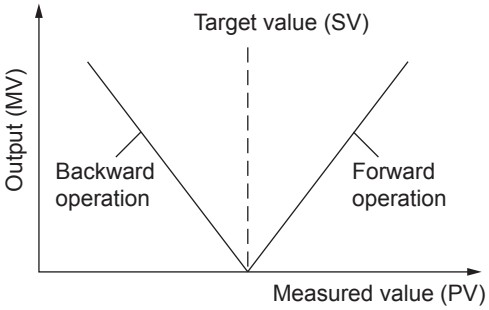
As the measured value (PV) becomes smaller than the target value (SV), the output (MV) increases.
For example, heating is a backward operation.

<Heating>



Relationship between the forward/backward operation and the output (MV), measured value (PV) and target value (SV)

The relationship is as follows.



2. Alarm setting (for input variation and output variation): (S3)+1, bit 1 and bit 2

Setting range: OFF, ON

The input variation and output variation can be checked arbitrarily.

The check result can be seen in (S3)+24.

→ **For the operation of upper/lower limit alarm output for the input and output values, refer to Subsection 3.2.8.**

Input variation: (S3)+1, bit 1

When using the input variation alarm, it is necessary to set to ON the following bits and set the values to be checked.

Set item				Setting (setting range)
Operation setting (ACT)	(S3)+1	bit1	Input variation alarm	ON: Used OFF: Not used
Input variation alarm set value	(S3)+20		Input variation (incremental) alarm set value	0 to 32767
	(S3)+21		Input variation (decremental) alarm set value	0 to 32767

Output variation: (S3)+1, bit 2

When using the output variation alarm, it is necessary to set the following bits to ON and set the values to be checked.

Set item				Setting (setting range)
Operation setting (ACT)	(S3)+1	bit2	Output variation alarm	ON: Used OFF: Not used
		bit5	Output value upper/lower limit setting	Make sure to set it to OFF
Output variation alarm set value	(S3)+22		Output variation (incremental) alarm set value	0 to 32767
	(S3)+23		Output variation (decremental) alarm set value	0 to 32767

Variation means (Previous value) - (Current value)

3. Upper and lower limits for output value: (S3)+1, bit 5

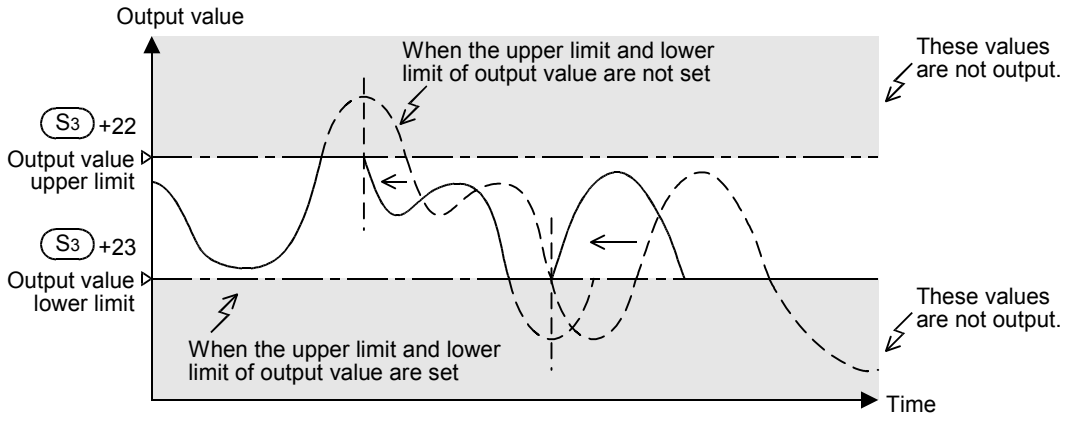
Setting range: OFF = Setting is not provided., ON = Setting is provided.

The upper limit and lower limit of the output value work as shown in the graph below.

The upper limit and lower limit of the output value can mitigate increase of the integral item in the PID control.

When using the upper limit and lower limit of the output value, make sure to set (S) +1, bit 2 to OFF.

Set item				Setting (setting range)
Output variation alarm	(S3)+1(ACT)	bit2	Output variation alarm	Make sure to set it to OFF
		bit5	Output value upper/lower limit setting	ON: Used OFF: Not used


Output value
When the upper limit and lower limit of output value are not set
These values are not output.
(S3)+22
Output value upper limit
(S3)+23
Output value lower limit
These values are not output.
When the upper limit and lower limit of output value are set
Time

3.2.3 Input filter (α): (S3)+2

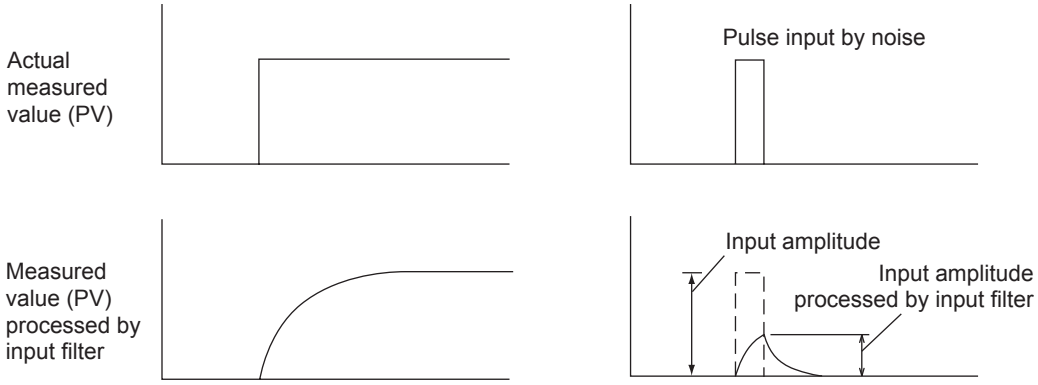
Setting range: 0 to 99[%]

PID control: Proportional operation, integral operation and differential operation

The input filter (α) is a software filter to reduce the fluctuation of the measured value (PV) caused by noise. By setting this time constant of the filter according to the control target characteristics and noise level, the effect of noise can be reduced.

- If the input filter value is too small, the filter effect is small.
- If the input filter value is too large, the input response is bad.

Because the input filter (α) is effective to the target value (SV), all of the proportional operation, integral operation and differential operation are affected.


Actual measured value (PV)
Pulse input by noise
Measured value (PV) processed by input filter
Input amplitude
Input amplitude processed by input filter

3.2.4 Proportional gain (KP): (S3)+3

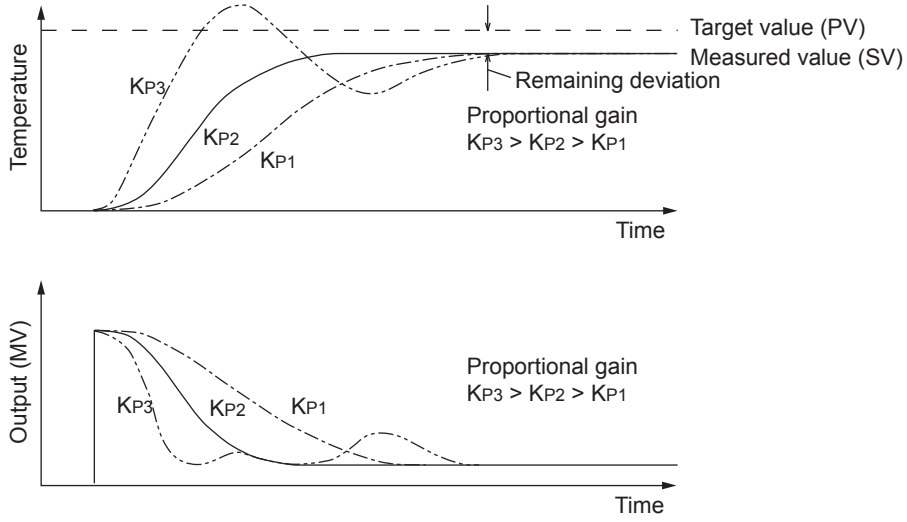
Setting range: 1 to 32767[%]
PID control: Proportional operation

In the proportional operation, the output (MV) increases in proportion to the deviation (difference between the target value (SV) and the measured value (PV)).
This proportion is called proportional gain (Kp), and expressed in the following relational expression:

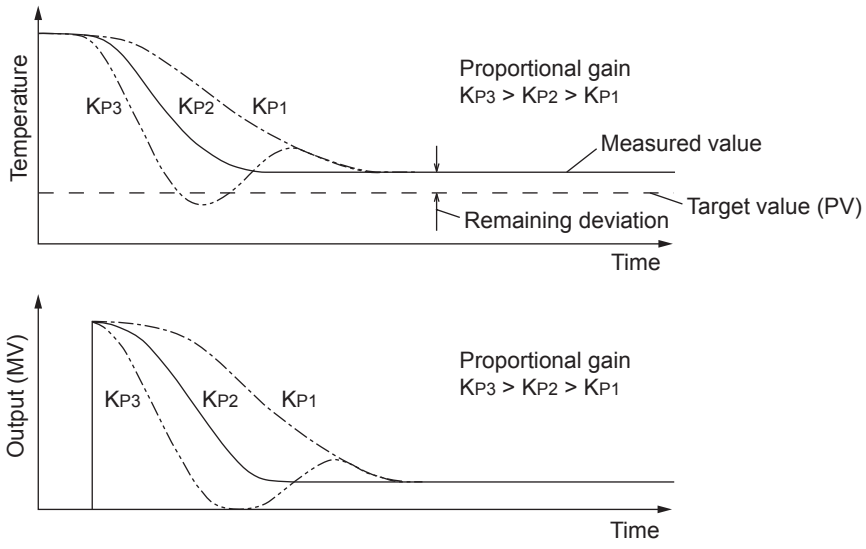
Output (MV) = Proportional gain (KP) x Deviation (EV)

The reciprocal of the proportional gain (KP) is called proportional band.
As the proportional gain (KP) is larger (as shown in the example below), the motion to let the measured value (SV) be nearer the target value (PV) becomes stronger.

Example 1: Proportional operation (P operation) in heating (backward operation)



Example 2: Proportional operation (P operation) in cooling (forward operation)

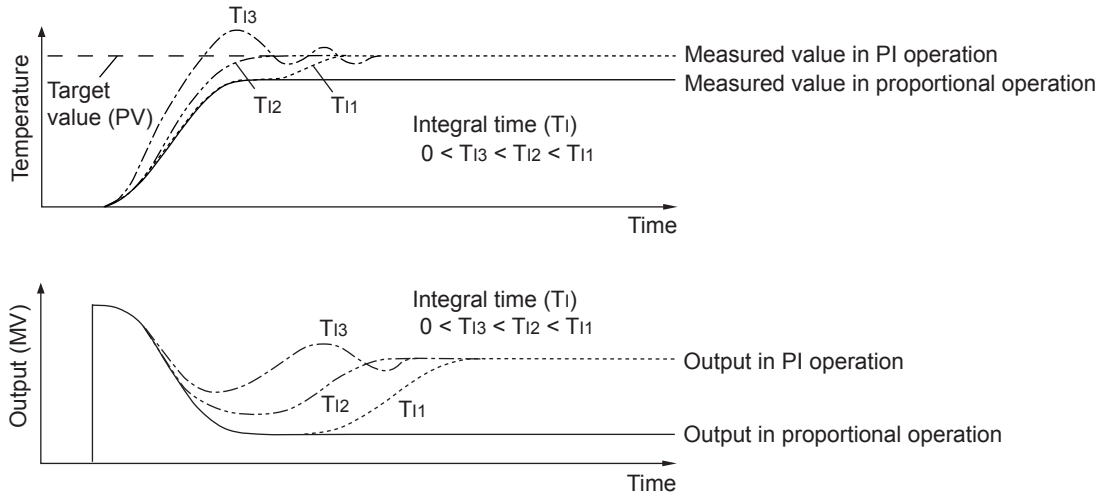


3.2.5 Integral time (TI): (S3)+4

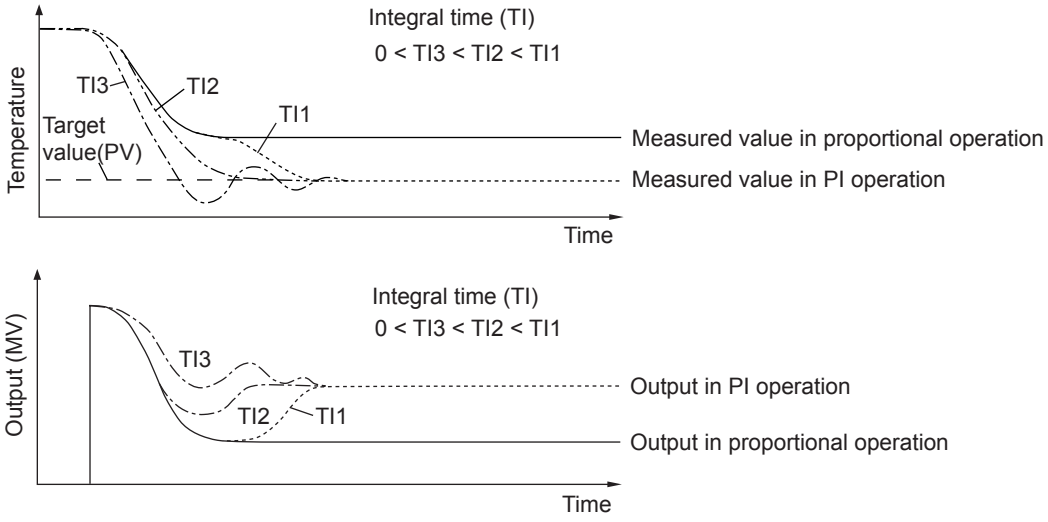
Setting range: 0 to 32767 [× 100 ms] "0" is handled as "∞" (no integration).
PID operation: Integral operation

In the integral operation, the time after deviation is generated until the integral operation output becomes the proportional operation output. This is called integral time and is expressed as "TI".
As TI becomes smaller, the integral operation becomes stronger.

Example 1: PI operation in heating (backward operation)

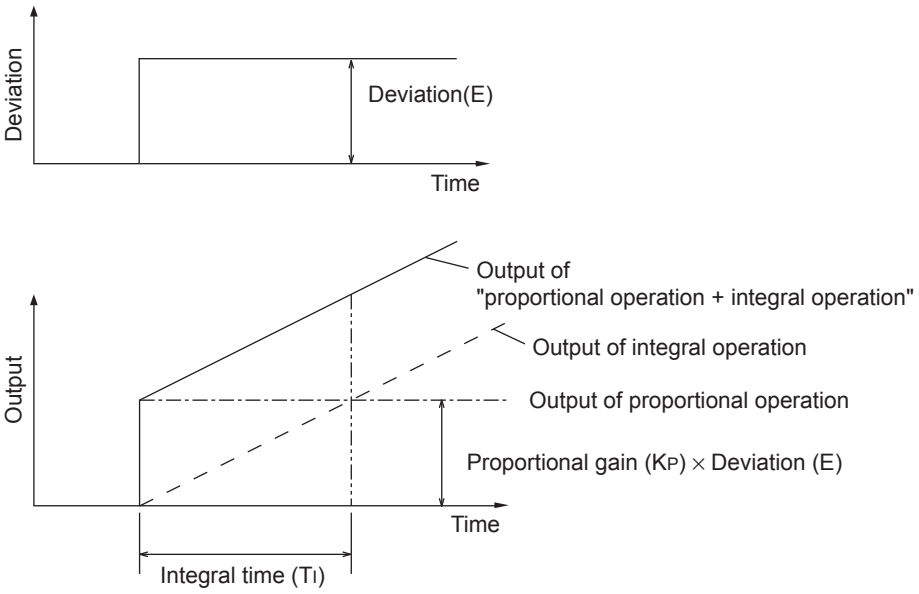


Example 2: Proportional operation (P operation) in cooling (forward operation)



Important point

The integral operation changes the output so that the continuously generated deviation is eliminated. As a result, the remaining deviation generated in the proportional operation can be eliminated.



3.2.6 Differential gain (KD): (S3)+5

Setting range: 0 to 100[%]
PID control: Differential operation

The filter is applied on the output given by the differential operation.
Only the differential operation is affected by the differential gain (KD).

- When the differential gain (KD) is small, the output is immediately given with regard to changes in the measured value (PV) caused by disturbance, etc.
- When the differential gain (KD) is large, the output is given after a long time with regard to changes in the measured value (PV) caused by disturbance, etc.

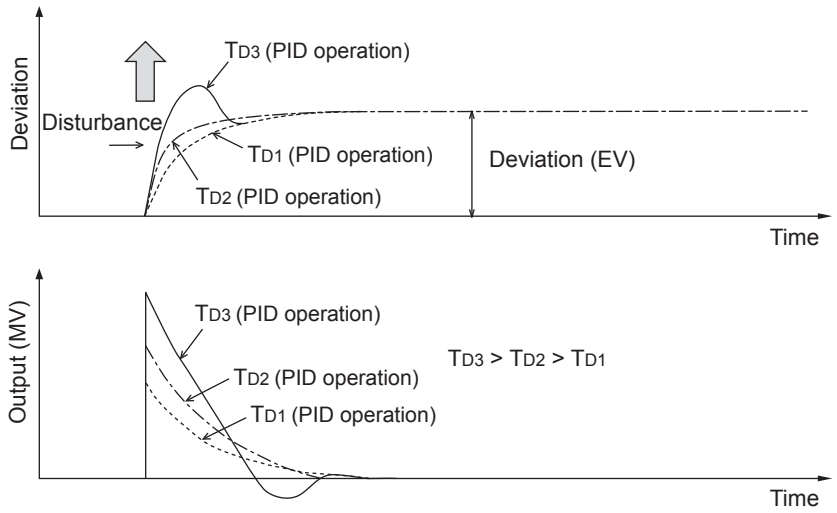
Important points
Set the differential gain (KD) to "0", and then adjust the operation using the input filter (α).
If the output response is too close to the disturbance, increase the differential gain (KD).

3.2.7 Differential time (TD): (S3)+6

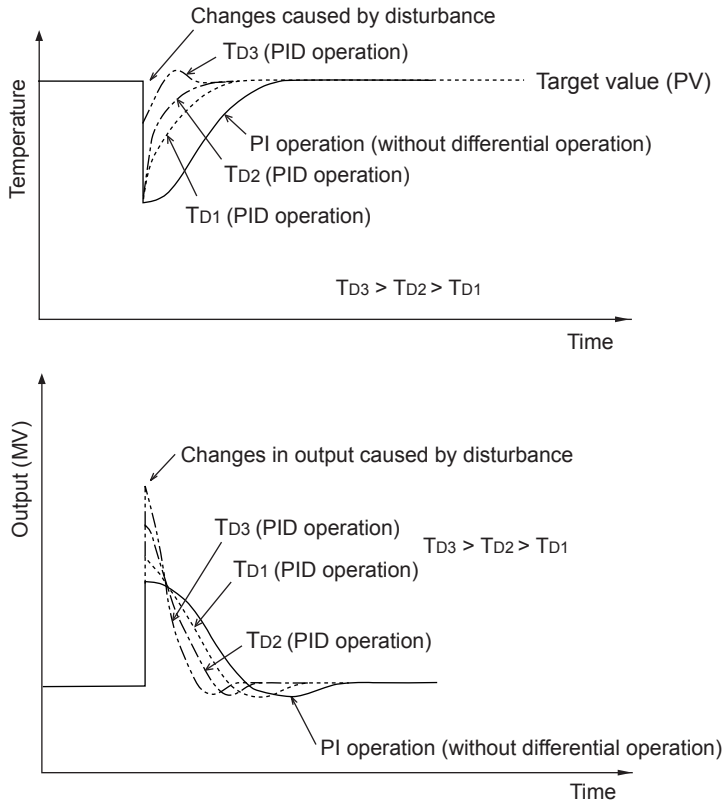
Setting range: 0 to 32767 [× 10 ms]
PID control: Differential operation

Use the differential time (TD) to respond sensitively to fluctuations in the measured value (PV) caused by disturbance, etc. and to minimize the fluctuation.

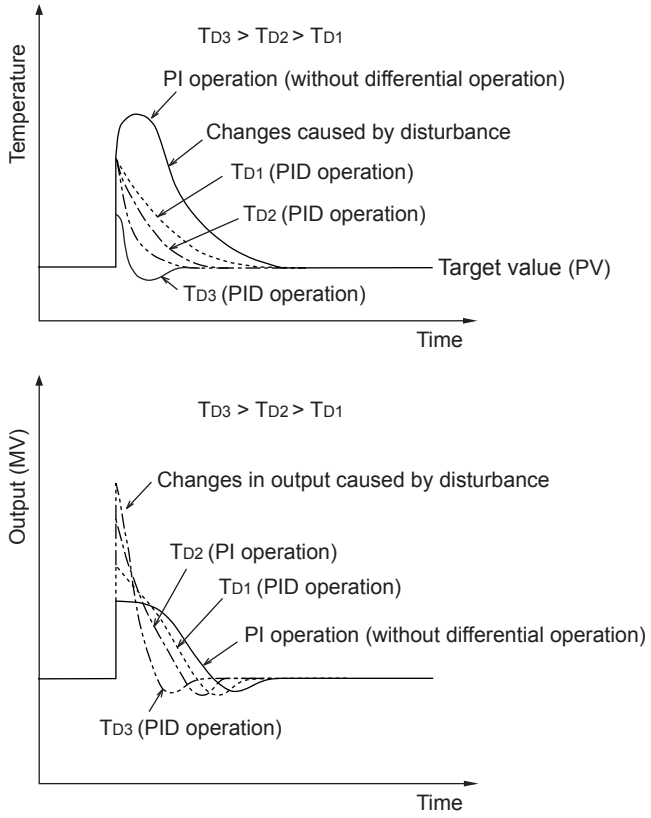
- When the differential time (TD) is large, it becomes to prevent large fluctuation in the control target caused by disturbance, etc.
- It is not always necessary to use the differential time (when disturbance is small, for example).



Example 1: PID operation in heating (backward operation)

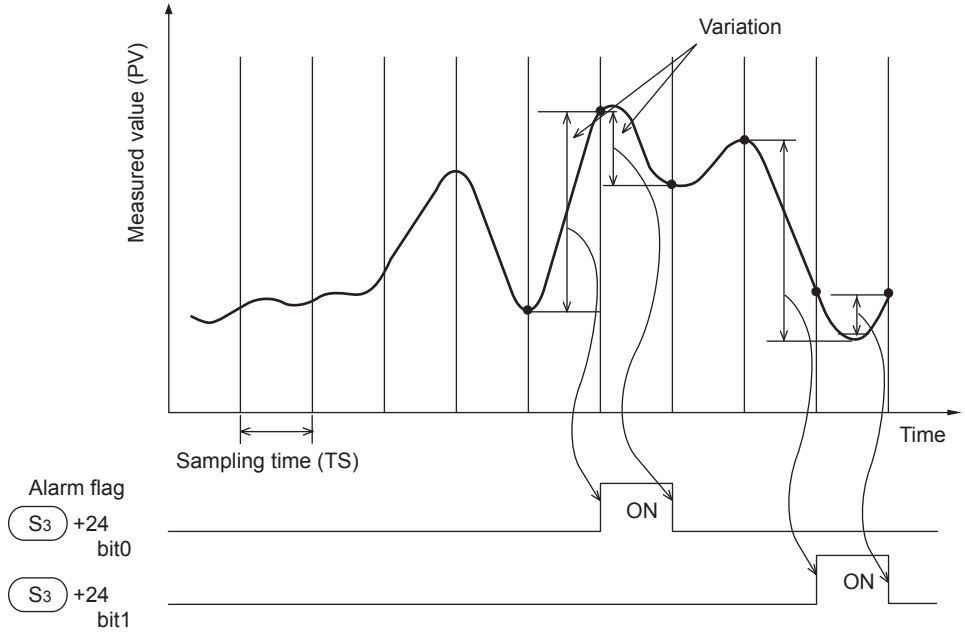


Example 2: PID operation in cooling (forward operation)

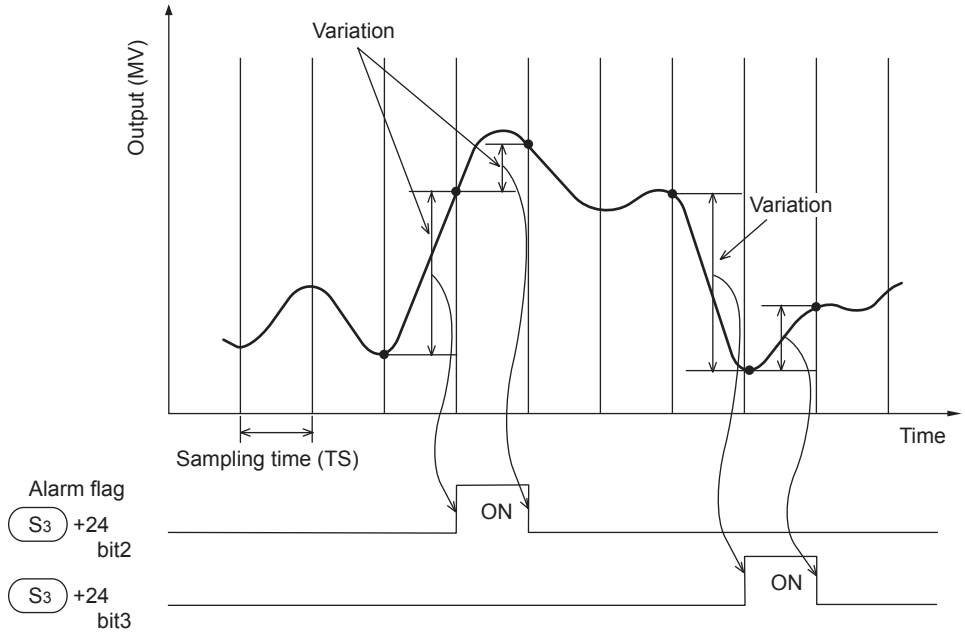


3.2.8 Alarm output flag: (S3)+24

When the input variation [(S3) +1, bit 1] is set to 1



When the output variation [(S3) +1, bit 2] is set to 1



- When the preset input/output variation is exceeded:
  Each bit of (S3) +24 (alarm flags) turns ON immediately after PID instruction execution.

4. Auto Tuning

This chapter describes the auto-tuning function of PID instruction.
The auto-tuning function will automatically set the important constants, such as the proportional gain and the integral time, to ensure optimum PID control.
There are two auto-tuning methods: limit cycle method and step response method.

4.1 Limit Cycle Method

4.1.1 Parameters set in auto tuning (of limit cycle method)

Parameter	Setting position
Proportional gain (KP)	(S3) +3
Integral time (TI)	(S3) +4
Differential time (TD)	(S3) +6

4.1.2 Auto tuning procedure

1 **Setting the forward or backward operation**

Set the operation direction flag (bit 0) in the operation setting parameter (ACT) (S3)+1.

2 **Selecting the auto tuning method (limit cycle method)**

Set to ON the auto tuning method (bit 6) in the operation setting parameter (ACT) (S3)+1.
(When bit 6 is set to OFF, the step response method is selected.)

3 **Setting to ON the auto tuning execution flag**

Set to ON the auto tuning execution flag (bit 4) in the operation setting parameter (ACT) (S3)+1.

4 **Setting the input filter**

Set the input filter in the operation setting parameter (ACT) (S3)+2.

5 **Setting the sampling time**

Set the sampling time (S3).

6 **Setting the maximum output value (ULV)**

Set the maximum value (ULV) of the output value (MV) in the operation setting parameter (ACT) (S3)+26.

7 **Setting the minimum output value (LLV)**

Set the minimum value (LLV) of the output value (MV) in the operation setting parameter (ACT) (S3)+27.

8 **Setting the threshold (hysteresis) (SHPV)**

Set the threshold (hysteresis) width (SHPV) in the operation setting parameter (ACT) (S3)+25.

9 **Setting the target value (SV)**

Set the target value (SV) to (S1) in PID instruction.

10 **Setting to ON PID instruction command input to start auto tuning**

Auto tuning is executed according to the measured value (PV).

↓

When auto tuning is completed, the auto tuning flag (bit 4 and bit 6) turns OFF in the operation setting parameter (ACT) (S3)+1.

4.1.3 Reference: How to obtain three constants in PID control (limit cycle method)

For acquiring satisfactory control results in PID control, it is necessary to obtain the optimal value of each constant (parameter) suitable to the control target.

This paragraph explains the limit cycle method to obtain the amplitude (a) and vibration cycle (τ, τon) of the input value, and then calculate the proportional gain (K_P), integral time (T_I) and differential time (T_D) based on the expressions shown in the table below.

What is the limit cycle method

Changes in the input value in two-position control (in which the output upper limit value (ULV) and output lower limit value (LLV) are switched according to the deviation) are measured, and then three constants in the PID control are obtained.

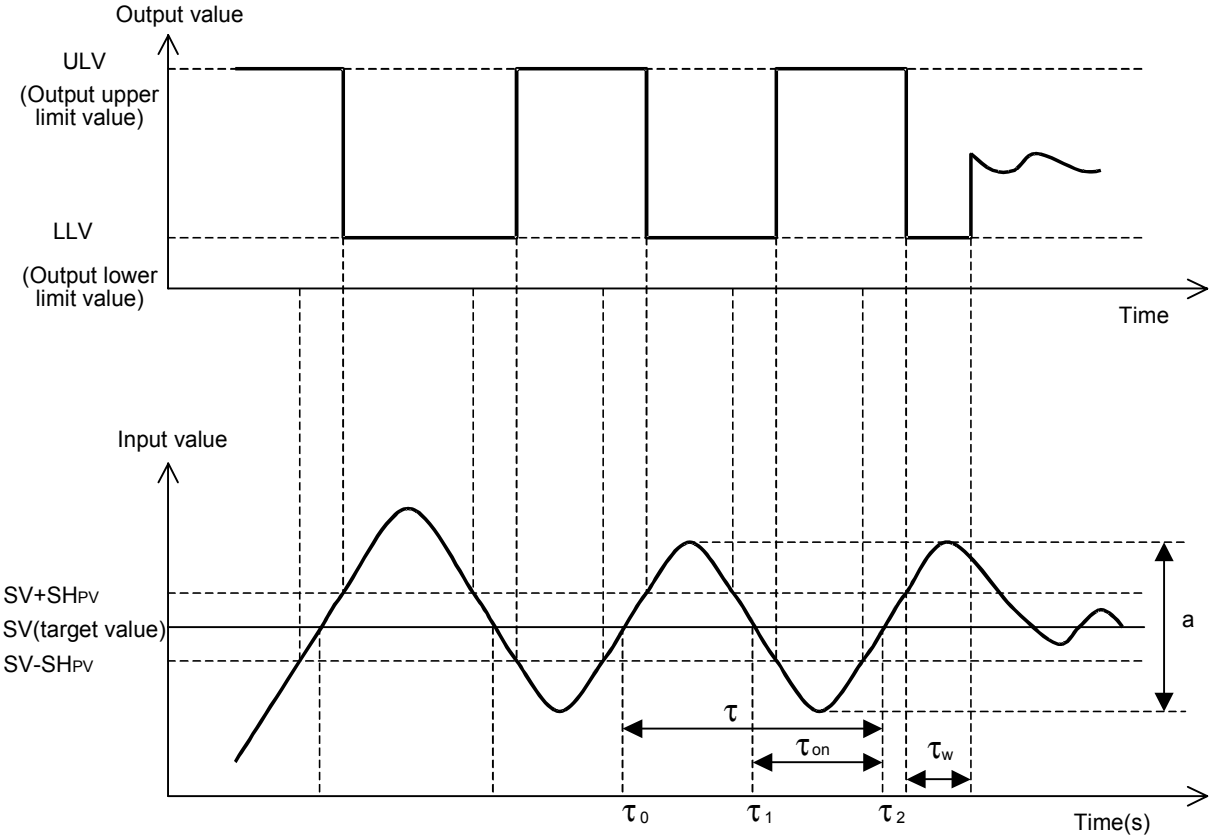
Operation characteristics (in an example of backward operation)

During the "τw" period after the tuning cycle is finished, the output value is held at the output lower limit value (LLV), and then normal PID control is started.

The value "τw" can be obtained by the expression "$\tau w = (50 + Kw)/100 \times (\tau - \tau on)$", and the wait setting parameter "Kw" can be set in the parameter (S3) +28.

(Setting range: Kw = –50 to +32717[%])

(When the abnormal range is specified, "τw" is handled as "0")



SH_{PV}: PV input threshold (hysteresis)

Operation characteristics and three constants

Control type	Proportional gain (K_P) [%]	Integral time (T_I) [×100ms]	Differential time (T_D) [×10ms]
Only proportional control (P operation)	$\frac{1}{a}(ULV - LLV)$	—	—
PI control (PI operation)	$\frac{0.9}{a}(ULV - LLV)$	$33 \times \tau_{on}\left(1 - \frac{\tau_{on}}{\tau}\right)$	—
PID control (PID operation)	$\frac{1.2}{a}(ULV - LLV)$	$20 \times \tau_{on}\left(1 - \frac{\tau_{on}}{\tau}\right)$	$50 \times \tau_{on}\left(1 - \frac{\tau_{on}}{\tau}\right)$

4.2 Step Response Method

4.2.1 Parameters to be set by auto-tuning (step response method)

Parameter	Setting position
Operation setting (ACT)	(S3) +1, bit 0 (operation direction)
Proportional gain (KP)	(S3) +3

Parameter	Setting position
Integral time (TI)	(S3) +4
Differential time (TD)	(S3) +6

4.2.2 Auto tuning procedure

1 Transferring the output value for auto tuning to the output value (D)

Set the output value for auto tuning to the maximum available output value multiplied by 0.5 to 1 for the output equipment.

2 Setting the parameter (S3) , target value (SV), etc. that cannot be set in auto tuning according to the system

Note that auto tuning may not be executed normally if the cautions described below are not followed

1. **Set items**

Set item and parameter		Remarks
Target value (SV)	(S1)	The difference from the measured value (PV) should be 150 or more. (For the details, refer to "2. Cautions on setting" below.)
Sampling time (TS)	(S3)	1,000 ms or more (For the details, refer to "2. Cautions on setting" below.)
Input filter (α)	(S3) +2	
Differential gain (KD)	(S3) +5	When setting the input filter, set the differential gain to "0" usually.
Others		Set other items, as necessary.

2. **Cautions on setting**

1) Difference between the target value (SV) and the measured value (PV)
If the difference between the target value (SV) and the measured value (PV) is less than 150 when auto tuning is started, auto tuning is not executed normally.
Accordingly, if the difference is less than 150, set the target value for auto tuning.
Set the target value again when auto tuning is completed.

Set item	Setting in PID instruction	
Target value (SV)	(S1)	Make sure that the difference from the measured value is 150 or more when auto tuning is started.

2) Sampling time (TS) (S3)
Make sure to set the sampling time for auto tuning to 1 second (1000 ms) or more.
It is recommended to set the sampling time considerably longer than the output change cycle.

3 Setting to ON bit 4 of (S3) +1 (operation setting) (ACT) to start auto tuning

When the variation from the measured value at the start of auto tuning to the target value reaches 1/3 or more, auto tuning is completed. And bit 4 of (S3) +1 (operation setting) (ACT) is automatically set to OFF.

1. **Important point**

Start auto tuning while the system is stable.
If the system is unstable when auto tuning is started, auto tuning may not be executed normally.

4.2.3 Reference: How to obtain three constants in PID control (step response method)

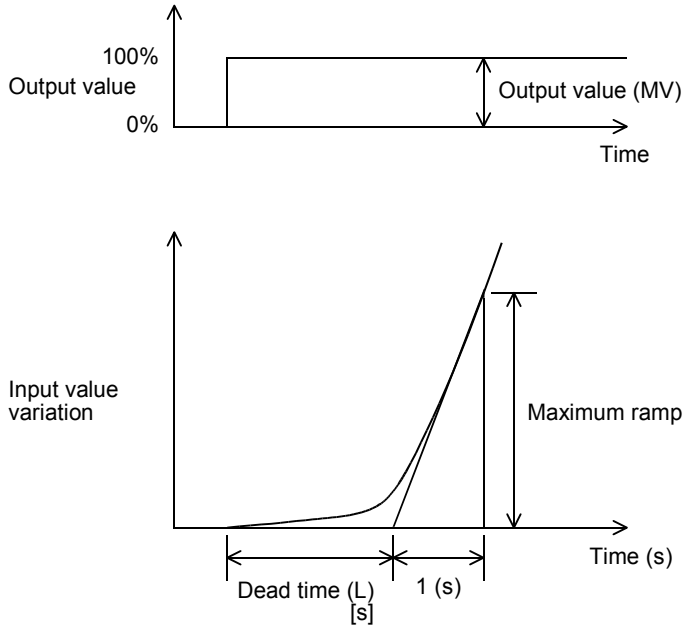
For acquiring satisfactory control results in PID control, it is necessary to obtain the optimal value of each constant (parameter) suitable to the control target.
This paragraph explains the step response method to obtain three constants in the PID control (proportional gain (K_P), integral time (T_I) and differential time (T_D)).

What is the step response method

In this method, by giving stepped output from 0 to 100%*1 to the control system, three constants in the PID control are obtained from the operation characteristics (maximum ramp (R) and dead time (L)) acquired from the input value variation.

*1. The stepped output may be obtained from 0 to 75% or from 0 to 50%.

Operation characteristics



Operation characteristics and three constants

Control type	Proportional gain (KP) [%]	Integral time (TI) [×100ms]	Differential time (TD) [×10ms]
Only proportional control (P operation)	$\frac{1}{RL} \times$ Output value (MV)	—	—
PI control (PI operation)	$\frac{0.9}{RL} \times$ Output value (MV)	33 L	—
PID control (PID operation)	$\frac{1.2}{RL} \times$ Output value (MV)	20 L	50 L

4.3 Cautions on Auto Tuning Execution

1. Countermeasures in program when the input value (PV) does not change

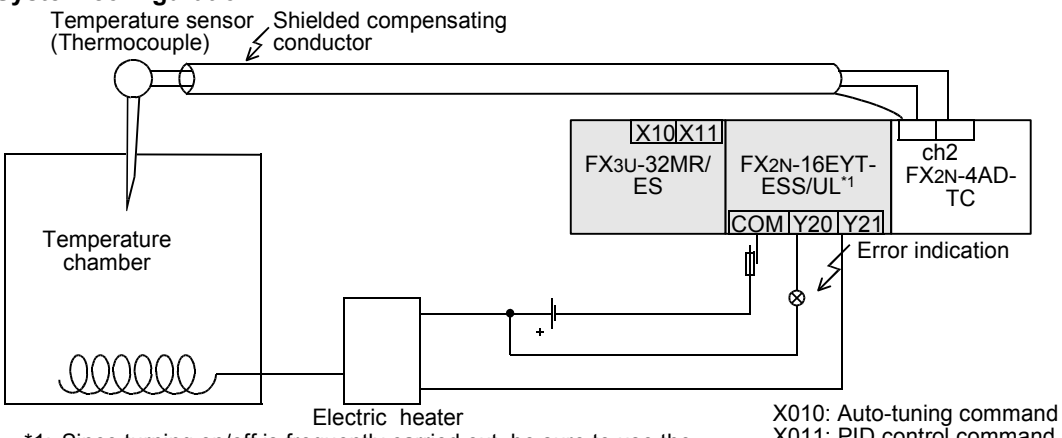
When the input value (PV) does not change normally due to factors such as wire breakage in an analog input line, auto tuning is not finished.
Detect and avoid such phenomenon by introducing a sequence to monitor the input value or the elapsed time from the start of auto tuning.

5. Example of Practical Programs (for Step Response Method)

The following is an example of a program for the operation application system shown below.

5.1 Example: System and operation

System configuration



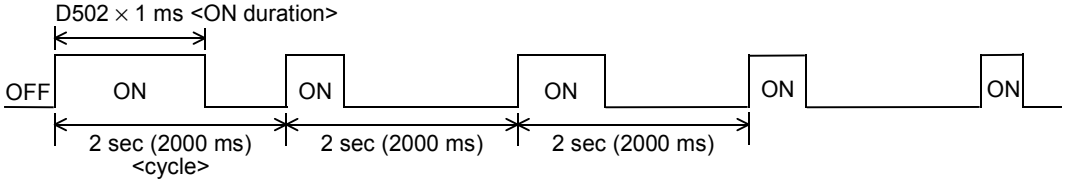
*1: Since turning on/off is frequently carried out, be sure to use the transistor outputs.

Setting contents

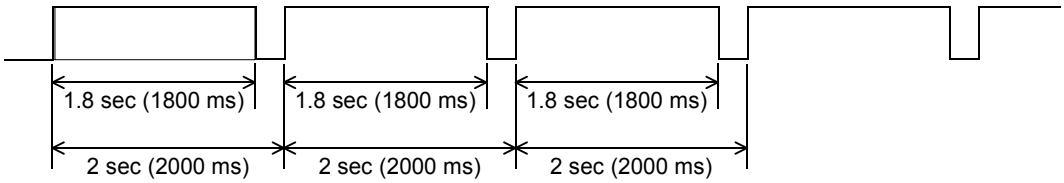
Item				During auto tuning	During PID control
Target value			(S1)	500 (+50°C)	500 (+50°C)
Parameters	Sampling time (TS)		(S3)	3000 ms	500 ms
	Input filter (α)		(S3) +2	70%	70%
	Differential gain (KD)		(S3) +5	0%	0%
	Output value upper limit		(S3) +22	2000 (2 seconds)	2000
	Output value lower limit		(S3) +23	0	0
	Operation direction (ACT)	Input variation alarm	bit 1 of (S3) +1	Not provided	Not provided
		Output variation alarm	bit 2 of (S3) +1	Not provided	Not provided
		Output value upper/lower limit setting	bit 5 of (S3) +1	Provided	Provided
Output value			(D)	1800	According to operation

1. Operation of the electric heater

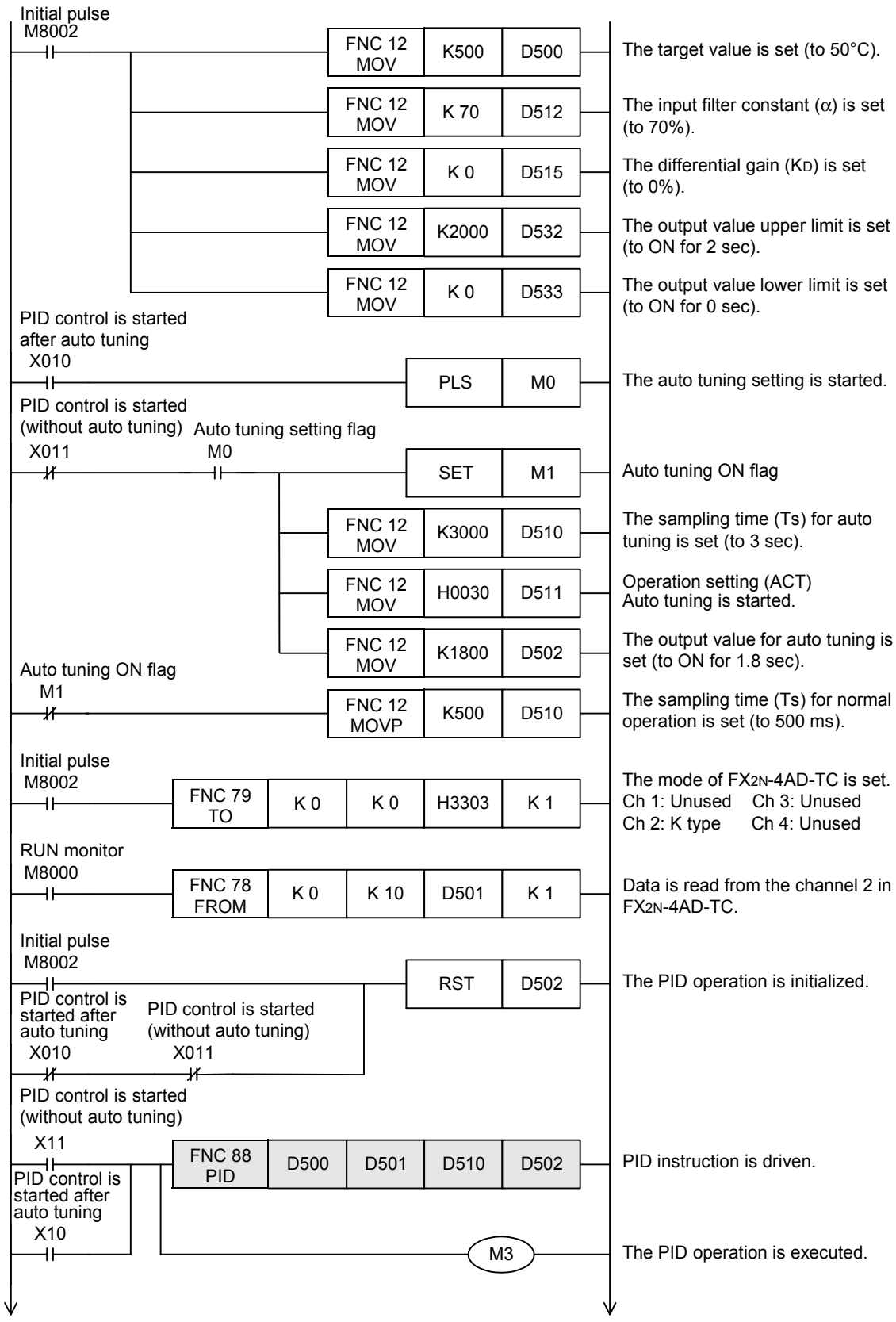
1) During PID control

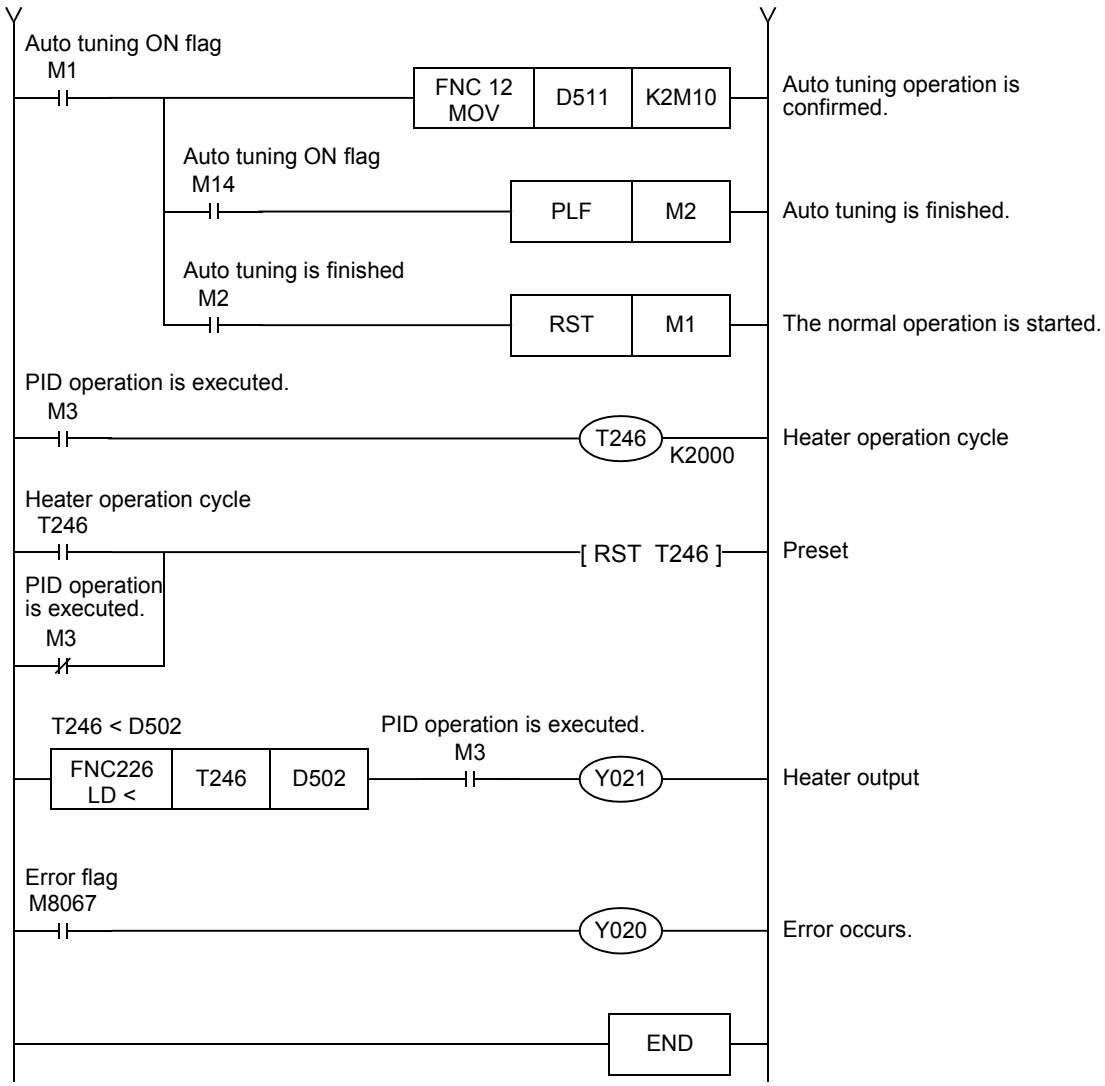


2) During auto tuning: When the output is 90% of the maximum output

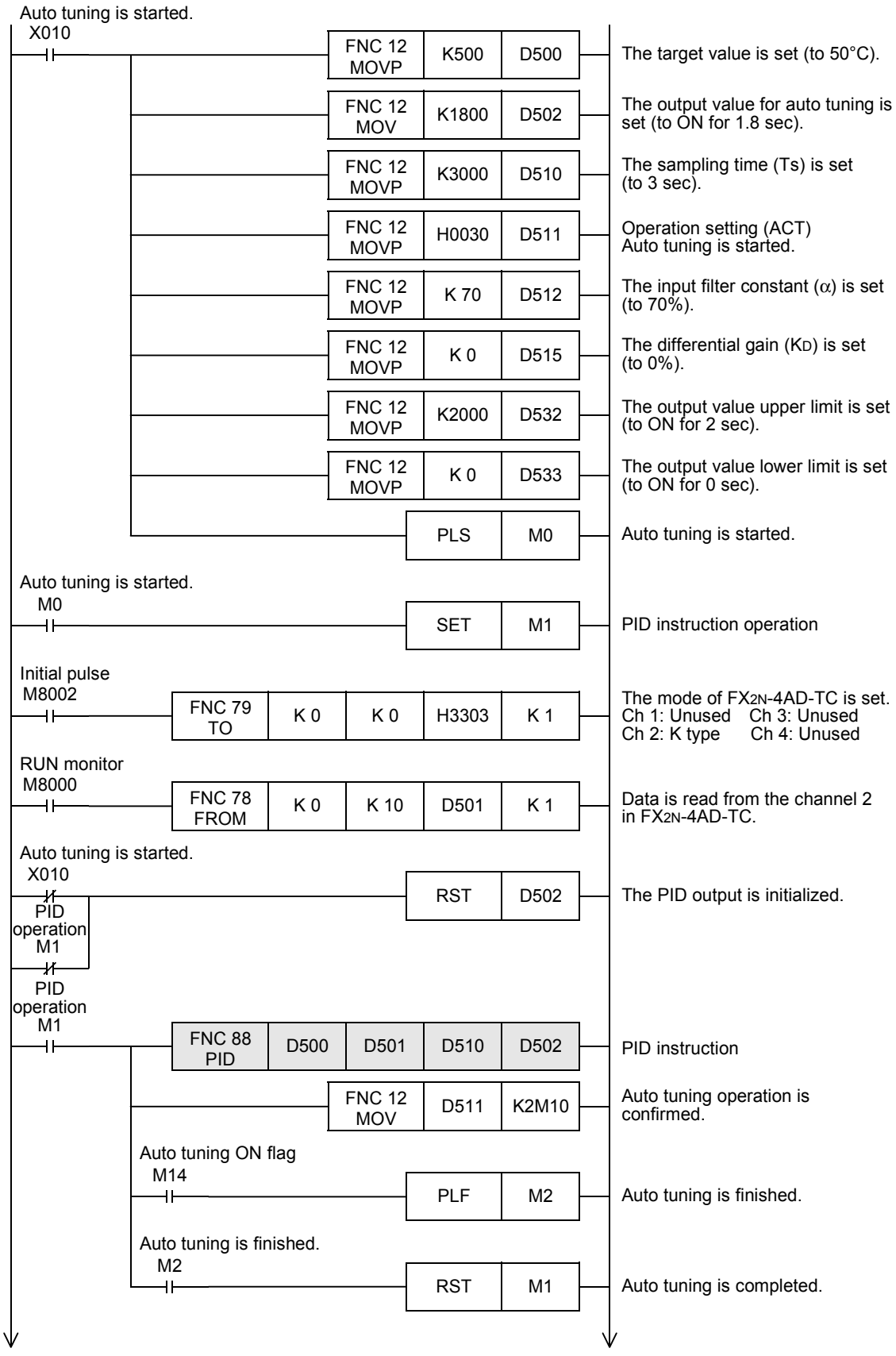


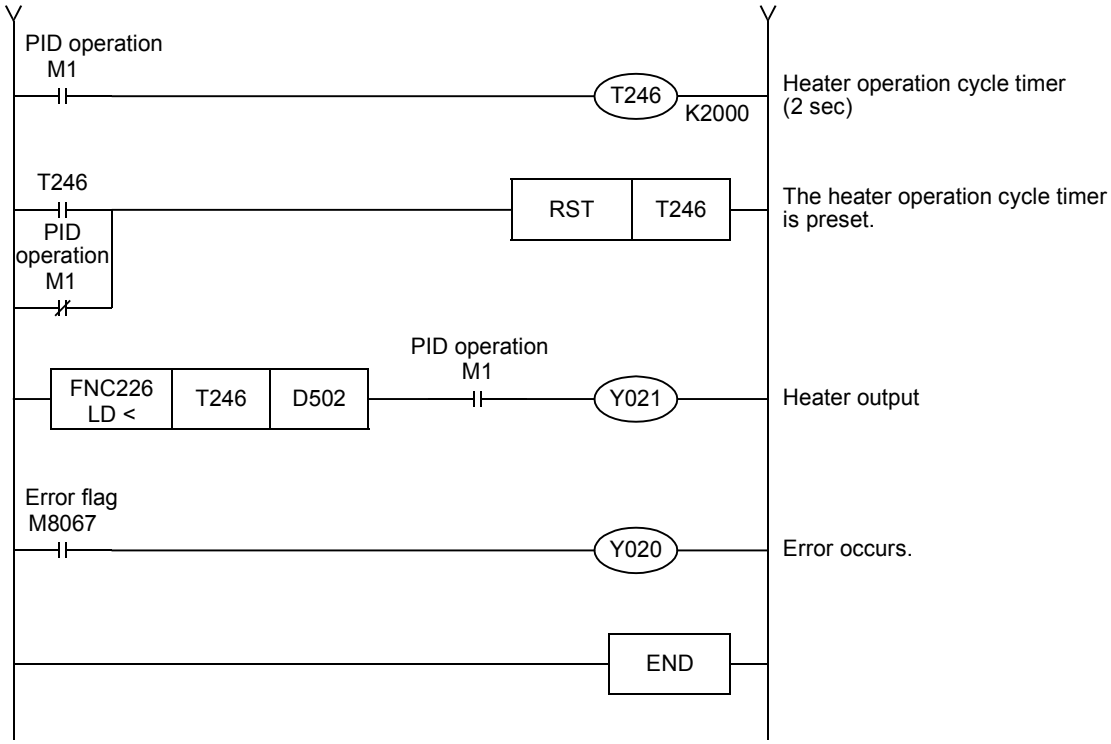
5.2 Program example of auto tuning (step response method) and PID control


Initial pulse
M8002
FNC 12 MOV K500 D500
The target value is set (to 50°C).
FNC 12 MOV K 70 D512
The input filter constant (α) is set (to 70%).
FNC 12 MOV K 0 D515
The differential gain (KD) is set (to 0%).
FNC 12 MOV K2000 D532
The output value upper limit is set (to ON for 2 sec).
FNC 12 MOV K 0 D533
The output value lower limit is set (to ON for 0 sec).
PID control is started after auto tuning
X010
PLS M0
The auto tuning setting is started.
PID control is started (without auto tuning)
X011
Auto tuning setting flag
M0
SET M1
Auto tuning ON flag
FNC 12 MOV K3000 D510
The sampling time (Ts) for auto tuning is set (to 3 sec).
FNC 12 MOV H0030 D511
Operation setting (ACT)
Auto tuning is started.
FNC 12 MOV K1800 D502
The output value for auto tuning is set (to ON for 1.8 sec).
Auto tuning ON flag
M1
FNC 12 MOVP K500 D510
The sampling time (Ts) for normal operation is set (to 500 ms).
Initial pulse
M8002
FNC 79 TO K 0 K 0 H3303 K 1
The mode of FX2N-4AD-TC is set.
Ch 1: Unused Ch 3: Unused
Ch 2: K type Ch 4: Unused
RUN monitor
M8000
FNC 78 FROM K 0 K 10 D501 K 1
Data is read from the channel 2 in FX2N-4AD-TC.
Initial pulse
M8002
RST D502
The PID operation is initialized.
PID control is started after auto tuning
X010
PID control is started (without auto tuning)
X011
PID control is started (without auto tuning)
X11
PID control is started after auto tuning
X10
FNC 88 PID D500 D501 D510 D502
PID instruction is driven.
M3
The PID operation is executed.


Auto tuning ON flag
M1
FNC 12
MOV
D511
K2M10
Auto tuning operation is confirmed.
Auto tuning ON flag
M14
PLF
M2
Auto tuning is finished.
Auto tuning is finished
M2
RST
M1
The normal operation is started.
PID operation is executed.
M3
T246
K2000
Heater operation cycle
Heater operation cycle
T246
[RST T246]
Preset
PID operation
is executed.
M3
T246 < D502
PID operation is executed.
M3
FNC226
LD <
T246
D502
Y021
Heater output
Error flag
M8067
Y020
Error occurs.
END

5.3 Program example of auto tuning (step response method)


Auto tuning is started.
X010
FNC 12 MOVP K500 D500
The target value is set (to 50°C).
FNC 12 MOV K1800 D502
The output value for auto tuning is set (to ON for 1.8 sec).
FNC 12 MOVP K3000 D510
The sampling time (Ts) is set (to 3 sec).
FNC 12 MOVP H0030 D511
Operation setting (ACT)
Auto tuning is started.
FNC 12 MOVP K 70 D512
The input filter constant (α) is set (to 70%).
FNC 12 MOVP K 0 D515
The differential gain (KD) is set (to 0%).
FNC 12 MOVP K2000 D532
The output value upper limit is set (to ON for 2 sec).
FNC 12 MOVP K 0 D533
The output value lower limit is set (to ON for 0 sec).
PLS M0
Auto tuning is started.
Auto tuning is started.
M0
SET M1
PID instruction operation
Initial pulse
M8002
FNC 79 TO K 0 K 0 H3303 K 1
The mode of FX2N-4AD-TC is set.
Ch 1: Unused Ch 3: Unused
Ch 2: K type Ch 4: Unused
RUN monitor
M8000
FNC 78 FROM K 0 K 10 D501 K 1
Data is read from the channel 2 in FX2N-4AD-TC.
Auto tuning is started.
X010
RST D502
The PID output is initialized.
PID operation M1
PID operation M1
FNC 88 PID D500 D501 D510 D502
PID instruction
FNC 12 MOV D511 K2M10
Auto tuning operation is confirmed.
Auto tuning ON flag
M14
PLF M2
Auto tuning is finished.
Auto tuning is finished.
M2
RST M1
Auto tuning is completed.


PID operation
M1
T246
K2000
Heater operation cycle timer
(2 sec)
T246
PID
operation
M1
RST
T246
The heater operation cycle timer
is preset.
PID operation
M1
FNC226
LD <
T246
D502
Y021
Heater output
Error flag
M8067
Y020
Error occurs.
END

6. Troubleshooting

6.1 Error Codes

When an error occurs in the set value of a control parameter or the data acquired during the PID operation, the operation error flag M8067 turns ON, and a corresponding error code is stored in D8067.

Error code	Error description	Action
6730	Incorrect sampling time (TS) (TS ≤ 0)	<PID operation is stopped.> A data error has occurred in the set value in a control parameter or in the middle of PID operation. Check the parameters.
6732	Incorrect input filter constant (α) (α < 0 or 100 ≤ α)	
6733	Incorrect proportional gain (KP) (KP < 0)	
6734	Incorrect integral time (TI) (TI < 0)	
6735	Incorrect derivative gain (KD) (KD < 0 or 201 ≤ KD)	
6736	Incorrect derivative time (TD) (TD < 0)	
6740	Sampling time (TS) ≤ Operation cycle	<Auto tuning is continued.> The operation is continued in the condition "sampling time (TS) = cyclic time (operation cycle)."
6742	Variation of measured value exceeds limit. (△PV < −32768 or +32767 < △PV)	<PID operation is continued.> The operation is continued with each parameter set to the maximum or minimum value.
6743	Deviation exceeds limit. (EV < −32768 or +32767 < EV)	
6744	Integral result exceeds limit. (Out of range from −32768 to +32767)	
6745	Derivative value exceeds limit due to derivative gain (KD).	
6746	Derivative result exceeds limit. (Out of range from −32768 to +32767)	
6747	PID operation result exceeds limit. (Out of range from −32768 to +32767)	
6748	PID output upper limit set value < PID output lower limit set value	<Output upper limit value and output lower limit value are exchanged for each other. → PID operation is continued.> Check whether the target settings are correct.
6749	Abnormal PID input variation alarm set value or output variation alarm set value (Set value < 0)	<Alarm output is not given. → PID operation is continued.> Check whether the target settings are correct.
6750	<Step response method> Improper auto tuning result	<Auto tuning is finished. → PID operation is started.> • When auto tuning was started, the difference between the measured value and the target value was 150 or less. • When auto tuning was started, the difference between the measured value and the target value was 1/3 or more. Check the measured value and target value, and then execute auto tuning again.
6751	<Step response method> Auto tuning operation direction mismatch	<Auto tuning is forcibly finished. → PID operation is not started.> The operation direction estimated from the measured value at the start of auto tuning was different from the actual operation direction of the output during auto tuning. Correct the relationship among the target value, output value for auto tuning and measured value, and then execute auto tuning again.

Error code	Error description	Action
6752	<Step response method> Improper auto tuning operation	<Auto tuning is finished. → PID operation is not started.> Because the set value fluctuated during auto tuning, auto tuning was not executed correctly. Set the sampling time to a value larger than the output change cycle, or set a larger value to the input filter constant. After changing the setting, execute auto tuning again.
6753	<Limit cycle method> Abnormal output set value for auto tuning [ULV (upper limit) ≤ LLV (lower limit)]	<Auto tuning is forcibly finished. → PID operation is not started.> Check whether the target settings are correct.
6754	<Limit cycle method> Abnormal PV threshold (hysteresis) set value for auto tuning (SHPV < 0)	
6755	<Limit cycle method> Abnormal auto tuning transfer status (Data of device controlling transfer status is abnormally overwritten.)	<Auto tuning is forcibly finished. → PID operation is not started.> Verify that devices occupied by PID instruction are not overwritten in the program.
6756	<Limit cycle method> Abnormal result due to excessive auto tuning measurement time (τon > τ, τon < 0, τ < 0)	<Auto tuning is forcibly finished. → PID operation is not started.> The auto tuning time is too long. Increase the difference (ULV - LLV) between the upper limit and the lower limit of the output value for auto tuning, set a smaller value to the input filter constant (α), or set a smaller value to the PV threshold (SHPV) for auto tuning, and then check whether the result is improved.
6757	<Limit cycle method> Auto tuning result exceeds proportional gain. (KP = Out of range from 0 to 32767)	<Auto tuning is finished (KP = 32767). → PID operation is started.> The variation of the measured value (PV) is small compared with the output value. Multiply the measured value (PV) by "10" so that the variation of the measured value will increase during auto tuning.
6758	<Limit cycle method> Auto tuning result exceeds integral time. (TI = Out of range from 0 to 32767)	<Auto tuning is finished (KP = 32767). → PID operation is started.> The auto tuning time is too long. Increase the difference (ULV - LLV) between the upper limit and the lower limit of the output value for auto tuning, set a smaller value to the input filter constant (α), or set a smaller value to the PV threshold (SHPV) for auto tuning, and then check whether the result is improved.
6759	<Limit cycle method> Auto tuning result exceeds derivative time. (TD = Out of range from 0 to 32767)	

Caution
With regard to the measured value (PV) in PID, normal measurement data should be read before PID operation begins.
Especially when the PID operation is executed to the input value in an analog input block, pay attention to the conversion time.

MEMO

Warranty

Please confirm the following product warranty details before using this product.

1. Gratis Warranty Term and Gratis Warranty Range

If any faults or defects (hereinafter "Failure") found to be the responsibility of Mitsubishi occurs during use of the product within the gratis warranty term, the product shall be repaired at no cost via the sales representative or Mitsubishi Service Company. However, if repairs are required onsite at domestic or overseas location, expenses to send an engineer will be solely at the customer's discretion. Mitsubishi shall not be held responsible for any re-commissioning, maintenance, or testing on-site that involves replacement of the failed module.

[Gratis Warranty Term]

The gratis warranty term of the product shall be for one year after the date of purchase or delivery to a designated place. Note that after manufacture and shipment from Mitsubishi, the maximum distribution period shall be six (6) months, and the longest gratis warranty term after manufacturing shall be eighteen (18) months. The gratis warranty term of repair parts shall not exceed the gratis warranty term before repairs.

[Gratis Warranty Range]

1) The range shall be limited to normal use within the usage state, usage methods and usage environment, etc., which follow the conditions and precautions, etc., given in the instruction manual, user's manual and caution labels on the product.
2) Even within the gratis warranty term, repairs shall be charged for in the following cases.
   a) Failure occurring from inappropriate storage or handling, carelessness or negligence by the user. Failure caused by the user's hardware or software design.
   b) Failure caused by unapproved modifications, etc., to the product by the user.
   c) When the Mitsubishi product is assembled into a user's device, Failure that could have been avoided if functions or structures, judged as necessary in the legal safety measures the user's device is subject to or as necessary by industry standards, had been provided.
   d) Failure that could have been avoided if consumable parts (battery, backlight, fuse, etc.) designated in the instruction manual had been correctly serviced or replaced.
   e) Relay failure or output contact failure caused by usage beyond the specified Life of contact (cycles).
   f) Failure caused by external irresistible forces such as fires or abnormal voltages, and failure caused by force majeure such as earthquakes, lightning, wind and water damage.
   g) Failure caused by reasons unpredictable by scientific technology standards at time of shipment from Mitsubishi.
   h) Any other failure found not to be the responsibility of Mitsubishi or that admitted not to be so by the user.

2. Onerous repair term after discontinuation of production

1) Mitsubishi shall accept onerous product repairs for seven (7) years after production of the product is discontinued.
   Discontinuation of production shall be notified with Mitsubishi Technical Bulletins, etc.
2) Product supply (including repair parts) is not available after production is discontinued.

3. Overseas service

Overseas, repairs shall be accepted by Mitsubishi's local overseas FA Center. Note that the repair conditions at each FA Center may differ.

4. Exclusion of loss in opportunity and secondary loss from warranty liability

Regardless of the gratis warranty term, Mitsubishi shall not be liable for compensation of damages caused by any cause found not to be the responsibility of Mitsubishi, loss in opportunity, lost profits incurred to the user or third person by Failures of Mitsubishi products, special damages and secondary damages whether foreseeable or not , compensation for accidents, and compensation for damages to products other than Mitsubishi products, replacement by the user, maintenance of on-site equipment, start-up test run and other tasks.

5. Changes in product specifications

The specifications given in the catalogs, manuals or technical documents are subject to change without prior notice.

6. Product application

1) In using the Mitsubishi MELSEC programmable logic controller, the usage conditions shall be that the application will not lead to a major accident even if any problem or fault should occur in the programmable logic controller device, and that backup and fail-safe functions are systematically provided outside of the device for any problem or fault.
2) The Mitsubishi programmable logic controller has been designed and manufactured for applications in general industries, etc. Thus, applications in which the public could be affected such as in nuclear power plants and other power plants operated by respective power companies, and applications in which a special quality assurance system is required, such as for Railway companies or Public service purposes shall be excluded from the programmable logic controller applications.
   In addition, applications in which human life or property that could be greatly affected, such as in aircraft, medical applications, incineration and fuel devices, manned transportation, equipment for recreation and amusement, and safety devices, shall also be excluded from the programmable logic controller range of applications.
   However, in certain cases, some applications may be possible, providing the user consults their local Mitsubishi representative outlining the special requirements of the project, and providing that all parties concerned agree to the special circumstances, solely at the users discretion.

Revised History

Date	Revision	Discription
7/2005	A	First Edition

USER'S MANUAL - Analog Control Edition

FX3U/FX3UC SERIES PROGRAMMABLE CONTROLLERS

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION
HEAD OFFICE: MITSUBISHI DENKI BLDG MARUNOUCHI TOKYO 100-8310
HIMEJI WORKS: 840, CHIYODA CHO, HIMEJI, JAPAN

MODEL	FX3U-U-ANALOG-E
MODEL CODE	09R619

JY997D16701A
(MEE)

Effective July 2005
Specifications are subject to change without notice.